

If calling, please ask for Democratic Services

Council

Thursday 23 September 2021, 9.30am

Remotely, via Microsoft Teams

Members

Cr Ponter (Chair)

Cr Staples (Deputy Chair)

Cr Blakeley

Cr Brash

Cr Connelly

Cr Gaylor

Cr Hughes

Cr Kirk-Burnnand

Cr Laban

Cr Lamason

Cr Lee

Cr Nash

Cr van Lier

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Council

Thursday 23 September 2021, 9.30am

Remotely, via Microsoft Teams

Public Business

No.	Item	Report	Page
1.	Apologies		
2.	Conflict of interest declarations		
3.	Public Participation		
4.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021	21.382	4
5.	Update on Progress of Action items from previous Council meetings - September 2021	21.430	11

Strategy/Policy/Major issues

6.	Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao	21.422	15
7.	Three Waters Reform	21.413	221
8.	Proposed variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2021: Legacy Property Acquisition – Wellington	21.434	240

Governance

9.	Updated Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference	21.432	248
10.	Power of Attorney to Sign Deeds	21.155	303
11.	Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meetings, 20 August and 27 August 2021	21.395	308
12.	Regional Transport Committee meeting, 14 September 2021	21.426	313

Corporate

13.	Issue of unpaid share capital to fund GWRL capex for 2021/22	21.414	386
-----	--	--------	-----

Resolution to exclude the public

14.	Resolution to exclude the public	21.428	396
-----	----------------------------------	--------	-----

Public Excluded Business

15.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021	PE21.384	399
16.	Lower North Island Integrated Rail Mobility - Detailed Business Case	PE21.420	401
17.	Appointment to the Public Transport Advisory Group	PE21.369	436
18.	Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021	RPE21.391	443

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 23 September 2021.

Report 21.382

Public minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021

All members participating remotely via Microsoft Teams at 9.30am.

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Brash
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Hughes
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor van Lier

All members participated at this meeting remotely via Microsoft Teams, and counted for the purpose of quorum, as per clause 25B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Public Business

The Chair acknowledged that this is the final Council meeting with Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, present. The Chair thanked Mr Campbell for his service to the Council.

1 Apologies

There were no apologies.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

There was no public participation.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting of 29 June 2021 - Report 21.306

Moved: Cr Blakeley / Cr Lamason

That the Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting of 29 June 2021 - Report 21.306.

The motion was **carried**.

5 Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 29 June 2021 - Report RPE21.308

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Staples

That the Council confirms the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 29 June 2021 - Report RPE21.308.

The motion was **carried**.

6 Update on the progress of action items from previous Council meetings – August 2021 – Report 21.367 [For information]

Strategy, policy or major issues

The Chair advised, in accordance with Standing Order 3.5.6, that an additional item has been be added to the agenda for discussion: *Report 21.388 - COVID-19 Metlink Response - Update*.

7 COVID-19 Metlink Response – Update – Report 21.388 [For information]

Scott Gallacher, General Manager, Metlink, spoke to the report.

8 Wellington Tramway Museum lease renewal application for approval – Report 21.317

Fiona Colquhoun, Parks Planner, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Gaylor / Cr Lamason

That the Council:

- 1 Considers the submissions summarised in the Public Feedback Report (Attachment 1) in making its decision.
- 2 Authorises the Chief Executive, pursuant to section 59A of the Reserves Act 1977 and Part 3B of the Conservation Act, to grant a concession in the form of

- a 30 year lease of land at Queen Elizabeth Park to Wellington Tramway Museum, on final terms and conditions acceptable to the Chief Executive.
- 3 Notes that the new lease will commence on the day following the old lease expiry, and that Lease terms and conditions will be developed and negotiated with Wellington Tramway Museum, subject to the recommendations of the Toitū Te Whenua Restricted Activity Assessment (Attachment 2), the requirements of the Conservation Act 1987 and other legislative and regulatory requirements.
 - 4 Notes the findings of the Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030 Assessment of Restricted Activity (Attachment 2) in making its decision and that the recommendations of that assessment will be considered in the negotiation and drafting of the lease.
 - 5 Agrees, in accordance with the Council Owned Property Rental Policy, that the lease rental shall be reduced from a current market rent based on affordability to Wellington Tramway Museum, guided by Greater Wellington's Parks Concession Guideline and Fee Schedule 2020.

The motion was **carried**.

Governance

9 Council and Committee meeting schedule for 2022 – Report 21.339

Francis Ryan, Manager, Democratic Services, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Brash

That the Council:

- 1 Notes that the meeting schedule for the 2022 calendar year is through to 7 October 2022, due to the local government triennial elections.
- 2 Adopts the meeting schedule for Council and committees for the 2022 calendar year, as outlined in Attachment 1.
- 3 Authorises the Kaiwhakahaere Matua/Manager, Democratic Services, to circulate the adopted meeting schedule to key stakeholders and to modify the meeting schedule as, and when, required.

The motion was **carried**.

10 Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to Committees, Subcommittees and Advisory Groups – Report 21.352

Will Ogier, Principal Advisor, Democratic Services, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Hughes / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That the Council:

- 1 Revokes Council's *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees and advisory groups* (Attachment 2).

- 2 Adopts the revised *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups* (Attachment 1), effective immediately.

The motion was **carried**.

11 Appointment to the Regional Transport Committee – Report 21.366

Francis Ryan, Manager, Democratic Services, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Lamason

That the Council:

- 1 Revokes the appointment of Amy Kearse as the Alternate member for Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency on the Regional Transport Committee.
- 2 Appoints Mark Owen as the Alternate member for Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency on the Regional Transport Committee.

The motion was **carried**.

12 Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting – 25 June 2021 – Report 21.305
[For Information]

Councillor Ponter, spoke to the report.

13 Wellington Regional Leadership Committee meeting – Report 21.311 [For Information]

Councillor Ponter, and Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy, spoke to the report.

Noted: Council requested that officers arrange a workshop regarding the integration of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee to the work of the Council.

14 Wellington Water Committee meeting – 19 July 2021 - Report 21.356 [For Information]

Samantha Gain, General Manager, Corporate Services, spoke to the report.

Corporate

15 Re-budgeting of capital and operational expenditure from 2020/21 to 2021/22 – Report 21.342

Alison Trustrum-Rainey, Chief Financial Officer, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Blakeley / Cr Connelly

- 1 Approves the operating expenditure items, as listed in Attachment 1 and Attachment 2, to be re-budgeted from 2020/21 to 2021/22.
- 2 Approves the capital expenditure items, as listed in Attachment 3 and Attachment 4, to be re-budgeted from 2020/21 to 2021/22.

The motion was **carried**.

16 Resolution to exclude the public – Report <number>

Moved: Cr Blakeley / Cr Hughes

That the Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 29 June 2021 – Report PE21.307

Appointment of Trustee to Wellington Regional Stadium Trust – Report PE21.363

Chief Executive performance review for 2020/21 – Report RPE21.298

Chief Executive remuneration review for 2020/21 – Report RPE21.299

Updated Chief Executive performance indicators for 2021/22 – Report RPE21.313

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific ground/s under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 29 June 2021 – Report PE21.307	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Information contained in these minutes relate to potential future bus service contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would prejudice Greater Wellington’s negotiating position when engaging with tenderers and would compromise probity of the Request for Proposal process.</p> <p>Information contained in these minutes relates to information information which has been supplied under an obligation of confidence. Release of this information would likely prejudice the supply of similar information, or further from the same source.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act (to enable any local authority to carry on, without prejudice of disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) and section 7(2)(c)(i) of the Act (to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied.</p>

Appointment of Trustee to Wellington Regional Stadium Trust – PE21.363	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about the proposed candidate for appointment. Withholding this information prior to Council’s decision is necessary to protect the privacy of that natural person as releasing this information would disclose their consideration as a Trustee of the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>
Chief Executive performance review for 2020/21 – Report RPE21.298	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>This report contains information relating to the current Chief Executive’s full year performance review. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override Mr Campbell’s privacy.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>
Chief Executive remuneration review for 2020/21 – Report RPE21.299	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>This report contains information relating to the current Chief Executive’s full year remuneration review. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the</p>

<p>Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override Mr Campbell's privacy.</p>	<p>privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>
<p>Updated Chief Executive performance indicators for 2021/22 – Report RPE21.313</p>	
<p><i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>This report contains information on the Chief Executive's performance agreement. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of the Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the Chief Executive's privacy.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

The motion was **carried**.

The Public part of the meeting closed at 11.15am.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:

For Information

UPDATE ON PROGRESS OF ACTION ITEMS FROM PREVIOUS COUNCIL MEETINGS – SEPTEMBER 2021

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose

1. To update the Council on the progress of action items arising from previous Council meetings.

Te horopaki
Context

2. Items raised at Council meetings, that require actions from officers, are listed in the table of action items from previous Council meetings (**Attachment 1** – Action items from previous Council meetings – September 2021). All action items include an outline of the current status and a brief comment.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

3. There are no financial implications from this report, but there may be implications arising from the actions listed.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

4. Completed items will be removed from the action items table for the next report. Items not completed will continue to be progressed and reported. Any new items will be added to the table following this Council meeting and circulated to the relevant business group/s for action.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

Number	Title
1	Action items from previous Council meetings – September 2021

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy
--------	---------------------------------------

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

The action items are of an administrative nature and support the functioning of Council.

Implications for Māori

There are no direct implications for Māori arising from this report.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

Action items contribute to Council's and Greater Wellington's related strategies, policies and plans to the extent identified in **Attachment 1**.

Internal consultation

There was no internal consultation.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no known risks.

Action items from previous Council meetings

Meeting date	Action	Status and comment
19 August 2021	<p>Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Meeting – Report 21.311</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Council requested that officers arrange a workshop regarding the integration of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee to the work of the Council.</p>	<p>Status</p> <p>Completed.</p> <p>Comment</p> <p>Officers will brief Council at a workshop prior to each WRLC meeting on matters of relevance. The first briefing took place on 31 August 2021.</p>

Council
23 September 2021
Report 21.422

For Decision

TE WHANGANUI-A-TARA WHAITUA IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAMME AND TE MAHERE WAI O TE KĀHUI TAIAO

Te take mō te pūrongo Purpose

1. The purpose of this report is for Council to:
 - a receive the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme; and
 - b receive Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao (a Mana Whenua Whaitua Implementation Programme); and
 - c refer the regulatory and non-regulatory parts of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao to the next stages beyond the whaitua process.

He tūtohu Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Receives** the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme.
- 2 **Receives** Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao.
- 3 **Requests** officers to develop a two-staged response to the receipt of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao, namely:
 - a Stage 1: A process that will take place over approximately six weeks, setting out the initial Council response to the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao.
 - b Stage 2: A process that will take place over approximately six months. This will involve the establishing of a reference group and a whaitua implementation structure. This step will translate recommendations into deliverables, and specifically examine both timing and resourcing implications.
- 4 **Agrees** to refer the regulatory proposals within the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao incorporation into the Regional Policy Statement and Regional Plan through a plan change process.
- 5 **Agrees** to further develop the non-regulatory proposals within the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao in

conjunction with mana whenua and relevant external organisations, and to consider them in the development of the next Annual Plan round and next Long-Term Plan.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. The whitua programme involves community-focused, collaborative planning processes to address land and water management issues in the Greater Wellington region. It assists Greater Wellington in carrying out our obligations under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM). The programme aims to improve the integration of activities and achieve better resource management practices which reflect local aspirations for waterways.
3. Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whitua Committee (the Committee) is the third of five whitua committees for the Greater Wellington region, and first met in February 2019. Since that time, the Committee has deliberated extensively in order to establish a pathway for improving water quality and the way water is managed in the Whitua.
4. In February 2020, Mana Whenua representatives established Te Kāhui Taiao to enable iwi to discuss, debate and decide their contribution in wānanga (formal discussions to share knowledge) in a culturally safe space.
5. Te Kāhui Taiao produced the Te Mahere Wai, a Mana Whenua Whitua Implementation Programme (Te Mahere Wai WIP), specifically aimed at ensuring the voices of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira sit alongside the voices of Crown partners and non-Māori communities.
6. The recommendations in the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whitua Implementation Programme (WIP) (**Attachment 1**) cover both regulatory provisions and non-regulatory programmes. The regulatory provisions will be included progressively into the Regional Policy Statement and Natural Resources Plan by way of plan changes. The non-regulatory programmes will be implemented over time, and in conjunction with mana whenua partners, city councils, Wellington Water, and other organisations.
7. Te Mahere Wai WIP (**Attachment 2**) also covers both regulatory provisions and non-regulatory programmes necessary for Greater Wellington to achieve requirements that demonstrate Mana Whenua decision-making in freshwater management and compulsory national values for mahinga kai.
8. Te Mahere Wai WIP records the priorities and recommendations of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira as Mana Whenua of Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. It describes Mana Whenua values and establishes a Mana Whenua assessment framework, called Te Oranga Wai for measurement and management of freshwater, receiving coastal waters and mahinga kai in the whitua.
9. *Ko tōu rourou, ko tōku rourou, kia ora ai te iwi (with your food basket and my food basket together, the people will be fed)*. The WIP and Te Mahere Wai WIP must be read, implemented and woven together to ensure the objectives and recommendations in both documents are reflected in changes to the Regional Policy Statement and Natural Resources Plan and in the non-regulatory programmes.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

10. The whitua programme is already budgeted for. Any regulatory components of the two WIPs will enter into the existing Regional Policy Statement/Natural Resources Plan change programme, which is already funded. Non-regulatory elements will need to be prioritised and resourced through the Long Term Plan/Annual Plan process.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

11. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington's Climate Change Consideration Guide 2020.
12. The proposed matter contributes to Council's and Greater Wellington's policies and commitments relating to climate change. Recommendations for river flows, water allocation, and stormwater and wastewater management all seek to account for and offset predicted climate change impacts on increased droughts and high intensity storm events. Recommendations for habitat restoration, revegetation, and riparian planting have the potential to increase carbon sequestration and help address one of the causes of climate change.
13. For the reasons outlined above, the proposed matter will impact on greenhouse gas emissions positively and better prepare the region for climate change impacts.
14. Because implementation of the WIPs will not have significant negative implications for greenhouse gas emissions, there is no need for an approach to reduce them.
15. Climate change impacts will likely directly affect the longer-term implementation of the WIPs. In particular, recommendations focussed on water quantity will be affected by the drier climate that is projected.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

16. Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.
17. The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

Te hiranga

Significance

18. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of these matters, taking into account Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines. Officers recommend that these matters are of part of a process of high significance, as implementing the recommendations in the WIP and Te Mahere Wai would require significant funding as

well as societal change; these are matters of significance to the Wellington Region and of considerable community interest.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

19. Extensive engagement with communities, organisations, and mana whenua on the matters contained in this report was conducted throughout the whitua process.
20. Engagement was carried out through organising or attending community events and appointing community representatives to the whitua committee. The views of the community provided during the whitua process have informed the recommendations in the WIP.
21. In developing Te Mahere Wai, Te Kāhui Taiao attended and led numerous engagements with iwi members and kaitiaki (guardians). Te Mahere Wai is born out of a shared and collective sense of responsibility for our waters and is informed by western science, community members, policy advisors and most importantly the voice and aspirations of our kaitiaki, uri and kaumātua (guardians, descendants, and elders).

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

22. Following receipt of the Te Whanganui-ā-Tara WIP and Te Mahere Wai, the documents will be reviewed by Council officers to determine the steps required for implementation.
23. Council officers will develop a document providing responses to all recommendations in the WIP. This will then be used to inform the creation of the reference group and the whitua implementation structure.
24. The regulatory recommendations in the WIP and Te Mahere Wai will inform the plan change processes for the Regional Policy Statement and Natural Resources Plan in 2022 and 2024.
25. The non-regulatory recommendations will be further developed by Greater Wellington in conjunction with relevant external organisations. Council officers will provide reports on progress with implementation of the WIP and Te Mahere Wai to the Environment Committee.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments**

Number	Title
1	Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme
2	Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatory/Signatories**

Writers	Tim Sharp – Whaitua Programme Manager, Environmental Policy Richard Sheild – Senior Policy Advisor, Environmental Policy
Approvers	Matt Hickman – Manager, Environmental Policy Al Cross – General Manager, Environment Management Group

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

The WIP and Te Mahere Wai WIP are means of implementing the NPSFM, a statutory document that Council is required to give effect to.

Implications for Māori

The WIP was developed with input from Council's mana whenua partners. Te Mahere Wai WIP also stands alongside the WIP as an independent mana whenua voice.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

Implementing the WIP and Te Mahere Wai WIP is essential if Council is to meet its statutory requirements set by the NPSFM.

Internal consultation

There has been extensive internal consultation throughout the development of the WIP. Members from Environmental Policy, Environmental Science, Flood Protection and Customer Engagement were on the project team since the establishment, and Land Management, Biodiversity and other departments have been regularly involved.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There is a significant environmental risk that if the WIP and Te Mahere Wai WIP are not implemented water quality and biodiversity in the whaitua will continue to decline. There is also a significant legal risk to Council if the statutory obligations of the NPSFM are not met.

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme

Recommendations for improving the health of fresh and coastal waterbodies towards Te Mana o te Wai in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Upper Hutt, Lower Hutt and Wellington

Report prepared by the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee 2021



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Our story

In 2019, the members of the newly established Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Committee from Wellington, Upper Hutt and Lower Hutt, accompanied by Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) Councillors and staff members, gathered on Matiu Island to meet for the first time. Led by Taranaki Whānau, with Ngāti Toa Rangatira at their side, a pōwhiri to welcome the committee was followed by a full day wānanga. This process would set the tone for what we wanted to achieve collectively for our communities, how we wanted to work together, and the partnership approach we wanted to demonstrate with Mana Whenua within our committee.

Collectively, we agreed to establish a way of working that would recognise a bicultural and culturally safe way of working that would authentically give effect to our job to restore Te Mana o te Wai ki Whanganui-a-Tara. This, in turn, resulted in a uniquely bicultural operating framework grounded in te ao Māori principles and values that resonated perfectly with our work to protect the mana of our freshwater streams, rivers, lakes and wetlands.

The following outlines the committee's aspirations, values and operating principles that have guided how we have worked together over the past three years. Over time, members have departed, and new members arrived. However, our dedication to the purpose and way in which we have worked together remained the same. This Tiriti partnership approach was adopted by all members of Te Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara and represents a shared long-term vision for freshwater (Te Pūtaka), sets the genealogy of the whaitua (Pepeha), and then identifies a set of protocols for how we intended to work with each other as a collective.

TE PŪTAKE/ THE ORIGIN

The mauri of Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara and the communities who live within it is nurtured, strengthened and able to flourish.

Kei te pūtaka o te whaitua o te Whanganui-a-Tara tōna mauri mana motuhake... hei oranga mō te katoa.

TE WHAITUA MO TE WHANGANUI A TARA PEPEHA / TRADITIONAL STATEMENT DEFINING TE WHANGANUI-A-TARA REGION

No te kawa ora te mauri o te wai
From the ultimate life principles is the vitality of water.

Ka tupu te taurikura o ngā iwi, nga uri, ngā ruranga katoa
From this the nourishment of the iwi, their descendants and those who call this place home is provided.

Ko tātou katoa ngā tangata tiaki o ēnei wai!
For we all are the responsible guardians of these waters

Ngā wai o te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara
The waters of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua

E rere mai
Flow within the boundaries of
Turakirae ki Rimurapa
Turakirae to Rimurapa

Mai Rimurapa ki Remutaka
From Rimurapa to Remutaka
Mukamuka ki Te Ra Whiti
From Mukamuka to Te Ra Whiti
Pipinui ki te Ra Tō
To Pipinui across to te Ra Tō

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

NGĀ KAWA / THE PROTOCOLS**Te Kawa Ora/ The Natural Systems of Life**

Ko te Te Whanganui a Tara Whaitua te mātāpuna o te ora: The waters give life.

The waters of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara are the source of spiritual and physical sustenance for all life within its waters and lands.

Te Kawa Wai/ The Natural Systems of Water

E rere kau mai ngā wai iti, ngā wai roa, ngā wai nui, ngā wai puna, ngā wai tuku kiri mai i ngā pae maunga ki Tangaroa: The waters flow from the mountains and hills to the sea.

Within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara is a living system of interconnected waterways, streams, rivers, springs and groundwater that flow from the hills to the sea.

Te Kawa Tiaki / The Protocols of Care

Ko tātou ēnei wai, ko tātou ngā tangata tiaki: We are these waters, we are responsible for their care.

The communities of the whaitua are united with, depend on and have responsibility for the waters of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, the health of which is vital to all that live within it.

Te Kawa Honohono / The Protocols of Unity

Ngā manga iti, ngā manga nui e piripiri kau ana, ka tupu ngā awa, ka tupu te taurikura o ngā tangata katoa: The small and large streams that flow into one another form the numerous rivers, harbour and coast which provide nourishment for all.

The Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua is woven from the land, the waters and the life within it. It transcends its component threads and cradles all who live within it.

Note that these statements are not a direct translation between te reo and English.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Partnership and shared leadership from the community up

The programme to restore and improve water quality and ecosystem health in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara is formed by two documents.

This **Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme** has been developed and draws on the views of many people who call Te Whanganui-a-Tara home. It aims to ensure that all of our connections and values for freshwater and receiving coastal waters are sustained.

Te Mahere Wai is a Mana Whenua Whaitua Implementation Programme for Te Whanganui-a-Tara. It is a companion document that describes mana whenua values and establishes a mana whenua assessment framework, called Te Oranga Wai, for the measurement and management of freshwater, receiving coastal waters and mahinga kai in the whaitua. It represents a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership response to enhance the voices of local mana whenua – Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira.

It is important to acknowledge this unique approach that the committee has taken. The creation of a mana whenua enhancing and culturally safe space for mana whenua to discuss, debate and reconcile and develop a mana whenua voice signals a maturity for a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership model. It is a first of its kind for Te Upoko o te ika and our hope is that the process influences future policy development processes.

Both documents have been developed within a context of significant system change across New Zealand's public policy landscape, including the Resource Management Act 1991, local government reform and a new national direction to protect, improve and lift the mana of our freshwater rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands.

Both the Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) and *Te Mahere Wai* should be considered and actioned together because they share an inter-dependency of knowledge, information and priorities.

The committee collectively agree that the implementation of both reports will require collaboration between the Crown, Greater Wellington, territorial authorities (local councils) and mana whenua. This will mean the sharing of power and resources, enabling stronger Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnerships. Importantly, we are strongly of the view that Greater Wellington will need to act quickly to build its organisational capability and confidence to fulfil its Tiriti obligations, responsibilities and commitments, starting with authentic relationships with iwi and Māori.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Foreword from co-chairs

The waters of Te Whanganui-a-Tara are central to our lives. They define the landscapes we cherish, provide life and wellbeing to all living things, including us who live in Wellington, Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt. We want to see their mauri (life force) restored - as healthy waterways and connected communities.

We acknowledge those who have worked for decades as kaitiaki in our urban and rural environments, working for healthy wai (water) at many levels. Those at the grass roots who have planted streambanks, removed rubbish from our awa (rivers) and our foreshore, those who have led change within their businesses and communities, and those who have campaigned for stronger regulations and policy change. Their work set the scene for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management which led to the Greater Wellington Regional Council's (Greater Wellington) whitua process being based on community and mana whenua involvement. Our work is also informed by, and builds on, the work of the Ruamāhanga and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua Implementation Programmes as well as Ngāti Toa Rangatira's corresponding Statement.

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee represents a partnership between mana whenua, the wider community, our territorial authorities and Greater Wellington. A partnership approach will also be fundamental for implementing this Programme. We especially endorse the opportunity for councils to better partner with mana whenua – in particular to support a more holistic approach to improving waterway health and community wellbeing.

This Whitua Implementation Programme is a call to action. It calls for a paradigm shift in the way we view water (wai), our relationship with water, how we value water and its life maintaining properties.

Our three waters networks are crumbling due to under-investment, population growth is forecast to put more pressure on water use and supply, and climate change will exacerbate the challenges we face, with more extreme weather events predicted to occur much more frequently. Many of our waterways are in poor condition, some hidden, piped underground, out of sight out of mind. A continuing decline in water quality and culture of consumption sets up our children and grandchildren for a bleak and insecure future.

Sites of cultural significance including traditional mahinga kai / food gathering areas have been significantly degraded, having disproportionate impacts on different communities including mana whenua and tangata whenua.

Our long-term vision is for all waterways in Wellington, Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt to be restored to a state of Wai Ora (healthy water) within 100 years. We envisage many water bodies will achieve this state much earlier. This Programme sets out the first steps on that journey. There will be some quick wins but there are also some significant challenges to even 'hold the line' of current water quality before improvements can be seen.

Aotearoa is experiencing a shift in how we view water. Government requires councils to stop the decline in water quality and to drive improvements within a generation. Mana whenua recognise the loss of health and mauri of local waterways that has occurred over generations. New government policy introduced in September 2020 recognises the life maintaining properties of water for all life and ecosystems, including human beings. The principle of Te Mana o te Wai puts the health of a waterbody

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

first, human health needs second, followed by recreational, economic and other needs. Change is now necessary, for the good of our children, grandchildren and following generations.

The Whaitua Implementation Programme is a companion document to Te Mahere Wai – a unique, indigenous body of work that more fully articulates the aspirations of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira. Te Mahere Wai is a landmark document and the two interdependent documents should be considered together.

This Programme sets out recommendations to move us toward our vision of healthy water / Wai Ora. Our recommendations are ambitious and will require changes to current ways of operating and current levels of investment. However, they also seek to balance pace with practicality and equity. We acknowledge the range of barriers that exist to implementation and the lack of information currently available on the health of our waterways. We also acknowledge the power of individuals, whānau, and collaborative community action to help move us toward those outcomes.

We now call on Greater Wellington, Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, and all organisations with a statutory role as kaitiaki of freshwater in our whaitua, to drive action under this Programme.

This document presents a clear voice for water in this whaitua and a unique opportunity to make change. Alongside Te Mahere Wai, it is a founding document for future work and we expect councils to report progress against it over coming years.

We thank and acknowledge those in our communities who had their say in this process – providing feedback online, completing surveys, attending hui (meeting) on this kaupapa (important matter) or sharing your views with a committee member or council officer. Your direction has guided us in the development of our work.

The Whaitua Committee was supported by a project team of dedicated, passionate people from Greater Wellington, Wellington, Hutt and Upper Hutt City Councils, Wellington Water, Mātauranga Māori providers and mana whenua. Thank you to each and every one of you, we could not have delivered this taonga (treasure) without your hard work.

It is a privilege and a responsibility to serve on a committee tasked with the opportunity to drive change for our communities, the environment and future generations. Our fellow committee members are a diverse group of community representatives, mana whenua representatives, regional and city councillors. This is 'heart' work and you brought your whole selves to the mahi, listening to your communities, leaning in and collaborating for the good of all. Your passion, dedication, tenacity and understanding will be rewarded as the Programme is implemented and the changes start to manifest. We thank you now on behalf of generations to come for the benefits they will derive because of the work we have done up front.

This Programme is just the beginning. It is a first step in charting the course toward healthy waters across Wellington, Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt. We look forward to the journey ahead.

Sam Kahui and Louise Askin, Co-chairs, Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Contents page

Our story	2
Partnership and shared leadership from the community up	4
Foreword from co-chairs – To come	5
Contents page	7
Executive summary	9
Committee purpose and decision-making context	11
Te Mana o te Wai – putting water first	13
Council leadership – mana kaunihera	13
Iwi leadership – mana whakahaere	14
Community leadership – mana tāngata	14
Understanding our relationship with water – freshwater values	15
Actions to enhance Te Mana o te Wai	18
Strengthen community connections with water	20
Avoid toxic algal blooms	23
Address sources of pollution and reduce future risks	24
Balance the needs of water and people in the places we live	36
Be responsible and respectful in our use of freshwater	43
Redesigning our water allocation system	43
Develop the workforce needed to realise Te Mana o Te Wai	50
Make clear where we expect central government to act	51
Improve information available for better decision making in the future	52
The pathway to healthy water	55
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt Valley and Waiwhetū	60
Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata	66
South-West Coast, Mākara and Ohariu	72
Korokoro	77
Wellington Urban, Southern Coast and Te Whanganui-a-Tara Inner Harbour	81
Parangārehu Lakes	87
Appendices	92
Appendix 1: Committee establishment and membership	92
Appendix 2: Our community’s freshwater values in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara	93
Appendix 3: Te reo Māori glossary	98
Appendix 4: Technical glossary	99

DRAFT

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Executive summary

The Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee is made up of members of the Wellington and Hutt Valley communities, and representatives of mana whenua and local councils. It was tasked with advising the Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) on how to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM), which requires actions to be taken to maintain or improve the health of water and give effect to Te Mana o te Wai. The advice of the committee sits alongside (and is informed by) *Te Mahere Wai*, which has been prepared by and for mana whenua to express their aspirations and needs in the context of the NPS-FM.

Te Mana o Te Wai requires the integrated management of freshwater in line with the principle of Ki Uta ki Tai (from the mountains to the sea). This goes beyond the alignment of storm, waste and drinking-water management and must include flood management practices that shape our waterways, commercial allocation, changing land use, water sensitive urban design (WSUD), the active role of mana whenua, and many other critical elements.

Eighteen spatial areas have been identified within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara for integrated management to recognise the specific mana and individual needs of different water bodies. We hope that local communities will develop a sense of ownership and connection for these areas, as well as for each awa within them, as they learn about their names, values, mana whenua and community history, and the challenges faced.

All awa in all spatial areas are set a long-term vision of wai ora for all water-quality indicators and have a pathway of short-to-medium term steps towards achieving that vision. Steps beyond that have been left for the next generation to determine, so they can reflect on their own aspirations and contexts and all we learn through the implementation of this Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP).

A paradigm shift is needed to achieve these steps towards wai ora, honour Te Mana o Te Wai and prioritise the health of waterbodies as required by the NPS-FM. Our recommendations are intended to address the past, look to the future, and reset our multi-generational relationship with water to one of care and respect. As part of this, we have deliberately framed our recommendations as 'managing people's impacts on water' instead of the dominant 'freshwater management' approach.

In summary, the committee's recommendations, which sit alongside those in *Te Mahere Wai*, require a range of actions that will:

- Strengthen community connections with water
- Avoid toxic algal blooms
- Address sources of pollution and reduce future risks
- Balance the needs of nature and people in the places we live
- Ensure we are responsible and respectful in our use of water
- Develop the workforce needed to realise Te Mana o te Wai
- Make clear where we expect central government to act
- Improve information available for better decision making in the future.

These recommendations have been informed by extensive work over the best part of three years. This has included community input (through meetings, public events and online channels), scientific and expert input (through technical reports, presentations and direct advice), mana whenua input (through

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

meetings, the direct involvement of Te Kāhui Taiao members, and *Te Mahere Wai*), and extensive technical support and expertise from officials in all councils in the whaitua.

Upholding Te Mana o te Wai is a responsibility of councils (mana kaunihera), mana whenua (mana whakahaere) and all in the community (mana tāngata). All of these have a role to play in the successful implementation of these recommendations. However, the most immediate responsibility sits with Greater Wellington to make the amendments to the Regional Policy Statement and the Proposed Natural Resources Plan that are necessary to give our recommendations regulatory weight. Greater Wellington's investment decisions and operating model are also important to creating the enabling conditions for mana whakahaere and mana tāngata to be effective in their respective roles.

Ongoing transparency and accountability to mana whenua and the community on the implementation of recommendations and progress towards wai ora and Te Mana o Te Wai is essential. The catchment journeys for each of the 18 spatial areas provide an incomplete baseline, so mana whenua have begun the development of a kaupapa-based measurement framework. In time, this work will inform a holistic Te Oranga Wai framework that is expected to be the primary way communities understand the state of water and progress towards 'wai ora everywhere'.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Committee purpose and decision-making context

The role of our committee is to advise Greater Wellington on how to give effect to the NPS-FM in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. This is one of five whaitua in the Wellington Region. Whaitua is a te reo Māori word for 'place', and this whaitua is the geographic area defined by the water catchments across Wellington, Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt. We were charged with developing recommendations that express, and create a pathway towards, Te Mana o te Wai and the aspirations held by the communities and mana whenua. The scope of our work includes all freshwater bodies and the impacts of freshwater on the harbour and coast. The process is explained in more detail in Appendix 1.

Our committee of 16 comprises community members and representatives of councils and mana whenua. We committed to a bicultural process from the start, establishing co-chairs and sustaining a focus on learning how to bring this commitment to life throughout the process. Together, and through talking with communities, we bring different voices and worldviews into our work. We have also been supported by a team of experts, including scientists, planners, territorial authority advisers, three waters advisers, facilitators, mana whenua and te ao Māori advisers. Appendix 1 contains more information about our membership.

The implementation of the NPS-FM was the catalyst for our work and provides important clarity and tools. We agreed early on, however, that it should not overly constrain our approach. We believed we could provide advice that was consistent with the NPS-FM and better reflects the needs and aspirations of mana whenua and the communities of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. The NPS-FM has been updated during our work, and we anticipate it will be again in the future as learnings from local efforts (such as ours) and from national level work are considered.

While our recommendations have been developed at the request of Greater Wellington, they are also relevant to Taumata Arowai, the Ministry for the Environment and all central agencies that have a role in how society cares for water. In some cases, change at the national level is needed to realise Te Mana o te Wai, and we acknowledge the reforms already underway for resource management, local government and three waters management. As reforms progress, we expect national decision makers and any new agencies to recognise this Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) and *Te Mahere Wai* as the statements of what needs to be delivered for Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara.

The ultimate test is how our recommendations are put into action. We are concerned that progress in implementing the Ruamāhanga and Te Awarua o Porirua WIPs has been slow. There is little public awareness of these documents or transparency about actions or outcomes. Maintaining political commitment requires mechanisms for citizens and mana whenua to hold councils to account for implementing the WIPs.

In Te Whanganui-a-Tara, territorial authorities (local councils) fund Wellington Water to manage the three waters network, primarily through the collection of rates and developer contributions. There has been under-investment in three waters infrastructure for decades. While councils are responsible for the failure to properly plan and fund the network, funding constraints have also had an impact. Implementing all our recommendations in the timeframes specified will require new approaches to funding for three waters.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Of course, public costs ultimately fall on ratepayers and taxpayers, and there will also be costs beyond these to some individuals as taking greater care of private impacts on water becomes the new norm. This will be hard for some people, so support through the transition will be needed. It is particularly important that the approach to implementing our recommendations avoids increasing inequities in people's wellbeing. While some changes will initially feel like extra costs, they really reflect a bill we haven't been paying in the past, but which is necessary now to sustain healthy waterways across generations.

We have tried to set an ambitious, but achievable, pathway based on what we currently know. Our recommendations are part of a 100-year journey and include actions to be implemented in the short term (10 years), in a generation (20-30 years) and in the long term (over 30 years) for more intractable or costly problems. We recommend that mana whenua and the community review progress every 10 years and are enabled when necessary to advise councils on adjustments to improve the pace of progress.

DRAFT

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Te Mana o te Wai – putting water first

Ka ora te wai – If the water is cared for

Ka ora te whenua – The land will be nourished

Ka ora te whenua – If the land is nourished

Ka ora te tangata – The people will prosper.

Te Mana o te Wai is the fundamental concept underpinning the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) and is the guiding kaupapa reflected in the kawa-based vision at the start of this document and described by mana whenua in *Te Mahere Wai*.



As part of this, the NPS-FM directs decision making to prioritise:

- **First**, the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.
- **Second**, the health needs of people (such as drinking water).
- **Third**, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.

Te Mana o te Wai presents us with an opportunity to prioritise the health of freshwater for the first time. It demands different thinking about our relationship with water. We cannot take water for granted and treat it as just another resource to be managed, used and degraded. We cannot consider the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems as an afterthought whenever we want to do something. Te Mana o te Wai requires that the importance of water in our lives is asserted and demonstrated through our actions.

Upholding Te Mana o te Wai is the shared responsibility of councils (mana kaunihera), mana whenua (mana whakahaere) and all in the community (mana tāngata). Our recommendations expect and support each of us to play our part. In doing so, we enhance our own mana and that of the water.

Council leadership – mana kaunihera

The level of power held by councils within our regulatory systems impacting on water makes their leadership and action critical. Greater Wellington has responsibility for meeting the requirements of the NPS-FM, including setting regulatory limits and targets for water that will drive the action needed to achieve mana whenua and community outcomes for water.

All four councils in the whitua are expected to lead community transformation in the way water is valued and treated, as set out in the recommendations in this document. Some of these recommendations are also relevant in Porirua, which relies on this whitua for its water supply. Regulatory frameworks need to be implemented and, importantly, enforced to ensure that all activities are managed for their effects on water. Three waters infrastructure must be maintained to a high standard so that Te Mana o Te Wai is not compromised. Councils are expected to show leadership on their own land and in their operations.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Iwi leadership – mana whakahaere

The leadership of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira is critical to achieving the transformative shift required to achieve Te Mana o Te Wai in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Many of the core constructs of Te Mana o Te Wai (ki uta ki tai, mauri, mahinga kai) rely on mana whenua interpretation and leadership, and require equitable resources and support that enables their participation to be embedded in whaitua management.

Tangata Tiriti members of this committee acknowledge that current barriers to Mana Whakahaere reflect failures over many generations to bring Te Tiriti o Waitangi to life in our regulatory and governance systems. We have worked to help break down rather than perpetuate these barriers through our work and our recommendations, but more is needed, as expressed in *Te Mahere Wai*.

Community leadership – mana tāngata

The waters of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara are a core part of our landscape and identity and we all have a responsibility for their care. Decisions that affect water quality and quantity are made by individuals, families and businesses every day. Many people are already working individually and in groups to do better for water, and every action makes a difference. But we need to bring care for water to the forefront of our daily lives and support more people to live and work in ways that value and restore the environment

Better connecting communities with, and empowering them to care for, water depends on leadership, support and long-term investment in education and action, as set out in our recommendations. The implementation of these recommendations is intended to increase community participation and leadership, grow people's ability to take actions that care for water, and support collaboration across catchments and the whole whaitua so that water, communities and future generations can flourish.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Understanding our relationship with water – freshwater values

Our kawa direct us to the importance of spatial, social and intergenerational equity, which means that all waterbodies (from small streams to larger rivers, aquifers, wetlands, lakes, estuaries and coastal waters) need to be thriving in all awa. Upholding Te Mana o te Wai means striving for wai ora everywhere. We may need to prioritise in the short term to make progress achievable, but it is not possible to trade off the mana of one water body for another in the long term.

What this means for freshwater values is set out in [Appendix 2: Our community's freshwater values in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara](#) and in *Te Mahere Wai*.

Values which apply to some extent to all waterbodies in this whaitua include:

- Ecosystem health
- Mahinga kai
- Threatened species
- Natural form and character
- Māori customary use and wai tapu
- Drinking-water supply
- Human contact (primary)
- Community connection
- Animal drinking water
- Commercial, industrial use and the production of food and beverages
- Transport and Tauranga waka
- Fishing.

In the section '[The pathway to healthy water](#)' we show catchment by catchment how (in many cases) the state of water quality is currently far from our aspirations for supporting our values. There are signs of hope for what can be achieved when we put water first, but water quality is still getting worse in many places, and there are challenges still to come through climate change and urban growth. The scale of the task means we need to start rapidly increasing the pace of action to halt the causes of decline and start noticing improvement.

Within the chapter of each catchment area are a set of tables that set out clear pathways of staged targets for improvement in each catchment's journey from current state to wai ora state for each of the water-quality attributes in the NPS-FM. The timeframes set for each step of the pathway are intended to increase the pace of action across the whaitua, while recognising what can realistically be achieved by when. In some places, achieving wai ora will be a 100-year journey and actions beyond our recommendations will need to be determined by future generations.

The different journeys reflect the reality of different starting points and pressures, natural cycles and the need for prioritisation. All actions can't be implemented everywhere all at the same time, especially when a significant investment of money and the time of skilled people is required. Where we have prioritised spatially, this reflects:

- The trends in water decline
- The risks of inaction to public health, including drinking-water sources
- The significant values for mana whenua
- Impact levels
- Inequities in the benefits people receive from their local waterways.

The degradation of our water system



The system, density, design & infrastructure



Contaminants



Pipes, wastewater & cross-contamination

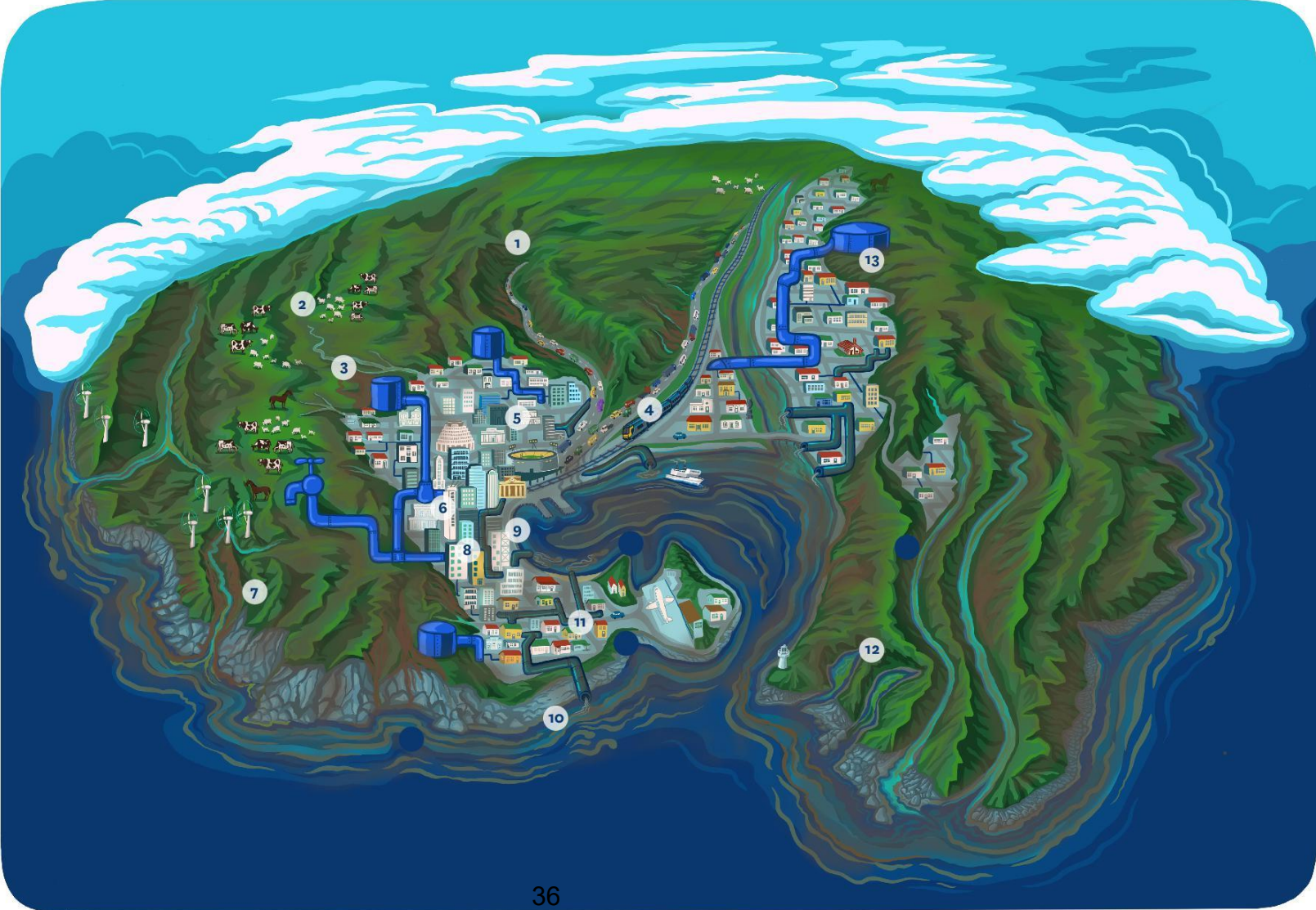


Sediment & erosion



Community is disconnected from its waterways

- 1 Rural contaminants, nutrients and small stream pressures
- 2 E.coli from wastewater, livestock and septic tanks
- 3 Historic landfills
- 4 Litter and toxic contaminants
- 5 Infrastructure capacity and maintenance hasn't kept up with population growth
- 6 Urbanisation, density and future growth
- 7 Erosion and sediment
- 8 Aging pipes, cracks and cross contamination
- 9 Storm water network and flood management
- 10 Water not healthy enough for food gathering, mahinga kai
- 11 Community disconnection
- 12 Loss of wetlands, fish passage and invasive species
- 13 Water supply network and high water demand



Bring our water back to health.

We are more in tune and respectful of our environment. Mātauranga Māori leads management. Integrated planning between mana whenua, communities and council.



Thriving Environment



Fixing the System



Living connected to water



Restoration



Pipes are fixed



Contaminants are reduced

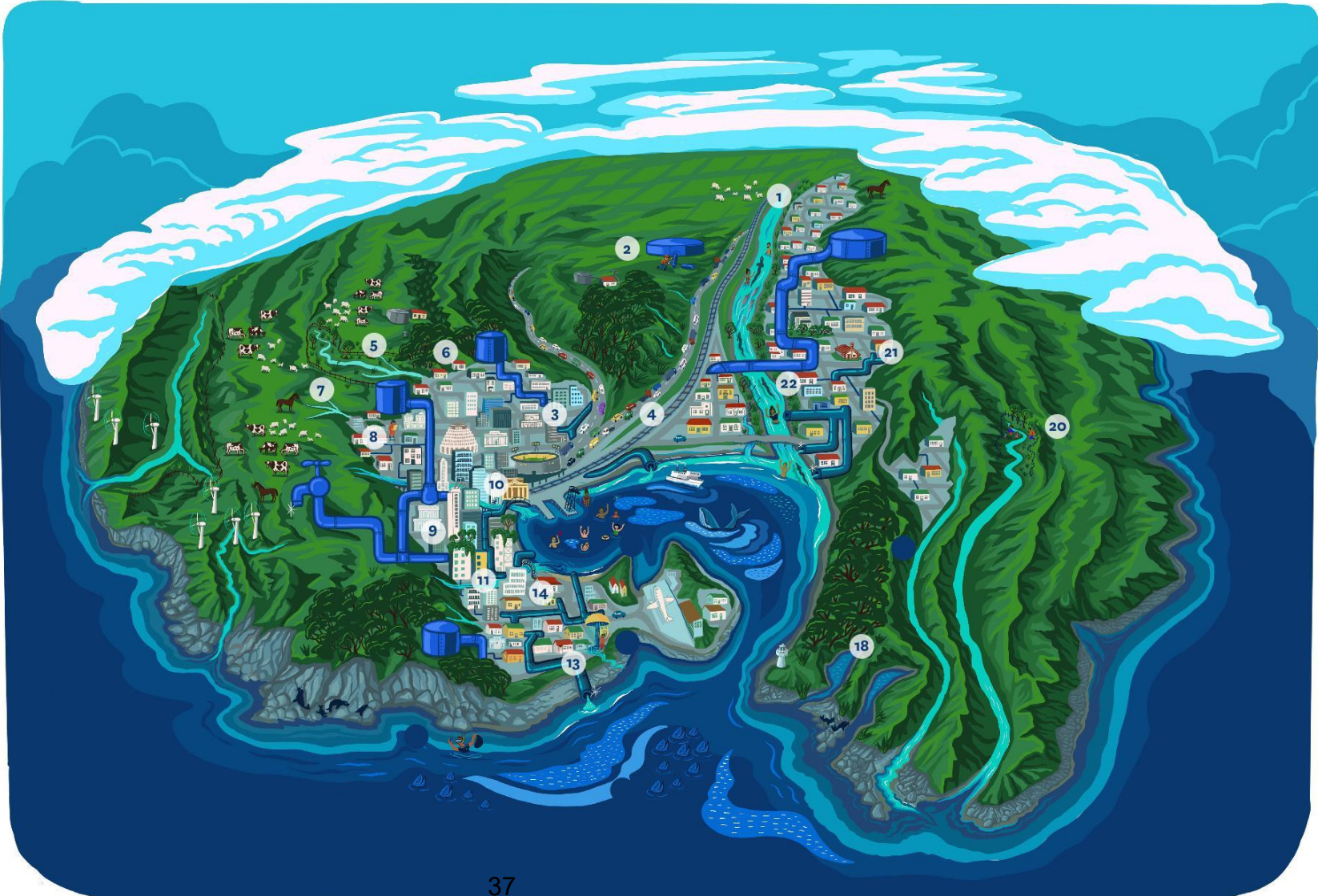


Information for communities



Water Supply & Demand

- 1 Flood management makes room for the rivers
- 2 Future proof infrastructure, fix broken pipes
- 3 Business and trades best practices, and to use low impact products
- 4 Storm water treated at the source. More porous surfaces to stop it running straight into the ocean
- 5 Fencing streams from livestock, planting streams
- 6 Rainwater tanks for homes
- 7 Diversity of farming and diverse rural landscapes.
- 8 Council enforce rules and standards
- 9 Water sensitive urban design everywhere
- 10 Swimmable, visible urban streams
- 11 'Warrant of fitness' on pipes in buildings and houses
- 12 Mahinga kai - restoring local food sources
- 13 People knowing not to put contaminants into stormwater
- 14 Urban design is sensitive to waterways and no zinc or contaminants
- 15 Threatened fish species visible and resilient
- 16 Build to accommodate rain and enjoy it
- 17 Better education and connection with water, renaming streams
- 18 Restoring wetlands
- 19 Forestry operations and land use using best practice to manage sediment
- 20 Supporting local communities to be kaitiaki. All streams have kaitiaki
- 21 Mana of marae, mahinga kai, intergenerational knowledge exchange
- 22 Harvesting of tuna for cultural events



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Actions to enhance Te Mana o te Wai – our recommendations

The evidence we have received tells us that water will continue to degrade without a step change in action. This does not reflect mana whenua and community values or meet NPS-FM requirements, but is a sign that our systems and actions are not yet showing enough care for water. It is a sign that decision making isn't putting the water first as required by Te Mana o te Wai.

The systems and norms that have led to the decline of water are well engrained in society and decision making. We believe that a shift in mindset is key to turning things around – from managing water as a resource, to managing the impacts of people on water. From waiting for proof that something is a problem, to taking care to avoid anything that could become a problem. After all, not having a problem in the first place is always cheaper than fixing something that is broken. It better respects the water as well as future generations to come.

Turning things around is a complex problem to solve because of the wide range of causes and responsibilities. This is an 'everybody problem' and all of us have a role to play in solving it. Our recommendations complement those in *Te Mahere Wai* and are focused on actions that:

- [Strengthen community connections with water](#)
- [Avoid toxic algal blooms](#)
- [Address sources of pollution and reduce future risks](#)
- [Balance the needs of nature and people in the places we live](#)
- [Ensure we are responsible and respectful in our use of water](#)
- [Develop the workforce needed to realise Te Mana o Te Wai](#)
- [Make clear where we expect central government to act](#)
- [Improve information available for better decision making in the future.](#)

The impacts and solutions will look different in different places for different people, but each of us has a duty of care to minimise our impacts and this is reflected in our recommendations. By acting together, we'll see improvements in community health, social connections and the health of our streams, harbour and coastline, and secure our water's future for generations to come.

The scale of improvement needed, even just to achieve the minimums set in the NPS-FM, means that there will be significant funding and workforce challenges to implement all recommendations everywhere. This has been recognised in the timeframes we have set for achieving different actions, but it is also why our recommendations cover matters that are about supporting successful implementation, rather than just focusing on direct action to improve water.

As our recommendations are implemented, further decisions will be needed about where planning and investment needs to be directed first.

A vital component of the regulatory response is incorporating the relevant aspects of this document, including the future attribute states, into the Regional Policy Statement and Proposed Natural Resources Plan (PNRP) to support our recommended trajectory.

Transparency about what is happening and ongoing opportunities for involvement by the community are key to successful implementation. To achieve this, the recommendations below sit alongside those in *Te Mahere Wai* about mana whenua participation and giving effect to mana whakahaere responsibilities.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Our first set of four recommendations address the need for both a regulatory response to this WIP and *Te Mahere Wai* and for ongoing community participation in implementation.

Number	Recommendation
1	Greater Wellington adds all 'first steps' attribute states (short term and generational) identified in the catchment chapters of the WIP into the PRNP as part of the 2022 and 2024 plan changes.
2	Greater Wellington works with mana whenua to complete Te Oranga Wai attributes for freshwater and coastal receiving environments for inclusion in the PRNP as part of the 2022 and 2024 plan changes.
3	Greater Wellington proactively communicates the WIP and <i>Te Mahere Wai</i> with stakeholders, community groups and partners through a variety of channels to ensure there is adequate awareness in our whaitua to support ongoing dialogue and accountability for implementation.
4	Greater Wellington establishes a community-led reference group tasked with monitoring progress on the implementation of WIP for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and ensures that the council is reporting on progress to the wider community in meaningful ways.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Strengthen community connections with water

Water is a defining feature of our whaitua, encompassing our harbour, coast, rivers and lakes, which are interconnected with aquifers under the ground. Water is part of our everyday life in many ways – from turning on the tap each morning to jumping in a river on a hot day, and everything in-between. However, with the increasing urbanisation of our whaitua in the past decades, we've also reduced water's presence in our landscape (such as piping small streams or covering them with landfills) and made it easy to forget how much we depend and impact on it.



If we're to restore our waterways to good health, we all need to play our part. Each journey begins by acknowledging the problem, which develops to understanding, builds with commitment, and results in communities that are willing and enabled to take action to change our future. At the heart of it all is relationships – with water and with each other. We are all connected, and only when our waterways are clean and healthy will the community be the same. Understanding this is an important part of growing the next generation of children to become kaitiaki and stewards, helping communities act in ways that care for water and develop skills to respond and adapt to change.

Many community groups are already championing and volunteering time on behalf of rivers, streams and environments in our whaitua, but they are often disconnected from each other and what is happening elsewhere. Practical and specialist support is needed to bring people together, increase their knowledge of the state of their water, and help identify the biggest opportunities to make a difference. Community groups are also well placed to lead wider community education as they know what matters locally.

Council monitoring can only go so far. Activating 'citizen science' is therefore key to providing accurate information to councils to target local changes, developing ways to share the story of streams (whether piped or above ground), and leading conversations in local areas on what people want to change and how to do it. It also benefits landowners, who can apply local science and local knowledge in their role as kaitiaki of their land and water.

To strengthen community connections with water our recommended actions focus on:

- **Connecting communities with waterways and piped streams**, so that people get to know their local streams, including those now under the ground.
- **Bringing water into teaching and learning**, so that our tamariki and mokopuna grow their understanding of local waterways and what it means to care for water.
- **Supporting catchment-based planning and local action**, so that community groups have information, support and connections to lead local solutions for local problems and strengthen relationships with water in their community.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Number	Recommendation
Connecting communities with waterways and piped streams	
5	Greater Wellington, mana whenua and territorial authorities work with communities located around piped and above-ground streams to share those streams' stories through visual images, signs, sculptures, temporary artworks or other interactive ways that the communities design.
6	Greater Wellington works with mana whenua to name unnamed streams, including those currently piped underground, starting with large streams and then smaller streams within the whaitua (by 2026).
7	Greater Wellington and territorial authorities add information to property Land Information Memorandum (LIM) reports about wetlands and streams that a property drains to and its pathway to the sea; the source of the property's water supply; and the treatment of its wastewater.
Bringing water into teaching and learning	
8	Mana whenua, community groups and Greater Wellington take advantage of opportunities to get involved in the refresh of the National Curriculum, which guides teaching and learning in schools, with a focus on how well it identifies and grows capabilities that will help realise aspirations for communities that care for wai and te taiao.
9	Mana whenua, community groups and Greater Wellington work with early learning centres, schools and kura to develop local resources and supports that help teachers and kaiako to provide teaching and learning that connect tamariki with their local waterways, including piped streams, and grow their understanding of the interconnectedness of the wellbeing of our communities and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara.
Supporting catchment-based planning and local action	
10	<p>Greater Wellington, mana whenua and territorial authorities establish services to support new and existing catchment or community groups (by 2025), including for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing access to easy-to-use data from all relevant sources, including citizen science, especially data that is relevant to each group's locations and needs • Inspiring and supporting the formation of new groups • Funding ongoing organisational and technical support, including lab analysis • Supporting citizen-led science and monitoring with appropriate training and tools • Mātauranga monitoring • Providing specialist support (such as engineering and legal support, help with navigating local government politics, and communication guidance) • Supporting catchment coordinators for catchment-scale projects and help with project management, people facilitation and fundraising (it includes tapping into the wider volunteer base) • Offering guidance on where to put the best efforts and take actions, consistent with the kawa and Te Mana o te Wai.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

11	<p>Greater Wellington creates cross-whaitua structures and services that support a coherent and connected approach to local action knowledge-sharing. These should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial and catchment-level planning that helps coordinate efforts aimed at meeting Te Mana o te Wai and community goals, and makes roles and responsibilities clear • Community-to-community knowledge exchange and connecting groups • The provision of transparent and clear mechanisms for accessing and allocating funding and services, including expert knowledge • The provision of frameworks and supports that give community groups confidence that they are working in the interests of mana whenua • A strategic approach to the use of council support services (such as Mountains to Sea Wellington) • Providing a single contact point for questions and advice for all the agencies involved.
12	<p>Greater Wellington and mana whenua develop resources (by 2024) that community groups can use and adapt for their own communication with local communities, to help build understanding, connections and involvement that complement messages and campaigns by councils and water agencies.</p> <p>Specific themes to include are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where drinking water comes from, and the relationships between activities in the Hutt Valley and risks to the Waiwhetū aquifer • Awa as tīpuna, living entities of distinctive mana and whakapapa • Our responsibility to respect the awa and their mana, and act on this in our behaviour with water • The state of our waterways, including for different places • Action being taken, including for different places • Actions people can take, including those specific to their local areas.
13	<p>Greater Wellington, mana whenua and territorial authorities partner with communities in developing catchment plans, co-designing their journeys and sharing the delivery process and roles required to achieve Te Mana o te Wai and local outcomes. This will help groups to know where to put their best efforts and provide clear resourcing strategies to follow through with their plans.</p>
14	<p>Greater Wellington works with mana whenua and catchment groups to make data easily available and accessible in a user-friendly way, including through the use of aggregated data.</p>
15	<p>Greater Wellington provides more specific, local information on water quality to communities – through making existing data more readily available and collecting new data, including via citizen science programmes, Greater Wellington monitoring programmes and the integration of the two (where appropriate).</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Avoid toxic algal blooms

The increased size and frequency of toxic algal blooms in Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and our other major rivers is a direct risk to dogs and humans. These organisms are a major public concern and make those who visit the rivers wary of going to, using and enjoying them, often at the time of year when they're at their best.



Our vision for Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River is that toxic algal blooms will be rare and the river will be in balance with the land and its communities, including people. At all points in its journey from the mountains to the sea we'll be comfortable engaging with the river to nourish ourselves physically and spiritually.

The ecological and physical systems that influence the growth of toxic algal blooms are complex. Many of our recommendations in this WIP are expected to help reduce their frequency and size by reducing nutrient availability. But we just don't yet understand enough about how to best avoid creating the conditions in which toxic algal blooms can thrive and more research is needed (see Recommendation 111).

Communities, mana whenua and Greater Wellington need to continue working closely together on how best to enable people to continue connecting with the awa they love. This means avoiding interaction with toxic algal blooms when they occur in the short term, while working towards a future where they are no longer a problem.

Number	Recommendation
16	Greater Wellington, with mana whenua and communities, develops a toxic algal bloom action plan that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management actions • A monitoring plan specific to toxic algae • Research priorities • Climate change adaptation • A communications approach that supports community and mana whenua visions and outcomes.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Address sources of pollution and reduce future risks

Water is life. It nourishes us and all of nature around us. It is essential to our modern way of life, which is why humanity's impacts on water must be looked at closely. Too often our precious water is inadvertently contaminated by human activities, even when we rely on the very same water to sustain us. Living a good life doesn't need to threaten the mauri of water, but it does require a significant step up in how we manage ourselves and our impacts. We need to address current sources of pollution and find ways to minimise the chance of pollution occurring in the future. Our recommendations are focused on the most important issues affecting the health of water in this whaitua:



- [Appropriate waste and stormwater management](#)
- [Appropriate rural land use practices](#)
- [Council leadership to ensure best practices that do right by water](#)
- [Avoiding and managing risks from the use of contaminants](#)
- [Identifying and addressing risks to water from historic contaminated land](#)
- [Paying extra respect to water sources.](#)

Appropriate waste and stormwater management

Water is used to transport our waste away in ways that protect public health. Protecting the mauri of water requires water used for this purpose to re-join the waters of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River or Te Whanganui-a-Tara and the coast in the same state that it entered the system. Systems for transporting wastewater should only deposit the wai mate (and the human waste it contains) at its destination – a septic system in rural areas or a sewage treatment plant in urban areas. However, we've found that there are several problems with both urban and rural wastewater systems in our whaitua.

Wellington's water crisis is well known and has attracted considerable media attention. A great deal of work is needed to bring our infrastructure up to scratch, while at the same time the population in our whaitua is only going to grow – adding more stress to an already creaking three waters system and raising the risk of pipes bursting and contaminating the environment.

This situation has arisen because the pipes in the urban wastewater system haven't been maintained properly. They're now failing regularly, allowing wai mate to enter the soil and our natural waterways. A pipeline grading assessment (where grade 1 pipes are in very good condition and grade 5 in very poor condition) shows that 32 per cent of the network of wastewater pipes in our whaitua – around 550km – is in grade 4 or 5 and in urgent need of repair or replacement.

The same thing may be happening to pipes in private ownership, which we understand comprise more than half of the wastewater network. While we have very little information on the condition of those pipes, many are likely to be in their original condition and (based on our knowledge of the public network) leaking wastewater into the environment.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

There are situations where new public pipelines are being installed and connected to existing private pipelines, of which some are more than 60 years old. This highlights the importance of ensuring that the three waters infrastructure on private land is up to standard, otherwise we'll only solve half the problem. The entire network, both public and private, needs to be improved.

Stormwater has also been allowed to enter the wastewater system, to such an extent that the wastewater pipes can't cope when it rains. To prevent this from causing wastewater to flood back into houses, engineers have built overflows that deposit the excess water (including human waste) into our streams and rivers. We consider this unacceptable.

In areas that do not have access to municipal wastewater systems, landowners often use septic systems to treat waste from their property. Many of these systems are old (some date from the 1940s or even earlier) and have not been adequately maintained. As a result, these septic systems often leach untreated waste into the soil, from which the contaminants can enter water bodies. This situation is not acceptable and should not continue. We believe that landowners with septic systems need to have access to information about the proper maintenance of these systems, and that Greater Wellington should investigate just how big the impacts of leaching systems are.

Because overflows or leaching of untreated wastewater is a major environmental and cultural issue, our recommendations set a tight timeframe for repairing and replacing leaky wastewater pipes in both public and private ownership. Our recommendations include:

- **Preparing plans within stormwater and wastewater resource consents**, so that there is a clear investment pathway for addressing issues in the municipal network.
- **Repair and renewal of the public wastewater pipe network**, so that people can be confident that pipes are fit for purpose and will keep wastewater out of local waterways.
- **Stopping wastewater overflows**, so that our systems reflect the complete unacceptability of sewerage polluting our waterways.
- **Identifying and fixing degraded pipes and cross-connections in private parts of the network**, so that urban property owners are supported to take responsibility for problems associated with their own pipes.
- **Creating safety nets to avoid new problems arising in the future**, so that we can be confident that private pipes are being maintained as well as the public ones.
- **Reducing sludge to landfill**, so that dealing with solids left over from wastewater treatment doesn't come at the expense of the natural environment.
- **Ensuring rural wastewater systems are well maintained**, so that rural property owners are supported to take responsibility for problems associated with their septic systems.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Number	Recommendation
Preparing plans within stormwater and wastewater resource consents	
17	Greater Wellington amends regulatory documents to require the relevant three waters agency to develop a stormwater strategy (by 2023), within the global stormwater network resource consent, to contribute to achieving the relevant first steps in each of the catchment tables under the heading 'Journey from current state to wai ora'.
18	Greater Wellington amends regulatory documents to require the relevant three waters agency to develop a strategy/plan (by 2023), within the wastewater network resource consents, to contribute to achieving the relevant first steps in each of the catchment tables under the heading 'Journey from current state to wai ora'.
Repair and renewal of the public wastewater pipe network	
19	<p>The relevant three waters agency increases the number of repairs and renewals in the public wastewater infrastructure (aligning with the strategy in Recommendation 18) to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By 2033, no more than approximately 22 per cent of the wastewater pipe network will be worse than grade 3 (average condition) • By 2040, no more than ~12 per cent of the wastewater pipe network will be worse than grade 3 (average condition) • By 2050, no wastewater pipe assets will be below grade 3, and asset management plans will be actively identifying and replacing ageing pipes or pipes in poor condition.
Stopping wastewater overflows	
20	Territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency prioritise the repair and replacement of public wastewater assets that lead to overflows on private or public land.
21	<p>A target of zero wastewater overflows (by 2060) is achieved, except in infrequent situations (such as pump failures or rainfall events) with a >25-year average return period (ARI).^{1,2}</p> <p>To meet this goal, we recommend implementing six-yearly targets for reducing wastewater overflows set out in the relevant three waters agency's 2024 wastewater strategy and resource consent. These overflow reductions must align with our obligation to achieve the relevant first steps in each of the catchment tables under the heading 'Journey from current state to wai ora' and the primary contact recreation national bottom lines set by central government by 2040.</p>
22	The relevant three waters agency investigates, and reports to, Greater Wellington and mana whenua (by 2022) on the feasibility of pre-treating wastewater overflows and any locations where this could be prioritised for upcoming Long Term Plan reviews.

¹ While we appreciate flooding events can result in wastewater contamination in the environment, we should not accept this as 'normal practice' for the wastewater network. By 2060, we expect the wastewater network to be of such a standard that it does not leak wastewater and that overflows only happen under unplanned or extreme events.

² A 25-year average return period (ARI) is a storm of a certain size and duration that could be expected to occur once in a generation, which has a four per cent probability of occurring every year. While historical records indicate this storm should occur every ~25 years, it could occur more than once over this period, but the probability would be low. Similarly, a 100-year ARI storm could occur twice in one year, but the probability would be very low.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

23	The relevant three waters agency increases its monitoring of wastewater overflows across the network, with the aim of identifying faults through increased data collection (by 2025). The identified faults are to be repaired in line with the timelines specified in Recommendations 19, 27 and 28.
Identifying and fixing degraded pipes and cross-connections in private parts of the network	
24	<p>Greater Wellington amends the relevant regulatory documents, and the relevant three waters agency increases its investigations of, the public/private water networks (by 2030) to identify all cross-connections (wastewater connected to stormwater) and inflow faults (stormwater connected to wastewater).</p> <p>The assessed pipe conditions and any faults are to be recorded on the relevant properties' LIMs and updated as repairs are made.</p>
25	<p>Greater Wellington amends the relevant regulatory documents on, and the relevant three waters agency increases its investigations of, the public/private water networks (by 2040) to identify all groundwater infiltration (to the wastewater network) and wastewater leakage (exfiltration).</p> <p>The assessed pipe conditions and any faults are to be recorded on the relevant properties' LIMs and updated as repairs are made.</p>
26	<p>All territorial authorities provide financing mechanisms (subject to appropriate terms and conditions) no later than 2024 to assist landowners to fix faults in private laterals. These mechanisms could be deferred payments collected through rates, or territorial authorities could recover the costs when the properties are sold.</p> <p>Territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency also provide supporting advice to private landowners on their rights and responsibilities regarding private laterals.</p>
27	<p>Territorial authorities apply their existing powers under the Local Government Act 1974 and Health Act 1956 to ensure landowners repair all faults related to cross-connections (wastewater to stormwater) and inflows (stormwater to wastewater) within two years of their identification.</p> <p>Cross-connection and inflow fault repairs on private land may be undertaken by the relevant three waters agency. However, the costs are to be covered by the landowners either directly or through other funding mechanisms (see Recommendation 26).</p>
28	<p>Territorial authorities, through the relevant three waters agency, apply their existing powers under the Local Government Act 1974 and Health Act 1956 to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All identified leaky private wastewater laterals, including infiltration and/or exfiltration leaks, are fixed within five years of identification. Enforcement action is to be taken if the fixes are not made in this timeframe • By 2045, all identified leaky private wastewater laterals have been fixed and an ongoing cycle of maintenance is in place <p>A database is developed and maintained of the conditions and ages of all private and public assets in the three waters network.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Creating safety nets to avoid new problems arising in the future	
29	<p>By 2025, territorial authorities and the relevant three waters entity develop a process (such as a 'warrant of fitness'), through which the condition of private laterals is assessed at the point of a property's sale or when a building consent application is lodged. The costs are to be covered by the property owners.</p> <p>The condition of these laterals, and any faults revealed through the process, are to be recorded on the properties' LIMs with the information updated as repairs are made (aligning with the timelines in Recommendations 27 and 28). Once the repairs are complete, an ongoing cycle of inspection and maintenance should be established.</p>
30	<p>By 2024, territorial authorities establish a complete set of regulatory and policy measures that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Require landowners to repair all failed private laterals and record these failures on their LIMs until the repairs are complete <p>Provide a funding mechanism to support landowners in making these repairs (such as instalments on their rates bills or councils recovering the costs when properties are sold).³</p>
Reducing sludge to landfill	
31	Relevant three waters agency investigates methods (by 2025) to significantly reduce sludge going to landfills from wastewater treatment plants.
Ensuring rural wastewater systems are well maintained	
32	<p>Greater Wellington and territorial authorities provide good-practice information and advice to septic tank owners.</p> <p>They also develop a programme for regular septic tank investigations undertaken in rural/lifestyle areas in the whitua, with the aim of improving their understanding of the impact of septic tanks on water quality, ecology and public health.</p> <p>Where septic tanks are identified as affecting water quality, ecology or public health, territorial authorities or Greater Wellington are to work with the relevant landowners to reduce these effects by repairing, replacing or enhancing their septic systems and having an ongoing cycle of maintenance.</p>

³ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 23.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Appropriate rural land use practices

Rural areas should be thriving, productive places where freshwater is valued and water quality is the best it can be. Many rural landowners are already working hard to achieve this, but the challenge involves many properties across a complex terrain, and it is often hard to gauge the wider impact of improvements made at the property/farm level.



The biggest impacts from activities on rural land are high levels of sediment and *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*). Clearances of vulnerable land in the past have increased the amount of sediment entering waterways from hillsides and stream-bank erosion, and *E. coli* is entering streams via a range of human, livestock and avian sources. As in our urban environment, an integrated catchment management approach, which is informed by local monitoring information and involves the whole community, will be most effective for identifying contaminant hotspots and targeting the effort involved.

There are a number of national rules already being rolled out around farm planning and stock exclusion, so we have focused our attention on local needs. Landowners affected by national rules will need support to target implementation well in the context of their land and the wider catchment. But an approach of only applying the national rules in our rural catchments is not enough to uphold Te Mana o te Wai and. Just as we expect of landowners and businesses in our urban environment, all rural landowners need to be taking action to reduce impacts on water and enhance the environment.

Plantation forestry can have benefits for water quality, but it also brings a high risk of sediment loss in the years after harvesting, particularly in the headwaters of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River. Unfortunately, the evidence we have heard suggests that good-practice sediment management in line with national rules is not yet being consistently used. This suggests a need to ramp up investigations of, and prosecutions for, poor management with greater accountability to communities affected by the consequences of poor practice.

Our recommendations include:

- **Supporting implementation of national regulations and beyond**, to better protect waterways, small streams and manage contaminant hotspots through a local community catchment approach.
- **Developing local monitoring information**, to better inform Freshwater Farm Plan development.
- **Supporting best practice and monitoring compliance of forestry operations**, so the amount of sediment entering our waterways is reduced.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Number	Recommendation
Supporting implementation of national regulations and beyond	
33	<p>Greater Wellington provides sufficient Land Management advisory resources and funding to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the implementation of actions at property and catchment levels to achieve catchment plan objectives • Support landowners' implementation of national stock exclusion rules • Help link farmers' action (including through their Freshwater Farm Plans) to catchment plans, and help small block owners to link their actions to catchment plans • Support the implementation of Freshwater Farm Plans to ensure quality delivery of farm planning services and effective connections to catchment plans • Promote the uptake of best management practice, and ensure open communication between landowners and Greater Wellington to keep best practices up to date • Integrate advice to landowners with other relevant objectives to achieve co-benefits (e.g., carbon sequestration, biodiversity)
34	<p>Greater Wellington supports landowners to exclude livestock from waterways by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helping them to develop and implement practices that minimise stock access to streams not covered by regulations • Investigating the specific impacts of horses on water quality and considering further stock exclusion regulations if they are identified as a significant source of contaminants.
35	<p>Greater Wellington investigates alternative incentives (e.g., rates rebates) to increase landowners' uptake of revegetation projects, including projects using native plant species.</p> <p>This applies particularly to landowners with marginal and erosion-prone land (to reduce erosion and sediment loss), wetlands (for nutrient stripping, etc), and rural catchments generally (to slow flood flows further down the catchment).</p>
Developing local water-quality information	
36	<p>Greater Wellington supports the development of property-specific information to inform Freshwater Farm Plan development, particularly for managing diffuse discharges, CSA (Critical Source Area, i.e., hotspot) management, riparian planting (to complement stream fencing regs), and management methods for those streams where stock exclusion rules do not apply.</p>
Supporting best practice and compliance of forestry operations	
37	<p>Greater Wellington provides enough staff and resources to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with forestry groups (New Zealand Farm Forestry Association, New Zealand Forest Owners Association) and contractors to provide proactive advisory support that includes ensuring all forestry operators are aware (by 2023) of relevant regulatory requirements and good practice • Ensure all forestry operators in the whitua are monitored for compliance with the National Environmental Standard for Plantation

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	<p>Forestry (NES-PF) and other relevant requirements from 2023 onwards, and share this monitoring information with the community</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take enforcement action on non-compliance.
--	---

Council leadership to ensure best practices that do right by water

People and organisations throughout New Zealand have key roles in improving the quality of our freshwater and its environment, from those who work with water or have responsibility to protect freshwater, to the plumbers, developers and industries that rely on it to run their businesses.

Greater Wellington has an important role in leading the way in best-practice environmental management for green spaces, farms and forests, public transport systems and its own vehicle fleet. Other countries are phasing out copper brake pads with the aim of improving their water environments and preventing poisoning in rivers and streams – councils need to lead by example in using copper-free alternatives in their car fleets.



Councils also need to consistently expect all land use and activities to put water first. We know there are many examples of excellent professional practice, but there are still areas for improvement. *Te Mana o te Wai* is the responsibility of us all, so all urban development needs to use water sensitive urban design (WSUD). Land use and activity rules designed to protect water need to be enforced, with consequences based on the principles of restorative justice for water and local communities. *Te Mahere Wai* also includes a proposed restorative justice approach.

To increase council leadership to ensure best practices that do right by water, our recommended actions focus on:

- **Councils leading by example**, so that they are not asking others to do what they are not doing themselves, and to support an ongoing focus on evolving to better practices.
- **Consistent enforcement of rules that protect water**, so that there is transparency and growing trust that people will be held to account if they're not playing their part.

Number	Recommendation
Councils leading by example	
38	<p>Greater Wellington and territorial authorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are exemplars of good practice on all council-owned land and infrastructure, including contaminated land, farms, forestry land, wetlands and golf courses. • Provide information on how good-practice decisions have been made. • Report publicly on their year-on-year improvements.
39	<p>Greater Wellington, territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency set an example by ensuring that (from 2022), their fleet vehicles are renewed with copper-free brake pads or replaced by vehicles with these pads.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Consistent enforcement of rules that protect water	
40	Territorial authorities review and strengthen their plumbing consent and code compliance processes (by 2024), to ensure there are clear accountabilities and consequences for compliance transgressions and ultimately a low risk of future illegal cross-connections. ⁴
41	Greater Wellington and the relevant three waters agency engage with and express the importance of environmental consequences to the Plumbers, Gasfitters and Drainlayers Board, relevant professional regulatory bodies and industry organisations. These organisations shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together improve their systems of communication and reporting for disciplinary complaints • Become active and consistent in reporting discovered evidence of sub-standard tradesperson work, especially for instances of illegal wastewater to stormwater connections • Apply disciplinary action as set out under the defined offences in section 89 of the Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006.
42	The relevant three waters agency works with industry organisations to reinforce or improve standards, communication and training for best industry practice. Priority should be given to industries where there is high interaction with the stormwater and wastewater network (e.g., painters and cleaners).
43	Greater Wellington investigates and considers adopting new mechanisms to improve compliance (such as restorative processes and requiring bonds for earthworks and forest harvesting).

Avoiding and managing risks from the use of contaminants

Some contaminants can have toxic and visual effects on freshwater and coastal environments. While we have many recommendations that look at changing our practices and increasing levels of treatment (such as implementing WSUD under the [‘Making water sensitive urban design the norm’](#) section), these recommendations do not specifically target the sources of all contaminants.

The recommendations below recognise that some practices (such as washing cars or cleaning paint brushes) can have detrimental impacts on environmental quality when not performed correctly and they still occur on a regular basis. Also, many old materials (such as roofs) can have an ongoing effect on water quality until they are replaced or treated.



⁴ Adapted from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 22.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Number	Recommendation
44	Greater Wellington and mana whenua work with territorial authorities to ensure that all large green spaces (e.g., parks, school grounds, golf courses) are managed to reduce the infiltration of fertiliser into groundwater and waterways, with plans in place (by 2023) that include public reporting.
45	<p>With input from the relevant three waters agency (by 2026), Greater Wellington and territorial authorities develop or amend regulatory instruments to help reduce the risk of contaminants entering the stormwater system.⁵ These could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Painting and/or replacing old roofs to reduce the prevalence of heavy metals • Washing paint brushes or cars • Treating runoff from carparks and roads.
46	Greater Wellington and territorial authorities develop a scheme to support the painting or replacing of large-scale high zinc-yielding roofs, which could include education, advice and incentives.
47	Greater Wellington and territorial authorities develop a scheme to reduce the impacts on waterways from the washing of cars.
48	Greater Wellington and territorial authorities investigate options to minimise the impacts of agrichemical sprays on waterways and report on options (by 2025).
49	<p>Greater Wellington, territorial authorities, the relevant three waters agency and relevant industry groups develop and implement a pollution prevention programme. This will be outlined, delivered and monitored through various mechanisms.</p> <p>The programme must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Raise the awareness of the public about what they can do to reduce their impacts on harbour and stream health • Promote and incentivise industry good management practice, targeting high-risk land-use activities that contribute relatively high levels of contamination • Identify and target priority areas for contaminant reduction based on the identification of catchments that contribute to localised hotspot areas • Investigate opportunities to enable change by streamlining regulatory processes and removing barriers to businesses and industries initiating change • Work with specific industries/suppliers to increase understanding around risks from exterior chemical cleaning products, with an aim to reduce usage through point-of-sale warnings and changes in product care advice.
50	Territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency work together in high-risk areas to increase and prioritise regular street sweeping and sump clearance. They also need to investigate other opportunities to capture and clear contaminants from stormwater drains, including those to increase awareness and education with residents and businesses about how they can reduce contaminants (e.g., litter ending up in waterways).

⁵ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 12.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Identifying and addressing risks to water from historic contaminated land

Our whaitua has dozens of closed sites (such as factories, quarries, landfills and cemeteries) that have been contaminated by chemicals. Even though these facilities are not operating any more, some may still pose a risk to water quality due to leaching of contaminants which can harm our streams, rivers, aquifers and harbour. Current activities can also be contaminating land (e.g., landfills), but the risk of these activities to water quality and aquatic ecosystems is closely managed through resource consents.



There are likely to be many contaminated sites in our rohe that we don't know about. We need to understand the size of the challenge ahead, so councils must prioritise working with landowners to find these sites, identify their effects on water quality, and try to stop any contaminants affecting the environment. This is important for private land, because landowners might not have caused the contamination, may not be aware of it, or may not have the funds to remediate the land. Local knowledge and vision will be vital to this process. Councils should also lead by example on publicly owned land by taking steps to manage the risks to water quality, particularly from closed landfills.

Number	Recommendation
51	Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities, mana whenua and landowners to identify and document (by 2026) the locations of potentially contaminated land, including landfills, and the risks to water quality and aquatic ecosystems.
52	Greater Wellington, territorial authorities and mana whenua work with owners of land with contaminated sites to further investigate, monitor, develop and implement remediation plans for those that pose medium-to-high risks to water quality and aquatic ecosystems. These plans are to be developed within five years of the identification of these sites, and those posing high risks to water quality are to be prioritised for remediation.
53	Agencies involved in the remediation of contaminated land affecting water quality and aquatic ecosystems include mana whenua in decision making and involve, consider and contain the visions and ideas of community groups in the planning and implementation, including as part of developing catchment plans (see Recommendation 13).

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Paying extra respect to water sources

The hierarchy of obligations under Te Mana o te Wai provides for the health needs of people, as a second priority behind the health and wellbeing of waterbodies. But by protecting water sources, such as te mātapuna (headwaters) and aquifers, we also protect communities' health and wellbeing by providing for safe drinking water.



Keeping nitrates out of our drinking-water sources, for example, will protect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and people. We are fortunate in our whaitua to have low levels of nitrates in our water supply sources and our recommendations intend to keep it that way.

Recent studies suggest the maximum allowable level for nitrate-nitrogen in drinking water (11.3mg/L) may be too high when accounting for the risk of colorectal cancer. Our recommendation to maintain nitrate-nitrogen in our water supply sources in the 'A' band (< 1mg/L) will future-proof against this potential risk.

Drinking water sourced from rivers in the Hutt Valley, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo catchments is well protected through the designation of 'water collection areas' (land above the water takes that is owned and managed by Greater Wellington and Wellington Water to provide safe drinking water).

The quality of drinking water at greatest risk is that in the aquifers in the Hutt Valley, where a city sits above them. The Waiwhetū aquifer is an essential source of drinking water, sometimes providing up to 70 per cent of our supply in summer. Investigations after a bacterial contamination event in 2016-17 found that the aquifer was more vulnerable to contamination than previously thought. Further investigations are needed to better understand our aquifers to better manage risks to water quality and ecological health (see Recommendation 108).

Those living above aquifers have a role in managing the risks to them from their activities. Implementation of many of our recommendations will help better protect the aquifers, but councils, mana whenua and communities need to work together to investigate risks, prioritise actions and closely manage activities that create risks. Any work will need to align with regulation changes about drinking-water sources, signalled as part of the Three Waters Reform Programme.

Number	Recommendation
54	<p>Greater Wellington, mana whenua, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, the relevant three waters agency and the community actively work together to better protect the current and future sources (surface water and groundwater) of human drinking-water from emerging threats.</p> <p>They do this by investigating the risks associated with water quality and quantity and managing activities that may adversely affect this (such as land use and contaminant discharges). This may include developing district and regional plan provisions and other methods.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Balance the needs of water and people in the places we live

Te Mana o te Wai requires us to prioritise the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems first. While there are notable examples of past decisions that have done this (such as the areas which protect our drinking-water sources and our ‘green belt’), for the most part the current design of the places we live in reflects decisions that have prioritised economic wellbeing at too great a cost to our relationship with water and its health.

Re-balancing things will not be easy, but there are ways we can start doing things differently so that our tamariki and mokopuna inherit an environment working more in harmony with water than what we have today. By putting water at the centre of our thinking we can re-imagine possible futures, identify the opportunities and work out how to overcome perceived constraints. To make a start our recommendations are focused on:

- [Making water sensitive urban design the norm](#)
- [Approaching flooding risks in ways that better respect natural processes](#)
- [Protecting and restoring wetlands](#)
- [Letting the fish move freely throughout the whaitua.](#)

Making water sensitive urban design the norm

Urban development disrupts natural cycles. Urban growth has cleared and contoured land to establish built environments with largely impermeable surfaces, introducing new (emerging) contaminants and increasing existing contaminants into the environment, with little treatment along the way. This results in reduced water storage and natural treatment, and a reduction in stream flows to maintain the remnant ecosystems.

We need to reconsider the way our urban spaces grow and develop. This isn’t a new idea, as many cities in New Zealand are years ahead of us. What’s missing, in our view, are strong requirements and an easy-to-follow regulatory and design pathways to incorporating WSUD into any new developments. In our cities we must also install in new developments (and the existing built environment) more natural stormwater systems (‘green infrastructure’) to treat contaminated water at its source. We must also drive a community-wide and industry-wide shift that considers environmental impacts at the household level.

Councils are responsible for controlling urban developments and should ensure their rules require the widespread use of WSUD. This is because WSUD uses interventions (such as rainwater/stormwater harvesting, rain gardens, constructed wetlands, swales, green roofs and permeable pavements) to reduce water-quality impacts and reduce peak wet weather flows through naturalised treatment processes. This would be a game-changer and help to rekindle our connections to water and the environment, especially for our children.



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

To realise our vision of WSUD being the norm for our urban environments, our recommendations focus on:

- **Creating a consistent approach to WSUD across the whaitua**, so that it is easier for people to understand expectations and to ensure equal care for water no matter where in the whaitua development is happening.
- **Supporting people to make the most of WSUD**, so good decisions are made that maximise the benefits for water and people and take account of the wider catchment context.
- **Being smarter about approaches to stormwater management**, so that we achieve a more natural water cycle and make good use of water where it falls.
- **Ensuring green infrastructure is maintained**, so that it remains fit for purpose throughout its life.

Number	Recommendation
Creating a consistent approach to WSUD across the whaitua	
55	<p>The relevant three waters agency's (currently Wellington Water) Regional Standard for Water Services should incorporate WSUD stormwater and water conservation interventions.⁶</p> <p>Also, territorial authorities' codes of practice and district plans should be amended to refer to the Regional Standard for Water Services (where applicable) by 2025, and should be mandatory for all developments (greenfield, infill/brownfield and re-development, including infrastructure). It should be supported through education programmes for contractors, community groups, and the design and engineering community.</p>
56	<p>By 2022, Greater Wellington convenes a WSUD working group with mana whenua, territorial authorities, the relevant three waters agency and Waka Kotahi.</p> <p>The group will need to be funded to cover its wide-ranging work, which will aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resolve barriers to WSUD in the Wellington Region • Identify opportunities to retrofit WSUD and green infrastructure into the existing urban environments, incorporating communities and catchment-level planning • Identify opportunities to 'daylight' piped streams and restore existing streams to promote community connection, habitat restoration and flood mitigation • Lead by example in promoting new WSUD initiatives. <p>The working group should be part of Greater Wellington's newly established regional stormwater forum. It should also collaborate with key stakeholders (such as developers and commercial, industrial and residential community groups), and help provide education and training material/programmes for contractors.</p>
57	<p>By 2025, Greater Wellington, mana whenua and territorial authorities amend the relevant planning documents to retain, restore and enhance the natural drainage system – so that they require hydraulic neutrality and water-quality treatment in urban catchments through WSUD.</p>

⁶ Modified from WCC [Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 7.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Supporting people to make the most of WSUD	
58	<p>Greater Wellington and mana whenua, together with territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency, develop (by 2025) a comprehensive suite of regulatory and non-regulatory interventions for new property developments and infrastructure, to be implemented through WSUD via a catchment-management approach.</p> <p>These interventions would include water impact assessments, rainwater/stormwater harvesting, rain gardens, constructed wetlands, green roofs, improved sump maintenance, strategic street sweeping and permeable pavements to reduce water-quality impacts and reduce peak wet weather flows.⁷ Existing properties and infrastructure should be retrofitted using this WSUD approach whenever opportunities arise (e.g., at the end of an asset's life).</p>
59	<p>The relevant three waters agency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develops a standardised tool (by 2025) that can be used to assess a development's potential contributions of contaminants and hydrological impacts • Recommends potential options to mitigate these effects using site-appropriate WSUD green infrastructure. <p>This supports the global stormwater strategy (Recommendation 56) and Recommendation 58.</p>
Being smarter about approaches to stormwater management	
60	<p>By 2025, Greater Wellington and territorial authorities amend the relevant planning documents so that all resource consents for property developments and infrastructure upgrades/repairs require the minimisation of stormwater effects and achieve hydraulic neutrality on-site. Where this is not possible or practical on development sites, a formal stormwater offsetting programme could be adopted to fund more efficient centralised systems in the public realm.⁸</p>
61	<p>Territorial authorities amend regulatory documents, while working with the relevant three waters agency, to (by 2035) reduce the effects of stormwater flooding on public health, safety and property by further integrating the use of roads and open spaces (such as parks and sports grounds) to act as overland flow paths and flood storage.⁹</p>
Ensuring green infrastructure is maintained	
62	<p>By 2024, territorial authorities work with the relevant three waters agency to develop an approach to the ownership and management of green infrastructure for property developments, and ensure this infrastructure meets appropriate standards when being vested to council ownership.¹⁰</p>
63	<p>Territorial authorities ensure that (by 2024) all green infrastructure is adequately capitalised and depreciated to provide funding for ongoing maintenance and renewals.¹¹</p>

⁷ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on the three waters](#), Recommendation 6.

⁸ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 8.

⁹ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 14.

¹⁰ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 10.

¹¹ Modified from [WCC Mayoral Task Force Review on three waters](#), Recommendation 11.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Approaching flooding risks in ways that better respect natural processes

Flooding can affect many parts of the whaitua, in both rural and urban settings. This can occur from small streams overtopping their banks, surface ponding due to insufficient stormwater system capacity, or even large-scale and extensive flooding when a river bursts its banks. Much of the urban environment has developed on floodplains, with the largest supporting over 70,000 people around Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River.



To keep these communities safe, we rely on stop-banks to constrain the river's flow and keep it away from people and houses. However, while this keeps us safe, the process can damage habitats, remove swimming holes and mahinga kai, and prevent the river flowing in its natural path. Allowing rivers to self-adjust aligns with te Mana o te Wai and can work out cheaper than ongoing hard engineering interventions.

Te Mana o te Wai requires us to change the way we manage rivers, including through flood protection. We can't compromise the safety of our communities, but we must honour the mana and the mauri of the wai (both Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and the smaller streams that flow into it). This means flood protection works must balance the safety of communities and the ability of the river to flow naturally, while enhancing swimming holes and habitats, and empowering mana whenua to act as kaitiaki and undertake mahinga kai. We must also not allow new development in areas that we know are at high risk of flooding. Keeping people out of harm's way in the first place is the best way to keep our communities safe.

We're calling on councils to change the ways they manage flooding and the dangers it creates, aligning with Te Mana o te Wai. This change should happen as soon as possible, because it will take a long time for the benefits to appear of giving streams and rivers room to move. We may not reap those benefits ourselves, but our children and grandchildren will enjoy rivers and streams flanked by native trees and surrounded by native birds.

Number	Recommendation
64	<p>Greater Wellington works with mana whenua, community groups and territorial authorities to amend (by 2024) all relevant regulatory documents to ensure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That river management enhances habitat restoration and stormwater treatment along the full length of developed rivers • The protection of swimming holes. <p>Specifically, for Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, these objectives should be accounted for when undertaking flood protection works.</p>
65	<p>Territorial authorities update the relevant regulatory documents (by 2025) to ensure they incorporate up-to-date flood hazard mapping and are supported by rules that prevent property development in high-risk areas.</p>
66	<p>By 2024, Greater Wellington amends the relevant regulatory documents to include policies that aim to avoid unsuitable property development, with reference to setbacks from stream/river margins and hydraulic neutrality.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	<p>By 2025, territorial authorities incorporate rules in their district plans that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Require WSUD, including hydraulic neutrality in any developments • Provide for buildings to be set back from river and stream margins (these setbacks are to provide for āhua and natural character) • Restrict development in known overland flow paths (in line with Recommendation 61).
67	<p>Greater Wellington amends the relevant regulatory documents by 2023, while working with mana whenua and territorial authorities to co-design operational guidelines for undertaking flood works on small urban streams, including those on private property.</p> <p>These guidelines would:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leave room for the river, floodwater and natural processes • Establish native riparian vegetation, which also gives effect to the values in the NPS-FM 2020.
68	<p>Greater Wellington, territorial authorities, mana whenua and the relevant three waters agency develop plans (by 2030) for the managed retreat and adaptation of three waters infrastructure due to rising sea level.</p>

Protecting and restoring wetlands

Natural wetlands are rich in biodiversity and have a unique role in filtering contaminants from water. They are a natural and essential part of water's journey from the mountains to the sea and are important for slowing the impacts of flooding, cleansing water and as carbon sinks. From micro wetlands that are the source of our streams, to large areas such as the Mangaroa peatland and those wetlands around Lakes Kōhangapiripiri and Kōhangaterā, they are a highly valued environment that must be protected.



The retention and restoration of our remaining repo (wetlands) is of great importance to mana whenua who recognise repo for their role as habitat for rongoā (plants able to be used as remedies), mahi raranga (plants and soils used for weaving and construction) and supporting mahinga kai values (places, taonga species and activities relating to cultural harvest).

Unfortunately, most of the wetlands in our whitua have been lost, and what's left are our most critically endangered habitat. Only three per cent of the original wetland extent remain in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Most of these wetlands are on private land and depend on landowners' efforts for their protection and to avoid further fragmentation and degradation. The Mangaroa peatland is the only deep peat land in the Wellington Region, and while originally 420ha in area it has been affected by draining for more than a century. Draining wetlands has changed them from carbon sinks to sources of carbon dioxide.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Our goal is to see the remaining wetlands protected and enable degraded wetlands to be restored by communities in a way that does not affect people's housing. Many landowners are already investing in protecting wetlands on their properties, but there is still work to be done. Barriers to taking action need to be overcome, so that landowners have the information, support and community aspirations to act as kaitiaki for these precious areas. To this end, the committee also supports mana whenua aspirations for the Parangārehu Lakes area.

The further loss or degradation of wetlands is incompatible with our role as kaitiaki, because without wetlands and the species they support the mauri of our waters is diminished. Our recommendations give protection to these rare habitats and acknowledge our debt to them for the physical and spiritual sustenance they provide. Restoration benefits the journey of water from mountains to sea and enhances Te Mana o te Wai.

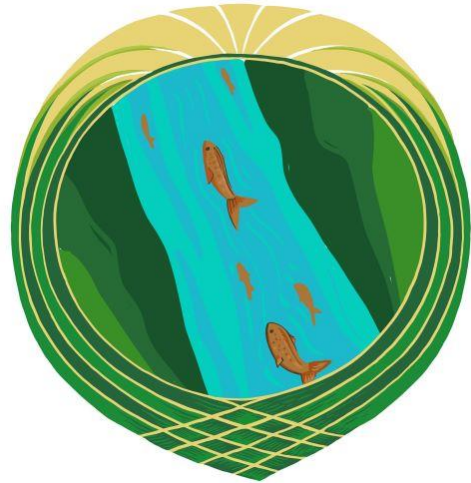
Number	Recommendation
69	Greater Wellington supports and incentivises landowners wanting to restore wetlands and removes barriers for best-practice restoration of the mauri of degraded wetlands.
70	Greater Wellington increases the resourcing available to implement and enforce the NPS-FM 2020, National Environment Standards and PNRP provisions about wetland identification, protection and restoration.
71	Greater Wellington supports positive relationships with wetland owners, including those with wetlands above the Parangārehu Lakes and at Mangaroa. It also provides assistance to protect and restore those wetlands.
72	Greater Wellington and mana whenua seek opportunities to develop and restore wetland habitat when managing and designing flood protection works and developing green spaces.
73	Greater Wellington maps all natural wetlands in the whaitua, as required by the NPS-FM 2020. This is to be completed by 2024, rather than the NPS-FM deadline of 2030.
74	Greater Wellington addresses the issues raised in <i>Te Mahere Wai</i> on the recommendations about the Parangārehu Lakes area.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Letting the fish move freely throughout the whitua

Our streams, rivers, wetlands and lakes are home to a large variety of native and introduced fish. Many people are not aware that within our dense urban footprints some native species may still be present, despite the highly modified environment.

However, life for the fish is not without its problems. As our cities have grown, we've piped the streams that used to flow to the sea and those pipes have made it difficult – even impossible – for fish to migrate between the sea and freshwater. Added to this are other potential barriers (such as poorly installed and maintained culverts, flood gates, ford, weirs and dams, e.g., the Silverstream Weir across Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River).



The situation is especially grave for mahinga kai – the native fish species, the fish-gathering process and the passing on of knowledge from generation to generation. Blocking the fish passages threatens not only their survival, but also the kaitiaki role and cultural practices of mana whenua. With so many native fish species under threat of extinction, change is urgently needed.

To start with, we need to understand the scale of the problem by identifying all the barriers in our whitua, then find ways to remove them. Greater Wellington can start this process, but we know that mana whenua will be the key to the programme's successful implementation. While councils can help mana whenua in setting up the programme, they simply don't have the mandate, the capacity or the expertise to manage freshwater for mahinga kai.

We understand that restoring fish passages will be a long process, and for that reason our recommendations include priorities (such as the spawning places of mahinga kai species). Also, we believe it will be easier to find and remove barriers to fish passage on public land, so we've scheduled this work ahead of that on private land. Together, we'll enable our native fish to live the way they did before we modified their habitat, restoring mahinga kai and the mauri of our precious water.

Number	Recommendation
75	Greater Wellington identifies all fish passage barriers on public land by 2025 and private land by 2030.
76	Greater Wellington, together with mana whenua, community groups and territorial authorities, works with owners of fish passage barriers to remediate the highest-risk sites by 2040 and all other sites as soon as practical, but no later than 2045. Catchments highly valued for their indigenous fish and mahinga kai species are prioritised and Greater Wellington reports publicly on the identification and remediation progress.
77	Greater Wellington and mana whenua work with territorial authorities to identify (by 2025) and restore (by 2035) the spawning habitats of indigenous fish and mahinga kai species (e.g., inanga) in their rohe.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Be responsible and respectful in our use of freshwater

Our awa need abundant water to be their true selves and support vibrant freshwater ecosystems. All water we take for our own use is precious – given to us by water as the source of all life. But our way of life uses water in a way that affects water health more than it should. This isn't consistent with Te Mana o te Wai as the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems should come first.

The population dependent on the waters of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara is expected to rise significantly in the coming years, with a corresponding rise in the need for water. However, climate change means rainfall will be more erratic, with occasional longer droughts and bigger storms. Sea-level rise will increase the risk of salt water getting into the Waiwhetū aquifer. Together, these factors mean that unless we change our ways, the health of water will decline.

If we want to realise Te Mana o te Wai and have enough water to thrive in the future, we need to respect water by being more careful with what we take and use. Our recommendations for being more responsible about how we meet the needs of people are focused on:

- [Redesigning our water allocation system](#)
- [Moving towards more natural flows in our rivers and streams](#)
- [Only using the amount of water we need](#)
- [Future planning for our public water supply](#)

Councils, individuals and commercial water users in the Porirua community have the same responsibilities to Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara as those who live here, as their water is supplied from the same sources within this whaitua. Engagement between the relevant councils and three waters agency will be needed to support the Porirua community with the implementation of our recommendations.

Redesigning our water allocation system

Many of our problems can be traced back, in part, to our water allocation systems. We need to transform and redesign these systems if we're to achieve Te Mana o te Wai and give effect to iwi rights and interests. We also need to develop measures to understand what success in giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai looks like for water quantity.

Tweaks within the current water allocation regulatory framework will not be enough to achieve outcomes. Fundamental system change is needed for mana whenua and communities to be able to realise their aspirations for water use. For instance:

- We need to rethink the way we source water and supply it to our cities.
- There must be changes in the way people and businesses use and value water.
- There needs to be a better way to decide who can access water, because the 'first come, first served' approach is inequitable and hasn't worked well for mana whenua or the community.



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

- We need to consider how we dispose of our sewage, because using large amounts of high-quality drinking water to dispose of it is wasteful of the water.

As we restore the mauri of our awa we can build a better system – one in which we look after the water first, in partnership with mana whenua. The transformation of our water allocation system will take time, but changes can be made now to begin that journey and better protect our rivers and streams as set out in other parts of our recommendations.

Number	Recommendation
78	<p>Mana whenua and Greater Wellington work together and with input from relevant interested parties, including the three waters agency, to design a new water allocation regulatory regime that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gives effect to our understanding of Te Mana o te Wai • Provides for mana whenua rights and interests, which may include a specific allocation for iwi • Includes mātauranga Māori in its development and monitoring.
79	Greater Wellington investigates options for iwi allocation in the current regulatory regime.
80	<p>Mana whenua and Greater Wellington work together to develop a framework of how Te Mana o te Wai (for water quantity) can be achieved and demonstrated. This includes agreeing on the process, measures and indicators of success.</p> <p>Note: This links to wider attribute work, as the measures can't sit with water quantity alone.</p>
81	Greater Wellington supports mana whenua to develop mahinga kai measures related to water quantity.
82	Greater Wellington, mana whenua and territorial authorities (including Porirua City Council) recognise, promote and provide for the mana of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo Rivers as awa tupuna for Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira. They are treasured taonga and providers of wai ora and hauora (health and wellbeing) for the whole Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara community and Te Awarua-o-Porirua community.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Moving towards more natural flows in our rivers and streams

While it will take time to re-design our water allocation system, we can make changes to our regulations now that will enable us to reduce the amount of water taken at times of low flows and better protecting our rivers and streams. To move towards more natural flows in our rivers and streams, our recommended actions focus on:

- **Changes to minimum flows and allocation amounts**, to better protect the health of water and ecosystems through natural cycles of change in water abundance.
- **Removing permitted water takes**, so that the only takes not consented are for the provision of drinking water for people and livestock.
- **Supporting the implementation of new regulations around water takes**, so that people know the rules and the impact of changes is well understood.



The current minimum flow at Kaitoke on Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, where the main water supply intake is located, is 600L a second. As a percentage of the mean annual low flow (MALF), approximately 35 per cent, and considering the high volume of abstraction, this is well below what is deemed to be precautionary in Aotearoa for providing for ecosystem health. It is also likely to be impacting on other values.

We don't yet have measures or understanding about what minimum flows give effect to Te Mana o te Wai, but the hierarchy of obligations in the NPS-FM requires the health and wellbeing of the river to be prioritised over other uses. Our recommendations take a precautionary approach by endorsing significant increases to minimum flows over time to reduce risks to ecosystem health from abstraction at low flows. At the same time investigations will be undertaken to improve our understanding (see Recommendation 107).

Raising the minimum flows will help achieve a more natural flow that is less affected by water takes, but it will impact on our community water supply. People still need water, which is why we have recommended that the transition happen over a significant length of time. This allows for engagement with councils and community (including Porirua), the community water supply to diversify its sources and create more storage, and for tools to reduce water demand and wastage to be implemented (see recommendations in the ['Only using the amount of water we need'](#) and ['Future planning for our public water supply'](#) sections).

There is a very small amount of groundwater available to be allocated, but we are recommending that the allocation be capped at the existing consented use. This is because aquifers and surface water are highly connected, so taking more groundwater will result in a greater impact on the surface water that is already fully allocated.

In addition to the consented water takes, people can take up to 20,000L of water a day from any stream under the 'permitted activity water take' rule in the PNRP. While evidence suggests people

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

don't often take the full amount, if they did, the flow and overall health of our streams would be at serious risk. These smaller streams and the water they carry are vital to the whole whitua, as they provide important environments for our urban and rural residents and precious habitats for native fish species and mahinga kai.

For this reason, we recommend that the current permitted allowance be replaced with a requirement that people taking water from a stream or aquifer gain a resource consent first. This wouldn't apply to takes that provide drinking water for people and livestock, as these takes are protected under the Resource Management Act.

Number	Recommendation
Changes to minimum flows and allocation amounts	
83	<p>Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo Rivers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the minimum flows over time to 80 per cent of MALF in 50 years' time: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The first minimum flow increase must be included in the upcoming plan changes to be notified by 2024 and will apply from the mid-2030s, or whatever date is most appropriate, to ensure that the new minimum flow applies when the bulk water consents to take surface water in the major water supply catchments are renewed ○ Future increases in minimum flow must be stepped out in line with the bulk water consent renewals ○ We expect this pathway for increases in minimum flows to be revised as a result of further investigative work to understand the limits that would achieve Te Mana o te Wai, outlined in Recommendation 107. • Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use.
84	<p>Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for all streams (outside the three major water supply catchments):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 per cent of MALF for the minimum flow • 30 per cent of MALF for the allocation limit.
85	<p>Greater Wellington retains the current policy settings that allow the reallocation of any water that becomes available within the allocation limit to be reallocated.</p>
Removing permitted water takes	
86	<p>Greater Wellington amends the PNRP policy and rule framework in Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara so the region-wide permitted activity rule (R136) no longer applies to this whitua.</p> <p>Note: Water takes for reasonable domestic use and animal drinking water are still authorised under section 14(3)(b) of the Resource Management Act. All other takes will require a resource consent.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Supporting the implementation of new regulations around water takes	
87	Greater Wellington amends the PNRP through a plan change (by 2022) to ensure that all water takes requiring resource consent within Te Whanganui-a-Tara require metering. Electronic metering is required by 2027.
88	Greater Wellington reviews all existing consents in catchments outside the major water supply catchments that haven't expired within five years of the whitua plan change, to ensure that any updated allocation limits are applied to consents.
89	In collaboration with catchment communities, Greater Wellington develops a work programme designed for and with landowners (particularly for lifestyle block owners), to ensure they are aware of regulations on the use of water.
90	Greater Wellington undertakes assessments (e.g., through rural engagement surveys and targeted catchment investigations) to understand any potential changes in the way people are taking unconsented water (section 14(3)(b) of the Resource Management Act about takes).
91	Greater Wellington increases its flow monitoring in small streams in catchments where land use is changing significantly, or there is thought to be a relatively high potential for change (e.g., rural intensification). This is to establish whether any increase in water use is affecting flows and therefore values.

Only using the amount of water we need

The large population base in Wellington and the Hutt Valley relies on Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and its aquifers for most of its community water supply, and Porirua does as well. In total, about 95 per cent of all water taken in this whitua is for community water supply. Of that, around 60 per cent is used for residential purposes, 20 per cent for commercial/industrial purposes and 20 per cent is lost to leaks.

Our whitua has one of New Zealand's highest rates of water use per person – and that's not a statistic to be proud of. Practically speaking, and at the current rate of use, we can expect more restrictions on water use in the future due to the pressures of population growth and climate change. We must reduce demand and improve water efficiency to both solve our future water crises and have more respect for the mauri of our awa.

Individuals and commercial water users have a vital role in making this happen and need to be supported with information and tools that enable them to make more informed decisions about their water use. Reducing individual use will help overall demand, which is essential to achieving a more resilient water system in the future.

Water tanks are a useful tool for reducing the pressure on the public water supply. We recommend they be installed in residential and commercial properties for purposes that don't require treated water (such as watering gardens). Water tanks also improve people's connection to their water, slow runoff from impervious surfaces, and act as emergency water sources in events like earthquakes.



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Number	Recommendation
92	<p>Territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency implement universal residential metering to identify water wastage, reduce demand and enable more effective network management. To enable metering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Territorial authorities will consult on how to fund water meters by 2025 • The relevant three waters agency will install water meters. <p>The whitua committee recognises that water metering enables a range of mechanisms for reducing demand. These include, for example: leak detection; information provision; the identification of potential excessive users for advice, support and/or fines; and volumetric charging.</p> <p>Agreement could not be reached on whether volumetric charging should be introduced as a lever for reducing demand. However, if it is, it will be important to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water assets remain in public ownership • People can access enough water to flourish • Vulnerable communities are not disadvantaged • Water is respected as the giver of life and doesn't become a commodity • It prevents exploitation and excessive use by people who can afford it.
93	<p>The relevant three waters agency provides the community (by 2022) with information on and practical support for being more efficient with water. The information might cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Technological solutions (such as the different uses of rainwater tanks) • Water-saving tips • The natural water cycle and where our water comes from. <p>The support could be provided through partnerships with catchment groups, through the Mangai Wai Ora (kaitiaki) programme (see Recommendation 101), professional associations and enterprises (e.g., a Sustainability Trust model).</p>
94	<p>The relevant three waters agency develops a programme by 2023 that engages with commercial water users (and starts with identifying the top 100).</p> <p>The programme:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifies how water is used • Helps users to understand how their use compares to that of similar industries nationally and globally • Supports businesses to improve water efficiency and/or lower their demand.
95	<p>Greater Wellington and the relevant three waters agency investigate the current pricing for commercial water users (by 2023), to determine if changes in pricing mechanisms could help improve their water-use efficiency and identify the possible economic implications.</p>
96	<p>Territorial authorities promote the use of rainwater tanks or alternative water-storage solutions for non-potable uses in new commercial and residential developments.</p> <p>Note: The majority of the committee strongly supported rainwater tanks being mandatory for new developments, but there was not consensus agreement. The committee did agree that more rainwater tanks in new developments would be beneficial and their use should be promoted.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

97	<p>Greater Wellington, territorial authorities and the relevant three waters agency incentivise (and support with educational material) the retrofitting of rainwater tanks to reduce demand and/or attenuate stormwater, prioritising suburbs that are prone to flooding due to capacity issues in the stormwater network.</p> <p>Territorial authorities provide a funding mechanism for willing property owners.</p>
----	---

Future planning for our public water supply

We want to have enough water available to provide for Wellington’s future population growth, while putting the rivers and aquifer first as part of Te Mana o te Wai and accounting for the impacts of climate change on future rainfall. We also want to ensure our rivers have enough water to support their ecosystems, provide us with recreation opportunities, and protect our aquifers from salt water intrusion. Although we use more water in the summer than in the winter, the total amount doesn’t vary much, so we need a steady supply.



Work needs to start straightaway on assessing and fixing leaks in the public drinking-water network, to reduce leaks and water wastage over time. If investigations reveal that the network is in a worse state than expected, and therefore that short-term leak reduction targets can’t be met, it’s still important to ensure that individuals, communities and businesses have accessible and fit-for-purpose information on the situation.

We also need to find ways to ensure water is supplied from more diverse sources in the future, with water supply less reliant on the three major water supply catchments at times of low flows. This includes investigating options to: harvest more water when the rivers are more resilient e.g., in higher flows); investigate options for additional large-scale storage; use rainwater tanks for storage of non-potable water; and recycle urban water on a community scale.

Number	Recommendation
98	<p>The relevant three waters agency ensures that 100 per cent of the public drinking-water network is assessed for leakage (by 2030) and a plan (publicly available with progress reporting) is developed to repair and replace assets in the Wellington drinking-water network so that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By 2030, the network will have an Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) of 4.5 or lower • By 2040, the network will have an ILI of 3.5 or lower • By 2050, an ILI target of 2 or less will have been achieved and an ongoing cycle of maintenance will be in place to ensure this continues.
99	<p>The relevant three waters agency investigates additional water storage and harvesting water at high flows as soon as possible to ensure continued security of supply for municipal use.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

100	<p>The relevant three waters agency engages with the community and mana whenua (by 2023) on implementing community-scale, urban-water recycling for uses such as firefighting, the irrigation of parks and industrial/commercial applications.</p> <p>Initiatives to be considered should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collecting and storing community stormwater in public spaces for non-potable purposes • Using the continuous supply of treated wastewater for non-potable purposes. <p>Continued public education and long-term three waters strategies should also encourage a greater use of recycled urban water, and evaluate where existing networks can be optimised, replaced or retrofitted to make greater use of recycled water.</p>
-----	--

Develop the workforce needed to realise Te Mana o Te Wai

People in industries that use or affect water need to have a ‘care for water’ mindset, along with the knowledge and skills to integrate that philosophy with their everyday work. As more information is gained about the state of public and private three waters networks instances of cross-connected pipes and other sub-standard work continue to come to light. This is just one example of the importance of thinking about water within vocational training and professional standards.



Implementation of our recommendations relies on the availability of skilled mana whenua to advise at the governance level, partake in cultural monitoring and act as kaitiaki. There are already significant pressures and constraints on their capacity, and the value of their time is not always recognised.

Implementation (at the desired pace) also depends on the availability of workforces in a range of sectors with the right skills and capabilities to do the work, now and in the future. These workforces are already in high demand and the skills required are not always available locally. We need to be deliberate about finding and creating the workforce we need, in the context of the nationwide focus on improving the health of waterways and unprecedented infrastructure investment internationally.

Number	Recommendation
101	<p>Greater Wellington provide resourcing for a Mangai Wai Ora (kaitiaki) programme (as outlined in <i>Te Mahere Wai</i>), to be developed and led by Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa, alongside relevant industry bodies to train a workforce of kaitiaki to support the ongoing delivery of work on freshwater projects in the whitua.</p> <p>The scope of the role could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Freshwater and coastal monitoring using a range of scientific information, including mātauranga Māori, citizen science and community knowledge to inform the current state of water and the environment

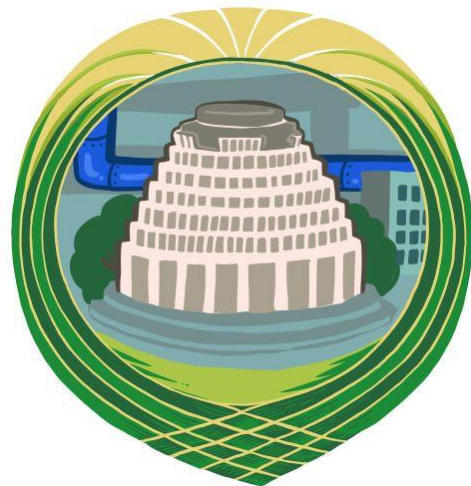
Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leadership in freshwater policy and plan development • Providing for cultural relationships with freshwater and coastal environments • Monitoring of mahinga kai and Māori customary use • Checking wastewater and stormwater infrastructure on private and public land, in support of three waters agency roving crews • Providing advice and support for industries on their potential impacts on water quality and mitigations • Supporting education on local streams, water quality and water usage in schools and the community • Clearing waterways of rubbish, riparian planting and reporting pollution.
102	Mana whenua, Greater Wellington and territorial authorities engage with relevant Workforce Development Councils (WDCs) to identify how the WDCs can best contribute, through their leadership roles in vocational education and training, to growing the workforce needed to take care of water.

Make clear where we expect central government to act

Central government has a role to play alongside councils, mana whenua and the community in achieving water-quality aspirations for fresh and coastal waterbodies. Several areas have been identified in our recommendations where central government need to play their part by changing national regulations.

The need for national-level reform doesn't stop individuals from doing their bit to protect water in the meantime (such as replacing the copper brake pads in their own cars).



Number	Recommendation
103	Greater Wellington and territorial authorities continue to advocate and petition central government for new regulations to restrict the supply of water for water-bottling activities.
104	Greater Wellington advocates to central government in 2022 for the Emissions Trading Scheme to include the protection and restoration of natural wetlands, whether or not they are currently functioning wetlands. ¹²
105	By 2022, Greater Wellington, mana whenua and territorial authorities (through the regional stormwater forum – see Recommendation 56) will advocate to central

¹² Currently the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) excludes non-forest carbon sinks, such as wetlands. By having them included, landowners would qualify for carbon credits if they choose to carry out their own voluntary wetland restoration.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	government to introduce with urgency rules that will phase out copper brake pads in vehicles by 2030 or earlier.
--	--

Improve information available for better decision making in the future

The recommendations in this WIP have been informed by the best available knowledge and information. However, gaps have been identified in several areas and we are still growing our understanding of how science (through research) can draw on the knowledge of mātauranga Māori (as kaitiaki). Understanding their complementary relationships and the benefits for both will help us take a holistic view in seeking solutions to our problems.



Investing in research and learning now will lay the foundation for innovation and more targeted decision making around these complex issues in the future. We expect to be continually adjusting how we care for water as knowledge and information evolves over time. We recommend focusing further investigations on:

- **Strengthening the use and influence of mātauranga Māori**, so that progress on mana whenua values is better understood and used to inform kaitiakitanga.
- **Developing measures for community participation and connection**, so that we better understand people’s relationships with water.
- **Informing future minimum water flow and allocation decision making**, so that we can be confident we are making the best decisions for the awa.
- **Better understanding the health and connections of aquifers**, so that we can understand whether further actions are needed to restore their mauri and uphold their mana.
- **Improving our understanding of nutrient sources to inform toxic algal management**, so that we can target and build on recommended actions to further lower the risk of regular blooms.
-

Strengthening the use and influence of mātauranga Māori	
106	Greater Wellington partners with mana whenua to use mātauranga Māori in developing an understanding of water quality and quantity within the whitua (e.g., our understanding of springs, aquifers and wetlands, and stream water-quality monitoring).
107	<p>Greater Wellington partners with mana whenua to develop a comprehensive approach to understanding, managing and allowing for mahinga kai values throughout the whitua.</p> <p>This should build on existing work by mana whenua and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing attributes for understanding whether the values are being provided for with mana whenua • Designing and implementing a comprehensive monitoring programme to provide information on current state and trends • Developing targets for mahinga kai throughout the whitua

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determining any management methods beyond those already recommended in this WIP that are required to achieve the targets.
Developing measures for community participation and connection	
108	<p>Greater Wellington works with mana whenua and communities to develop measures for community participation in and connection to their water bodies – and in doing so build on the kaupapa framework, Te Oranga Wai, being developed by mana whenua (as outlined in Te Mahere Wai).</p> <p>‘Community connection’ is important beyond narrow in-stream measures of environmental outcomes. It spans participation, mental health, spiritual connection, identity, sense of place, story and culture, and physical health needs.</p> <p>Note: This recommendation should only be undertaken once the kaupapa framework, Te Oranga Wai, being developed by mana whenua is complete and only if there are identified gaps in meeting wider community needs.</p>
Informing future minimum water flow and allocation decision making	
109	<p>Greater Wellington, mana whenua and the relevant three waters agency undertake, or continue to undertake, investigations to determine the changes in minimum water flows and allocation required to meet the long-term whaitua vision and Te Mana o te Wai. Investigations are to begin by 2022 and to be completed by 2027.</p> <p>These investigations should lead to a package of actions and a timetable for implementation. Their scope should be defined in detail and include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prioritising catchments based on information requirements, values and pressures, which includes any catchment focal points for small stream investigations beyond the main water supply catchments Mātauranga Māori and quantifying water flows to support mana whenua values and outcomes for catchments of interest Testing alternative minimum water flow and allocation regimes alongside a range of municipal water supply infrastructure options Facilitating the implementation of any new allocation regime and detailed assessments of its implications for municipal water supply infrastructure Assessments of the implications of climate change on stream flows Ecosystem function modelling A review and revision of the Waiwhetū aquifer’s management.
Better understanding the health and connections of aquifers	
110	<p>Greater Wellington supports and invests in research (to begin by 2023) to better understand our aquifers.</p> <p>This includes investigations of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The hydrogeology of aquifers (such as groundwater sources and flow paths, and water availability) Indicators of aquifer ecosystem health, such as stygofauna Stressors on aquifer ecosystem health, such as contamination from <i>E. coli</i> and land uses Risks to the sources of human drinking water, including from emerging contaminants.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	<p>Note: Ecosystem health encompasses the five elements of the NPS-FM 2020 – water quality, water quantity, habitat, aquatic life and ecological processes.</p> <p>To support this research, Greater Wellington develops a monitoring network for aquifer ecosystem health by 2023.</p>
Improving our understanding of nutrient sources to inform toxic algal management	
111	<p>Greater Wellington initiates (by 2025) and carries out more investigations into the nutrient sources of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, to help in developing the actions needed in future to manage toxic algae.</p> <p>These investigations may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nitrogen coming from tributaries and groundwater in the Pakuratahi and Mangaroa River catchments • Nitrogen entering the shallow, unconfined Upper Hutt aquifer (this links with Recommendation 44) • The contribution of sediment-bound phosphorus • Identifying the sources of fine sediment and its role in toxic algal bloom formation.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

The pathway to healthy water

Our ultimate destination is for all waterbodies, from small streams to larger rivers, aquifers, wetlands, lakes, estuaries and coastal waters, to be returned to a state of wai ora (water of life-giving quality) over time. We can't know exactly what the journey there will look like, particularly as some parts are for future generations to lead. But we must keep this destination in our collective sight and chart a pathway of clear steps (or 'waypoints'), which can guide more immediate decisions and tell us whether we are on course for wai ora in each catchment area.

Describing the destination and steps towards healthy waters

The NPS-FM contains a set of nationally consistent measures for water quality that are called 'attributes' (such as *E. coli*), as a measure for health risk from pathogens. In turn, the attributes have states ('attribute states') ranging from A (excellent) to E (poor). In most cases the C attribute state represents an environmental bottom line. Greater Wellington must use these attribute states to set the water-quality target states which lay out the pathway, require action and mark progress.

We believe, however, that these measures are only part of the picture and do not fully express a holistic understanding of 'healthy waterbodies' for kaitiaki and communities. Mana whenua mātauranga considers a wider set of measures which means that, for example, an area measured against the NPS-FM attributes (as in a good or excellent state) may still be considered degraded by mana whenua for mahinga kai and mauri outcomes.

We expect that new measures of holistic health are used to broaden the description and waypoints of our journey towards healthy water once they are developed. *Te Mahere Wai* has more on this, including Te Oranga Wai, an assessment framework approach (currently in development) based in mātauranga Māori. This framework offers wider tools for assessing the NPS-FM's first priority of Te Mana o te Wai.

As these holistic frameworks begin to be used by kaitiaki and communities, the information in the catchment chapters will be able to be enriched. This will improve our understanding of progress towards Te Mana o te Wai and the impact of our recommendations. We also expect it to reveal opportunities to improve outcomes that are not immediately apparent in the information currently available, improving future decision making. Our hope is that each catchment chapter will become a living document used by catchment communities to capture the journey for each awa and plan local actions that complement the recommendations in this WIP.

Whaitua catchment areas

We have identified six broad 'catchment areas' in the whaitua, with sub-catchments within some of these. The six areas follow from the mountains to the sea – ki uta ki tai – and the sub-catchments within reflect where we know there are broad changes in the character and conditions of the stream and our activities in the catchment. These are spatial areas where the opportunities and challenges faced by the individual awa within them are similar, and there is value in people coming together to work out how best to care for those awa.

In reality, people in community and kaitiaki groups work in a much more locally focused way at smaller scales than these. This reflects the personal connections that people feel with particular

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

places. Water is all-connected, so integrated management of our impacts is important – without it, groups can be frustrated by activities upstream or downstream undermining their efforts. We hope that the frameworks we provide for these larger areas will help local groups understand the wider catchment context for their place and how their contributions can best sit alongside the efforts of others. Information and insights at a local scale will also help fill the gaps in our knowledge, and support better planning across each catchment.

The six areas are:

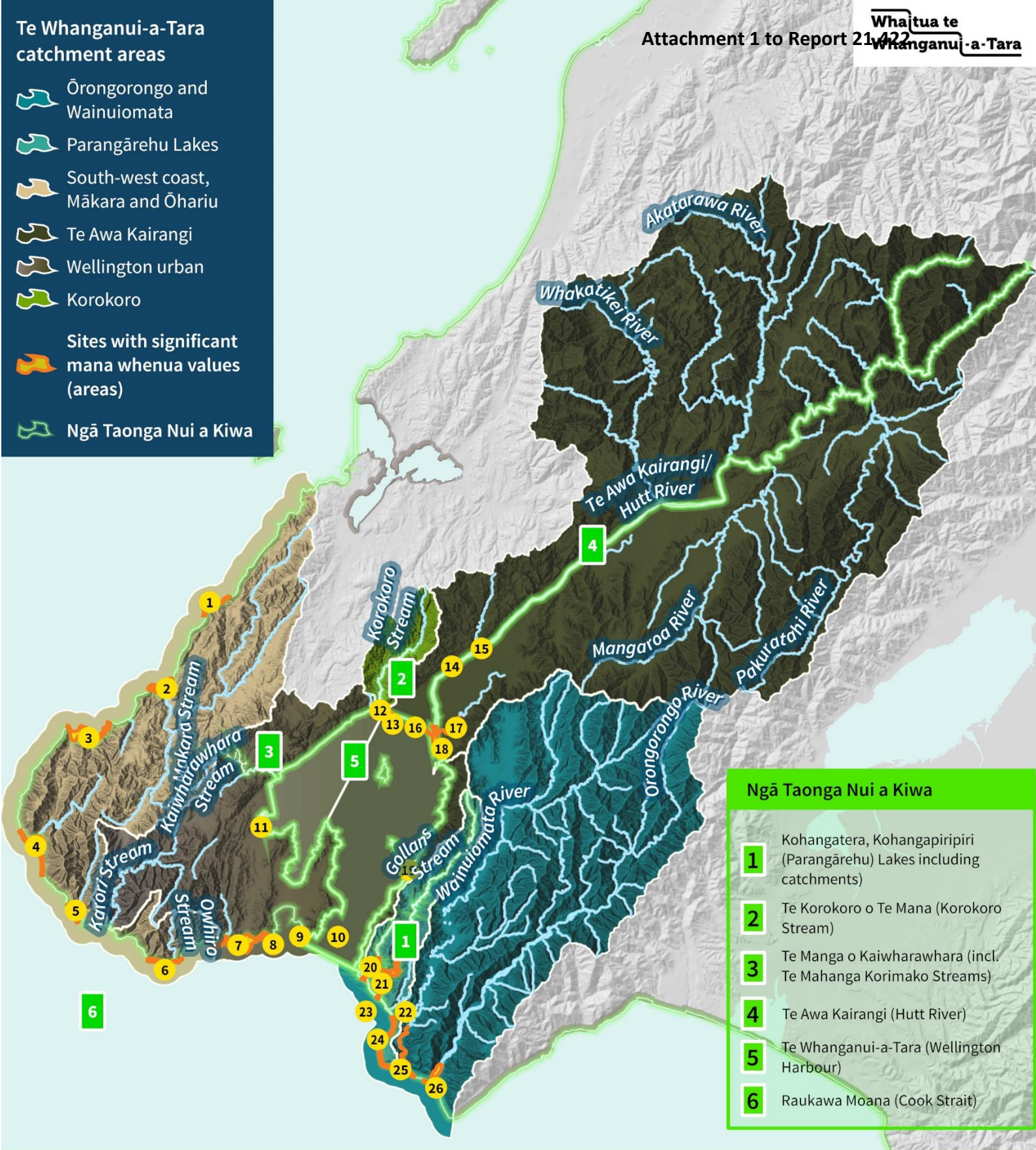
- Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt Valley and Waiwhetū
- Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata
- South-West Coast, Mākara and Ohariu
- Korokoro
- Wellington Urban, Southern Coast and Te Whanganui-a-Tara
- Parangārehu Lakes.

Each area is described in detail in its own chapter, with a map showing the major sub-catchments, a description of each catchment, the opportunities and challenges we see in implementing our recommendations, and tables showing:

- The expected stream conditions now, and what is forecast if there is no further intervention beyond current rules and practices
- The stream conditions we expect will be achieved once our recommendations are implemented
- Steps that signal where more improvement will still be needed, providing waypoints to guide future decisions on actions towards wai ora.

Te Whanganui-a-Tara catchment areas

- Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata
- Parangārehu Lakes
- South-west coast, Mākara and Ōhariu
- Te Awa Kairangi
- Wellington urban
- Korokoro
- Sites with significant mana whenua values (areas)
- Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa



Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 1** Kohangatera, Kohangapiripiri (Parangārehu) Lakes including catchments
- 2** Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream)
- 3** Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara (incl. Te Mahanga Korimako Streams)
- 4** Te Awa Kairangi (Hutt River)
- 5** Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour)
- 6** Raukawa Moana (Cook Strait)

Sites with significant Mana Whenua values

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1. Kie Kie/Kia Kia (Ngutu Kākā pā) (Pipinui Point) | 10. Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef) | 19. Korohiwa (East Harbour coast) |
| 2. Ōhariu - Wharehou Bay | 11. Te Aro pā | 20. Parangārehu Lakes, Kohangapiripiri |
| 3. Te Ika a Maru - Ohau Bay | 12. Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream mouth) | 21. Parangārehu Lakes, Kohangatera |
| 4. Ōterongo Bay | 13. Pito-one pā (Petone foreshore) | 22. Ōkākaho Stream |
| 5. Waiariki Stream mouth and coast | 14. Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River - Maraenuku pā | 23. Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay) |
| 6. Te Rimurapa - Pariwhero (Sinclair Head - Red Rocks) | 15. Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River - Motutawa pā | 24. Baring Head/Ōruapouanui |
| 7. Tapu te Ranga - Owihiri - Haewai | 16. Hīkoikoi pā, Pitoone (Petone) foreshore | 25. Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore |
| 8. Te Raekaihu Point reef | 17. Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth) | 26. Ōrongorongo River mouth |
| 9. Hue te Taka (Wellington south coast) | 18. Waiwhetū Stream – Ōwhiti pā | |

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Achieving wai ora is a long-term journey

Within the chapter of each catchment area are a set of attribute tables that illustrate the planned pathway from current state to wai ora state for each awa, using the water-quality attributes from the NPS-FM.

Current and forecast attribute states

The first set of columns in each attribute table shows the current attribute state of streams in each catchment area now, and the forecast state if no further intervention beyond current rules and practices has taken place. It is based on the science advice from our expert panel scenarios, and information provided by other expert advisers, and considers projected climate change impacts and population growth.

While this gives a single current state and forecast trend assessment for a whole area, we know water-quality states vary widely in every sub-catchment and along each reach of stream. Even an urban stream can have excellent mauri, habitat and water quality in its headwaters. It is vital that we access local knowledge to understand all the places where mauri and water quality are good or excellent and ensure they are protected, maintained and improved.

The forecast illustrates that climate change is expected to increase many pressures in the coming decades, with decreases in summer low flows and increases in temperatures, periphyton, sediment and flood disturbance of freshwater habitat in many parts of the whitua. Without better practices and infrastructure, urban development will exacerbate flood disturbance, habitat modification and contamination in streams and downstream waterbodies. If we continue to manage the environment as we do, we will see ecosystem health and other values continue to deteriorate in many parts of the whitua. This is not good enough, and does not provide for Te Mana o Te Wai or align with our kawa.

As the current and forecast attribute states highlight, many rivers, streams and fresh and coastal waterbodies are degraded in places and exposed to current pressures and future risks. In places, the national bottom lines for water-quality measures have been exceeded. We must start changing our practices in development, land and water use and realise the committee's vision for all waterbodies.

First steps

The 'first steps' columns show the changes in stream conditions that we expect to see from implementing our recommendations for all the issues we have addressed. The short-term (S) states indicate an intention to hold the line in the face of expected declines, and in doing so sets in motion a need to implement our recommendations immediately. Generational (G) states describe the environmental conditions that are expected to result from the full implementation of our recommendations. They are based on science advice given through our expert panel scenarios and other expert advisers. A generational timeframe is 20-30 years, and achieving the attribute improvement depends on the speed of implementation.

Our recommendations represent a significant shift in practice and commitment. We expect our recommendations to lead to improvements for all catchments, but unfortunately some places may not meet a national bottom line or show an improving state within a generation because of the scale of some of the issues we face. This does not mean reducing our efforts or lowering our ambitions for

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

these places, but we want to see all places reach wai ora, including the most degraded waterways. It is just that they will need the most effort to overcome the effects on their wellbeing of catchment modification and legacy contaminants.

Longer term

While improvements are expected to take a long time to achieve in some places, the scale of the task to repair the damage means we need to start now and continue working towards our destination of wai ora everywhere. The restoration of our estuarine environments is expected to take multiple generations and may require significant improvements in water quality in the upstream catchments. While changes in these environments may be incremental and small, they are highly valued and ecologically significant.

Some of the improvements illustrated in our first steps appear underwhelming because they reflect just how degraded many streams are and how much effort it will take to improve them. We know that these improvements do not reflect what the committee, mana whenua and the communities we have engaged with seek to reach. The longer-term column helps illustrate our aspirations and our intention of continuous improvements towards wai ora throughout the whitua in subsequent generations. We do not know yet what this might take or how long it will take, but we are committed to reviewing and adjusting next steps as we learn more. We must hold to our aspirations and re-express them so that each generation knows we have been guided by high aspirations, and that our legacy to them reflects our best efforts, not a trade-off of their wellbeing for short-term gain.

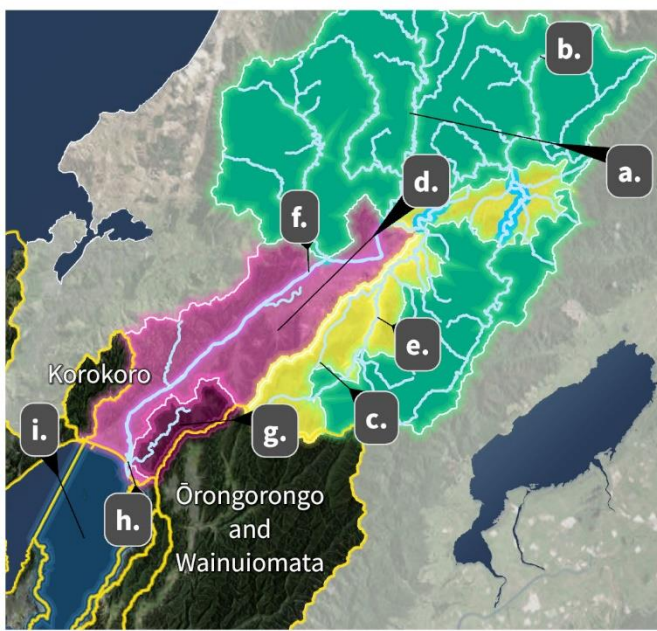
The challenge of meeting human health standards for primary contact

The suitability of water for primary contact (such as swimming), in terms of risks to human health is measured in the NPS-FM using the *E. coli* attribute. The standard set for primary contact sites is very stringent and reflects a very low estimated risk of pathogenic infection. This standard is not currently met in non-forested catchments and some forested catchments across the whitua.

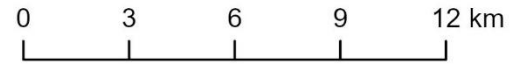
If we are to improve primary contact safety across the whitua, we need to have improvements in the state of the overall *E. coli* attribute, which we expect to see as a result of our recommendations. The high standard for primary contact sites is equivalent to the A state for the *E. coli* attribute. *E. coli* itself is not a problem, but it is a strong indicator for the presence of a range of pathogens that are less easy to monitor.

E. coli is entering water via a range of human, livestock and avian sources. Human and livestock sources pose the highest risk to human health, and human faecal contamination in particular must be eliminated because it disrespects Te Mana o te Wai and damages the mauri of water. These priorities are reflected in our recommendations. Our expectation is that the monitoring framework will enable us to track progress in the reduction of human and livestock sources, so that we can be confident that we are making a difference to risks to human health, even if *E. coli* levels from all sources do not yet meet the primary contact standard in the NPS-FM.

Attachment 1 to Report 21/422 Areas in the Te Awa Kairangi catchment



- a. Te Awa Kairangi small forested
- b. Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems
- c. Te Awa Kairangi rural streams
- d. Te Awa Kairangi urban streams
- e. Te Awa Kairangi rural mainstems
- f. Te Awa Kairangi mainstem
- h. Te Awa Kairangi Estuary
- i. Te Whanganui-a-Tara (outer harbour)
- g. Waiwhetū Stream



Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 10. Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef)
- 13. Pito-one pā (Petone foreshore)
- 14. Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River - Maraenuku pā
- 15. Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River - Motutawa pā
- 16. Hīkoikoi pā, Pitoone (Petone foreshore)
- 17. Te Awa Kairangi (Hutt River mouth)
- 18. Waiwhetū Stream – Ōwhiti pā
- 19. Korohiwa (East Harbour coast)

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 4. Te Awa Kairangi

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Catchment context and description

Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River is the major river system in Te Whanganui-a-Tara and is made up of many unique parts. From the headwaters in the Tararua Ranges, water flows through small, forested streams, before travelling through a number of main stem rivers into the urban environment, and its smaller streams, and then out into Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington Harbour.

The catchment is full of contrasts. The water supply areas and regional parks feature huge areas of native vegetation, while grassland and peatland dominate the Mangaroa Valley on the river's eastern side. The Western Hills are a mix of grassland, exotic forest, native vegetation and urban areas, while the entire length of the valley floor is heavily urbanised. State Highway 2 and the railway shadow the river from Lower Hutt to the base of the Remutaka Range. Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River enters Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington Harbour via the Hutt Estuary, which is surrounded by a heavily industrialised area at Seaview. The river also aligns with the main Wellington earthquake fault line. Over the centuries, successive earthquakes have raised the Hutt Valley and harbour and the beach has moved southwards.

Early European arrivals identified the Hutt valley as a good site for settlement, and in the 1840s to 1880s the entire floodplain was deforested to make way for development. However, as the population grew and the valley's forest cover reduced, flooding became a major issue. Stop banks and a narrowing of the river channel began to modify Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and that process continues today. These works continue to have significant impacts on mahinga kai species, mana whenua sites of significance, and the mauri of the rivers and their tributaries. The Hutt Valley is now the most densely populated floodplain in New Zealand.

Residents in the Hutt Valley love their waterways, as they provide a sense of place and purpose and provide opportunities for recreation and revitalisation.

Te Awa Kairangi is a taonga and awa tupua (treasured ancestral waterbody) for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. Like all awa (rivers) in the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua, Te Awa Kairangi is a place for wānanga (traditional learning). Of note are the pā sites, the repō/wetlands and their uses for weaving dyes and building materials. Te Awa Kairangi traditionally sustained a large population and provided access to fish, rich gardening soils, forest birds and numerous wild plant foods.

As the largest river in Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua, Te Awa Kairangi once sustained a large variety of fish species. Upstream of Kaitoke Weir the river is recognised for its outstanding indigenous ecosystem values and continues to support a variety of endemic wildlife, including endangered species (such as banded kōkopu, bluegill bully, giant bully, giant kōkopu, koaro, piharau, longfin tuna, redfin bully and shortfin tuna).

The river is of great importance as it is the largest source of freshwater in the region. Te Awa Kairangi provides most of the drinking water in the metropolitan Wellington area via water abstracted from the river at Kaitoke, groundwater in the Waiwhetū aquifer and artesian water at Petone.

Water takes, discharges and modifications to natural flow have had a significant effect on this awa, and while there is excellent water quality in the headwaters, it is vulnerable throughout its journey mai uta ki tai (from the inland to the sea).

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Waiwhetū

Waiwhetū Awa is located at the lower end of the Te Awa Kairangi valley and river mouth. While the lower reach of the Waiwhetū Stream is heavily channelised and polluted, the mid-range of the awa still retains āhua (natural character), and considerable investment in its restoration has brought the community together.

The stream is Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. It traditionally held great significance as it sustained iwi over many centuries, with pā built on the banks (such as the Waiwhetū Pā, and Owhiti Pā). Te Awa Kairangi ngā ngutu awa (the river mouth), the Waiwhetū Stream and the Waiwhetū Estuary are important sources of mahinga kai, and places for te mahi mātaimai for kaimoana.

Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour)

Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) is a Taonga Nui a Kiwa (place of outstanding importance) to Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. The relationship of both iwi with the harbour is synonymous with their mana and identity.

Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett's Reef) is but one example of the many places of significance to both Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui within Te Whanganui-a-Tara. These places are valued for many reasons, including enabling whānau (family group) to carry out rituals and ceremonies, and also as places where mahinga kai (customary harvest) occurs.

Wellington Harbour is highly valued for its recreational activities, boating, fishing, diving and walking alongside it. Wellington Harbour is home to one of the busiest ports in the country, with thousands of commercial shipping movements in and out of the harbour each year. The Hutt Estuary and Wellington Harbour are impacted by discharges from Te Awa Kairangi (such as stormwater and wastewater discharges).

Main issues in this catchment

Te Awa Kairangi and Waiwhetū are typical of heavily urbanised catchments, with **urban development and encroachment, channelisation, pathogens and stormwater contaminants** degrading their water quality. The need to manage flood risk and the demands of providing sufficient potable water to meet the needs of the growing Wellington Region place pressure on waterways. The aquifer, which is an essential source of the current water supply system, is also at risk of being contaminated by the city built above it.

Wastewater overflows from a storage tank in Silverstream on average six times a year. In 2018 and 2019, this accounted for more than 60 per cent (~195,000m³) of the total recorded wastewater overflows in the whaitua. The contaminants in these overflows present a significant challenge to improving the catchment's water quality. Our recommendations for preventing wastewater overflows and **network leaks**, and eliminating **stormwater contaminants**, are vital to achieving water-quality improvements in the Te Awa Kairangi catchment area.

Low-to-moderate intensity commercial farming and lifestyle properties are valued by our community, but can release **pathogens, nutrients and sediment** into local waterways if not managed well. We need better septic tank monitoring and performance, riparian protection and

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

livestock exclusion from waterways, improvements in hill country management and better localised and catchment group planning, as this will go a long way towards addressing these risks. Improved sediment management during forestry harvesting in the four main tributary catchments will also reduce risks to the health of the river and downstream environments.

The urban environment releases contaminants (such as metals, nutrients, pathogens and hydrocarbons) into Te Awa Kairangi and its tributary streams via the stormwater system. This has many effects on the quality of the water, the health of the aquatic life in the rivers, estuaries and Te Whanganui-a-Tara, and the people who live in the catchment. Shifting the health of Hutt Valley's urban streams will require a fundamental change in the hydrological effects of stormwater and the restoration of stream-bed forms and functions.

Given the **effects of the urban environment on water flows and stormwater**, the adoption of best-practice WSUD for urban redevelopments now and into the future will contribute to improvements in most water-quality attributes.

Urban development and encroachment in the valley has led to the need for flood control works (such as stopbank development and maintenance, river straightening, channel stabilisation and willow planting), to ensure the safety of people, property and infrastructure. It has also changed the form, function and habitat of the riverbed. We need fundamental changes in the hydrological effects of urban stormwater, enhancements in the form and function of stream-beds, and significant habitat restoration.

Many urban streams in Te Awa Kairangi have been modified in ways that stop native fish moving through catchments as they need to at different phases of their life. The advice we have received on **fish passage** remediation is that once all barriers have been identified, remediation should be feasible within 25 to 30 years. Remediation does not equate to removal – passage barriers can often be modified to meet the needs of specific species. When this is achieved, we expect to see the attribute state for fish in rivers to shift to an A state.

A wide range of unpredictable factors affect **toxic algal growth** (including water temperature, flow rates, nutrients and sediment), so addressing the problem is difficult and complex. Although there is no attribute for toxic algae they are a major concern, so we need a bespoke toxic algal bloom action plan that targets all of these factors.

The health of Te Awa Kairangi is affected by water use right across the whitua, and also in Porirua. Current levels of **water abstraction** to meet drinking-water supply needs are creating issues for ecosystem health and recreation during low-flow periods, primarily in summer. The committee does not believe the current minimum flows provide for the health needs of the awa and Te Mana o te Wai. More responsible and respectful use of water, which enables minimum flows to be raised while also protecting the security of drinking-water supply, is necessary to restore the mauri of the water and will contribute to improvements in ecosystem health attributes.

The Hutt Estuary and Te Whanganui-a-Tara harbour are affected by discharges from Te Awa Kairangi, so our recommendations for improvements will also benefit these places.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Pathway from current state to wai ora to guide our journey

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health										Human health									
	Macroinvertebrates					Periphyton					Fish					<i>E. coli</i>				
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G		
Te Awa Kairangi small forested	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Forested mainstems	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		C	C	A				
Te Awa Kairangi Lower mainstem	B	↓	B	B		C	↓	C	B		A	A	A		D	D	C			
Te Awa Kairangi Rural mainstems	C		C	B		C	↓	C	B		B	B	A		D	↑	D	B		
Te Awa Kairangi rural streams	C		C	B		C	↓	C	B		B	B	A		D	↑	D	B		
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	C	↓	C	C		C	↓	C	C		B	B	A		E	E	C			
Waiwhetū Stream	D		D	C		C	↓	C	C		A	A	A		E	E	C			
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt Estuary *	C	↓↓	C	C		C	↓	C	C		Not applicable					C	C	B		
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (outer harbour) *	B	↓	B	B		A	A	A		Not applicable					C	C	B			

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological toxicity										Ammonia									
	Copper					Zinc					Nitrate					Ammonia				
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G		
Te Awa Kairangi small forested	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Forested mainstems	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Lower mainstem	A	↓	A	A		A	↓	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Rural mainstems	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi rural streams	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	B	↓	B	A		B	↓	B	A		A	A	A		A	A	A			
Waiwhetū Stream	C	↓	C	A		D	↓	D	B		A	A	A		B	B	A			
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt Estuary *	A	↓	A	A		A	↓	A	A		Not applicable					Not applicable				
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (outer harbour) *	A	↓	A	A		A	↓	A	A		Not applicable					Not applicable				

Sub- catchment areas	Sediment										Phosphorus					Dissolved oxygen				
	Clarity					Deposited					Phosphorus					Dissolved oxygen				
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G		
Te Awa Kairangi small forested	A		A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Forested mainstems	A		A	A		A	A	A		B	B	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Lower mainstem	B		B	A		A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi Rural mainstems	D	↑	D	C		A	A	A		B	↑	B	A		A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi rural streams	B	↑	B	A		A	A	A		B	↑	B	A		A	A	A			
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	D	↓	D	D				TBC		C	↑	C	C		A	A	A			
Waiwhetū Stream	A	↓	A	A		Not applicable					D	D	C		B	B	A			
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt Estuary *	Not applicable					B	↓	B	B		Not applicable					Not applicable				
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (outer harbour) *	Not applicable					D	↓	D	D		Not applicable					Not applicable				

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Table footnote

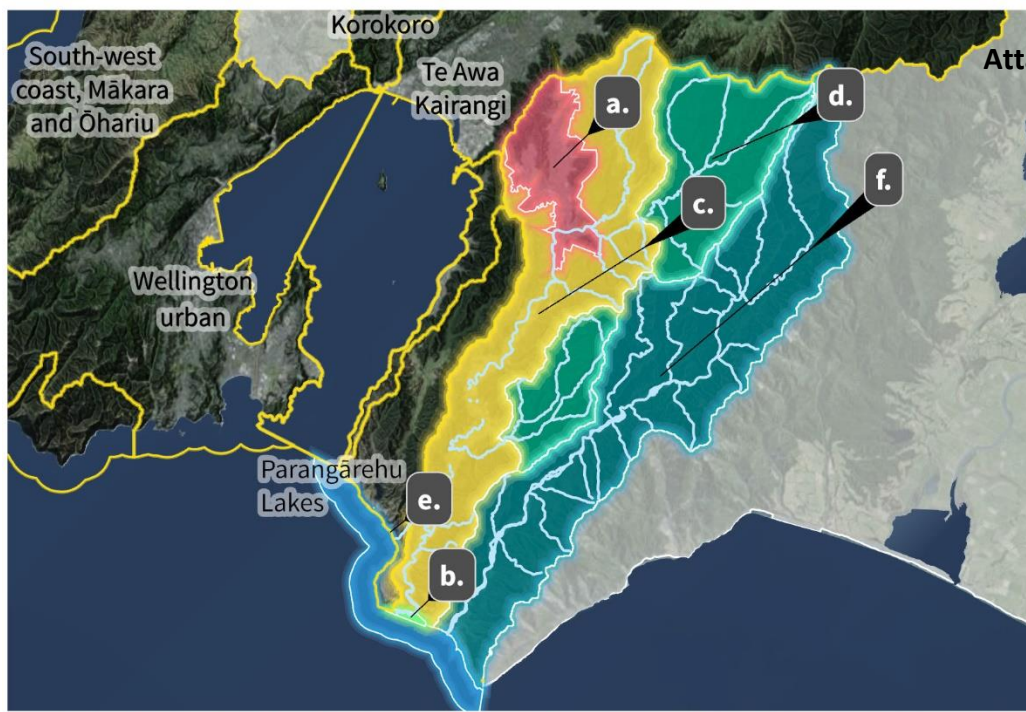
Current illustrates the **current** state assessment (C) and **forecast** change (F) if we did not change our current management of stressors upon that attribute. A single arrow (↓) indicates that deterioration within an attribute state is expected and a double arrow (↓↓) that an attribute state deterioration is expected. Forecasts have not been made in predominantly forested catchments, or for the deposited sediment and dissolved oxygen attributes.

The **first steps** describe the predicted states that are expected from implementing management solutions to at least maintain the current state in the **short term** (S) and full implementation of our recommendations in a **generation** (G). Those that have the same short-term and generation state are expected to have improvement within that attribute state within the generation.

'Longer-term' expresses our direction and intention for continuous improvements desired towards wai ora throughout the whaitua. However, based on current information and approaches we don't currently know what this might require or how long this might take.

*Coastal environments use attributes specific to those environments. However, they are shown under similar river attribute headers: Benthic Macroinvertebrates are presented under MCI, Macroalgae under Periphyton, *Enterococci* under *E. coli*, and Muddiness under Deposited Sediment.

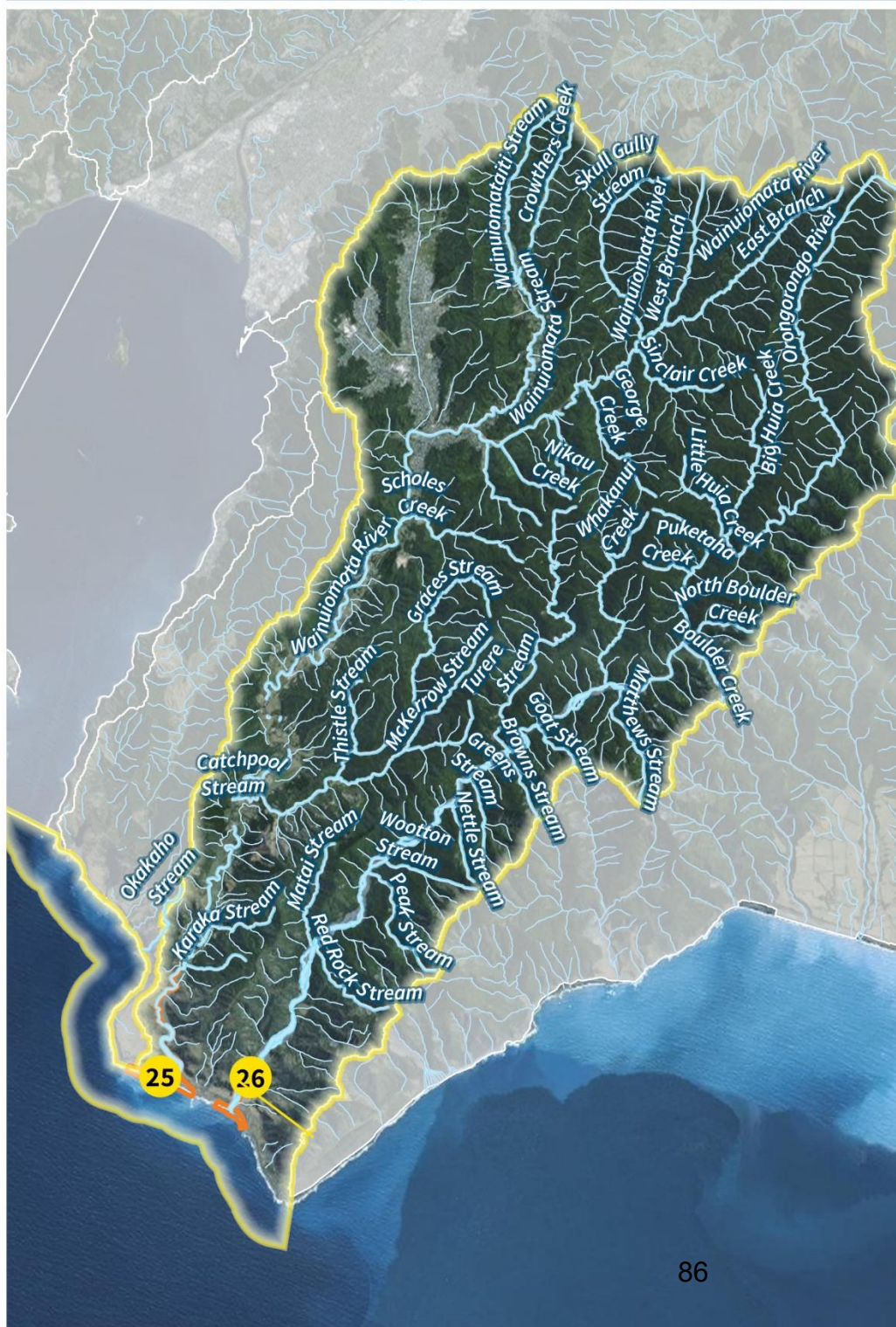
Areas in the Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata catchment



- a. Wainuiomata urban streams
- b. Wainuiomata Estuary
- c. Wainuiomata rural streams
- d. Wainuiomata small forested
- e. Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)
- f. Ōrongorongo

Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 25. Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore
- 26. Ōrongorongo River mouth



Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Catchment context and description

Ōrongorongo

The Ōrongorongo Awa is located to the east of the Wellington Harbour and runs almost parallel to the Wainuiomata River before entering takutai moana (the sea) on Wellington's south coast. While most of the catchment is covered in native bush (approximately 95 per cent), near the coast there is some low-intensity agriculture (sheep and beef). The catchment also provides important recreational opportunities for the wider Wellington population and is a popular area for tramping.

The awa (river) and surrounding taiao (environment) is valued for its āhua (natural character). The mātāpuna (headwaters) of Te Awa o Ōrongorongo is found in the Pākuratahi Forest and has pristine water quality. The upper reaches of the river contain an abundance of native vegetation, and rongoā (such as tītoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa and rangiora) can be found.

The Ōrongorongo catchment has steep topography, highly erodible soils that are prone to slips, and is affected by large flood events. There are low numbers of wild animals like goats, pigs and deer.

The Ōrongorongo River and Big Huia Creek are both places in which surface water is abstracted for the community drinking water supply. The awa is also highly valued for its Māori customary and recreational uses.

The Ōrongorongo Swamp is the only montane-alluvial wetland in the region and is considered one of the most pristine wetlands, with exceptional native ecosystem value. The Ōrongorongo awa is braided and the river mouth is wāhi tapu (restricted use) and a site of significance to Taranaki Whānui.

Wainuiomata – Te Wai Nui ō Mata

The Wainuiomata catchment is made up of many unique parts. Te kuinga o te awa (the source of the river) is the Remutaka Ranges. The water flows through a number of small, forested streams before it passes through the suburb of Wainuiomata. In developed parts of the catchment, the river has been heavily modified and engineered to reduce flooding. The mainstem, and a number of smaller rural streams, then flow through primarily pastoral land before entering the ocean at Wellington's south coast, east of the harbour entrance. The awa (river) and its surrounding taiao (environment) is valued for its āhua (natural character).

The small, forested streams of the Wainuiomata and its tributaries (such as Catchpool Stream) are wai tapu, which are sacred places where rituals and ceremonies were practised by mana whenua. The water is Wai Mātua o Tūāpapa (virgin water) and tohi (baptism) and cultural immersion take place here. There are numerous Āku Waiheke (small streams) in the upper reaches of the whaitua with unique values and mana that should be recognised and protected.

The Wainuiomata River and George Creek are Wai Māori (fresh drinking-water sources), both being places in which surface water is abstracted for community drinking-water supply.

Many taonga species precious to mana whenua have been found in the mātāpuna (headwaters) of the awa, and in the mainstem, above Black Creek. The Wainuiomata River is also valued for its Māori customary and recreational uses. It supports a variety of activities, such as te hī ika (line fishing), te hao ika (netting) te hopu tuna (taking eels) and kaukau (swimming).

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

The river finishes its journey in the East Harbour Regional Park where it discharges into the Cook Strait via the Wainuiomata Estuary. The Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore are sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui, as well as key mahinga kai sites. The Wainuiomata Estuary contains habitat for, and is home to, many native fish migratory species and native birds that are taonga to mana whenua. The estuary is one of less than half a dozen sites along the South Wellington coastline that supports a breeding population of Tūturūwhatu (banded dotterels). Inanga spawning habitats are found in vegetation near river mouth.

Main issues in this catchment

Because the Ōrongorongo catchment is dominated by native forest from the headwaters nearly all the way to the sea, it is in excellent state with few pressures affecting its health. However, pastoral farming in the lower catchment may be having some effects, and the impacts of the current water abstraction levels require further investigation.

The Wainuiomata catchment, on the other hand, has a diverse range of land uses resulting in a range of water-quality issues and challenges. In urban areas, water is degraded due to **encroachment, channelisation, habitat removal, pathogens and stormwater contaminants**. Ongoing management of flood risks while restoring the mana to waterbodies (such as Black Creek) is going to be a major challenge. In rural areas, macroinvertebrate and fish habitats need to be improved through riparian vegetation planting and stock exclusion. Also, the demand for potable water needs to be met without diminishing Te Mana o Te Wai.

Over 40 per cent of the **wastewater** network in urban Wainuiomata is in a poor state and on average more than 20 **wastewater overflow** events occur every year. **Faecal contamination from rural and urban sources** has resulted in swimming holes (such as at Richard Prouse Park) no longer being safe for human contact, even in dry weather. This is a major concern, as people still visit and swim in these areas.

Our recommendations to address pathogens, particularly human sources from our wastewater network and septic tanks, are expected to improve the attribute state for *E. coli* in streams within a generation.

The low-to-moderate intensity commercial farming and lifestyle properties are valued by our community, but can release **pathogens, nutrients and sediment** into local waterways if not managed well. Our recommendations for improved septic tank monitoring and performance, riparian protection and livestock exclusion from waterways, improvements in hill country management, and better localised and catchment group planning will go a long way towards addressing these risks.

Urbanisation of Wainuiomata has seen contaminants (such as metals, nutrients, pathogens and hydrocarbons) appear in the small streams that feed into the Wainuiomata River via the stormwater and wastewater networks. Repairing the wastewater network and adopting best-practice WSUD for urban redevelopments now and into the future will reduce the sources of **stormwater contaminants** and go a long way to improving the catchment's overall water quality. Implementation of our recommendations will ensure that future urban intensification does not cause further degradation.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Urban development and encroachment in Wainuiomata has seen the need for flood control works to ensure the safety of people, property and infrastructure. While necessary, these works have **altered the mauri of waterbodies by changing their form, functions and habitat.**

Black Creek runs through a heavily populated area of Wainuiomata and has the potential to provide for a range of community values. However, it acts more like a stormwater drain than a functioning stream and will require significant effort to restore its mana and mauri. A key first step is to give it back its name and to seek opportunities for habitat restoration.

The Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo catchments are major sources of potable water. The priority for these catchments is to better understand the potential **effects of water abstraction on water quality** and Te Mana o Te Wai, especially during periods of low flow. It has been reported that sections of the Ōrongorongo River run dry during summer, and it is unclear whether water abstraction in the upper section is a contributor.

DRAFT

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Journey from current state to wai ora

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health												Human health		
	Macroinvertebrates				Periphyton				Fish				<i>E. coli</i>		
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G		
Ōrongorongo	A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata small forested	A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata urban streams	D	↓	D	D		C	↓	C	C		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata rural streams	C	↓	C	B		C	↓	C	C		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata Estuary*	B		B		B	A		↓		A	A		No targets		
Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)*	A		A		A	A		A		A	No targets				

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological toxicity																			
	Copper				Zinc				Nitrate				Ammonia							
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G		
Ōrongorongo	A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata small forested	A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata urban streams	B	↓↓	B	B		B	↓↓	B	A		A		A	A		B		B	A	
Wainuiomata rural streams	A	↓	A	A		A	↓	A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata Estuary*	A		↓		A	A		A		A	No targets									
Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)*	A		A		A	A		A		A	No targets									

Sub- catchment areas	Sediment						Phosphorus				Dissolved oxygen									
	Clarity			Longer term	Deposited			Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term		
	C	F	S		G	C	F		S	G	C	F		S	G	C	F		S	G
Ōrongorongo	A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata small forested	A		A	A		A		A	A		C		C	C		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata urban streams	D	↓	D	C		A		A	A		C		C	B		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata rural streams	D	↓	D	C		A		A	A		C		C	B		A		A	A	
Wainuiomata Estuary*	No targets			A	↓	A	A		No targets											
Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)*	No targets			A		A	90		No targets											

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Table footnote

Current illustrates the **current** state assessment (C) and **forecast** change (F) if we did not change our current management of stressors upon that attribute. A single arrow (↓) indicates that deterioration within an attribute state is expected and a double arrow (↓↓) indicates that an attribute state deterioration is expected. Forecasts have not been made in predominantly forested catchments, or for the deposited sediment and dissolved oxygen attributes.

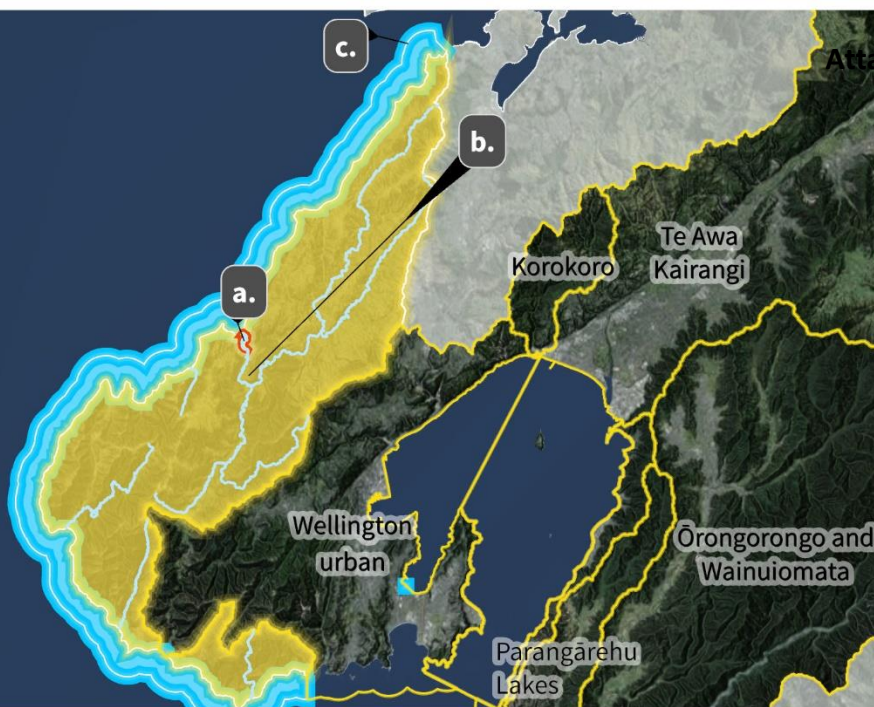
The **first steps** describe the predicted states that are expected from implementing management solutions to at least maintain the current state in the **short term** (S) and full implementation of our recommendations in a **generation** (G). Those that have the same short-term and generation state are expected to have improvement within that attribute state within the generation.

'**Longer-term**' expresses our direction and intention for continuous improvements desired towards wai ora throughout the whaitua. However, based on current information and approaches we don't currently know what this might require or how long this might take.

*Coastal environments use attributes specific to those environments. However, they are shown under similar river attribute headers: Benthic Macroinvertebrates are presented under MCI, Macroalgae under Periphyton, *Enterococci* under *E. coli*, and Muddiness under Deposited Sediment.

DRAFT

Areas in the South-west coast, Mākara and Ōhariu catchment



- a. Mākara Estuary
- b. South-west coast rural streams
- c. Wai Tai (south-western coast)

Mana Whenua sites of significance

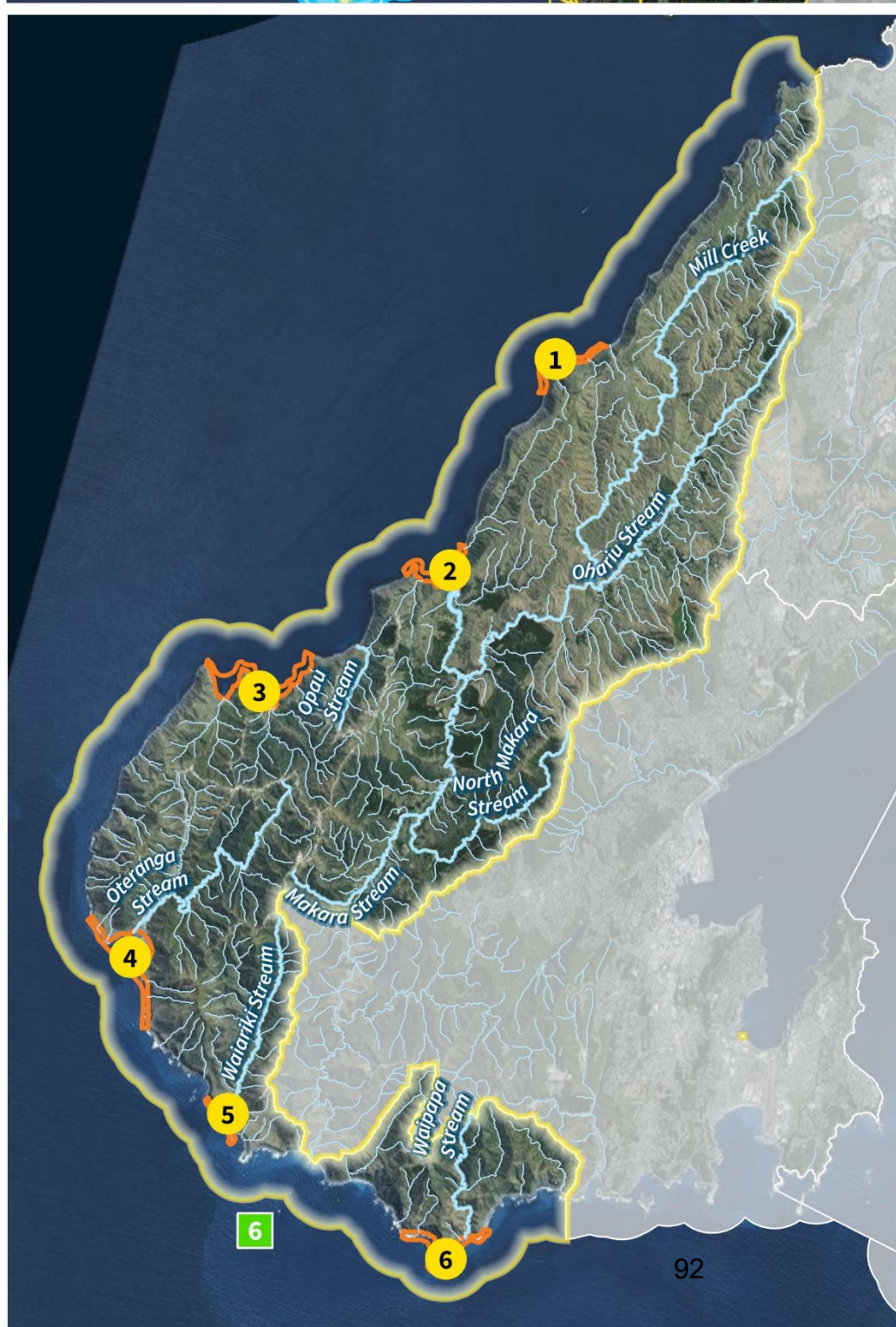
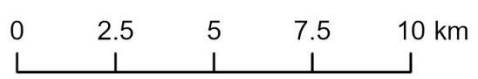


- 1. Kie Kie/Kia Kia (Ngutu Kākā pā) (Pipinui Point)
- 2. Ōhariu - Wharehou Bay
- 3. Te Ika a Maru - Ohau Bay
- 4. Ōterongo Bay
- 5. Waiariki Stream mouth and coast
- 6. Te Rimurapa - Pariwhero (Sinclair Head - Red Rocks)

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 6. Raukawa Moana

Mākara Estuary and Ōhariu - Wharehou Bay



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Catchment context and description

The south-west coastal catchments are characterised by steep, scrub and pasture-covered hills above valleys that are generally aligned with fault lines. The streams in these valleys run to the Cook Strait in the south and toward the Tasman Sea in the west. Much of the land was covered in dense podocarp forest until clearance for farming in the late 1800s. Gold prospecting in the mid-to-late 1800s led to a boom in population growth in the western area. Mākara Beach was home to a small fishing community in the early 1900s and is now a popular spot for launching small fishing boats and diving. Its coastal dunes were removed during World War II, modifying the stream mouth.

In more recent years, many small 'lifestyle blocks' have been established in Ōhariu and Mākara, generally along the waterways and each with its own septic system. Two windfarms built in the late 2000s cover a significant area, with sediment management being a focus at the time of construction. Small tributaries provide drinking water for a number of households.

Much of the eastern and coastal areas have reverted to scrub or native bush, and the north-west area has been largely maintained in pasture. The modified environment means that storm runoff moves more quickly down the catchment, which in turn has increased downstream flood risk and streambank erosion.

There are many āku waiheke (small streams) and head water mātāpuna (springs) in the whaitua that flow into the Mākara Stream. These have unique values that must be recognised and protected. The stream and its corridor support many mahinga kai plants like harakeke, raupō, watercress, puha and fernroot, and plants for weaving and rongoā (healing).

The Mākara Estuary and river mouth is recognised as a significant natural wetland and is the only remaining salt marsh estuary on the Wellington Peninsula. It is an important refuge for feeding and nesting birds (such as pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, pied stilt, and variable oystercatcher). The salt marsh also provides seasonal or core habitat to threatened indigenous fish species (such as longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and piharau). The Mākara Estuary has silted up due to high sediment loads coming from further up the catchment.

While the most noteworthy mana whenua values in this area are mahinga kai and kaimoana, the estuary is also recognised for other special values (such as waka, healing from the ocean, and the cleansing qualities of the wind). Ngāti Toa Rangatira identify the southwest coast as a very important mahinga mataitai (customary seafood gathering area) and wāhi kōrero I tuku iho (intergenerational knowledge transfer area). Ohariu Pā is found on Mākara Beach, and is of significance to Ngāti Tama. Similarly, the wider Wellington community highly values the kai moana provided by the surrounding South Coast area.

The local communities include many small properties and a handful of large sheep/beef farms (some residents having multigenerational connections to the area), most with additional sources of income alongside farming. Farming is valued by the community and is very low intensity, largely due to the catchment's topography and climate (with most land classed as LUC 6+). There are only small pockets of production forestry. Several landowners and local community groups are working to improve water quality in the area.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

The area also supports recreational opportunities for the wider Wellington community, with mountain biking, walking and four-wheel drive tracks and venues for functions. Intensive pest control is currently underway, in order to release kiwi in the area within the next couple of years.

Aside from the Mākara Estuary, all streams in the area discharge straight to a very dynamic coastal environment that is thought to quickly dissipate most contaminants, particularly on the South Coast.

Main issues in this catchment

The south-west coastal catchments and streams are subject to several environmental pressures and are in a deteriorated or fair state. **Sediment loss** is a significant issue in several streams in this area. The historical clearance of steep land for farming has left the more vulnerable land unstable and prone to erosion. Alongside this, a **lack of stream-bank vegetation and livestock exclusion** from waterways means stream margins are more prone to erosion during periods of high rainfall and **habitat for aquatic life and ecosystem health is reduced**.

Faecal contamination and high pathogen concentrations are issues in both dry and wet weather for the catchments, and monitoring shows the Mākara Stream has levels considered unsuitable for human contact. The main sources of faecal contamination are likely to be ruminants and wildfowl, with septic tanks and horses also potential sources. Reducing *E. coli* in this mostly rural catchment will require additional, locally specific diagnostic assessments to identify the sources of dry and wet weather exceedances, particularly dry weather contamination.

Because of the steep terrain, for the most part the 2020 stock exclusion regulations do not apply, meaning that achieving improvements for *E. coli* will require additional actions. The vulnerability of small streams to discharges and damage from stock and septic tanks is an ongoing risk. Their relatively small size makes them disproportionately vulnerable to *E. coli* and sedimentation caused by cattle grazing, plantation forestry and water takes.

These catchments are priority areas for dedicated land management support and coordinated catchment planning. The focus needs to be on identifying critical source areas for contaminants, reducing stock access to waterways, establishing riparian vegetation, the retirement or reforestation of some areas, and good maintenance of household septic systems.

We have heard from mana whenua that whānau (family group) could traditionally swim, and harvest and consume kaimoana like tuna, mullet, and pipis, without becoming māuiui (unwell). Areas where paua once lived have now completely disappeared, except in Ohau North where there are lots of small, undersized paua. There is also immense pressure on coastal resourcing from poaching.

Mākara Estuary and the coastal waters are highly valued areas and the local community has already made substantial efforts to restore them. Because of the slow response rate to stressors, improvement will take time, but can be achieved through mitigations further up the catchment. Although naturally low in diversity, Mākara Estuary supports an even sparser benthic macroinvertebrate community than expected because of the impact of **muds and sediment** in particular. Reducing sediment inputs through improved practices up the catchment, and better flushing over generations, will lead to small improvements.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Journey from current state to wai ora

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health										Human health							
	Macroinvertebrates			Periphyton			Fish				<i>E. coli</i>							
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term			
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G					
South-west coast rural streams	C	↓	C	C		C	C	C	C		A	A	A		E	E	D	
Mākara Estuary *	D		D	D		C	C	C			No targets			C	C	C		
Wai Tai (south-western coast) *	A		A	A		A	A	A			No targets			A	A	A		

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological toxicity										Ammonia							
	Copper			Zinc			Nitrate				Ammonia							
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term			
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G					
South-west coast rural streams	A		A	A		A	A	A	A		A	A	A		A	A	A	
Mākara Estuary *	A	↓	A	A		A	↓	A	A		No targets			No targets				
Wai Tai (south-western coast) *	A		A	A		A	A	A			No targets			No targets				

Sub- catchment areas	Sediment						Phosphorus				Dissolved oxygen							
	Clarity			Deposited			Phosphorus				Dissolved oxygen							
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term			
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G					
South-west coast rural streams	D	↓	D	C		D	D	C		D	↓	D	C		A	A	A	
Mākara Estuary *	No targets				C	↓↓	C	B		No targets			No targets					
Wai Tai (south-western coast) *	No targets				A	↓	A	A		No targets			No targets					

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Table footnote

Current illustrates the **current** state assessment (C) and **forecast** change (F) if we did not change our current management of stressors upon that attribute. A single arrow (↓) indicates that deterioration within an attribute state is expected and a double arrow (↓↓) indicates that an attribute state deterioration is expected. Forecasts have not been made for the deposited sediment and dissolved oxygen attributes.

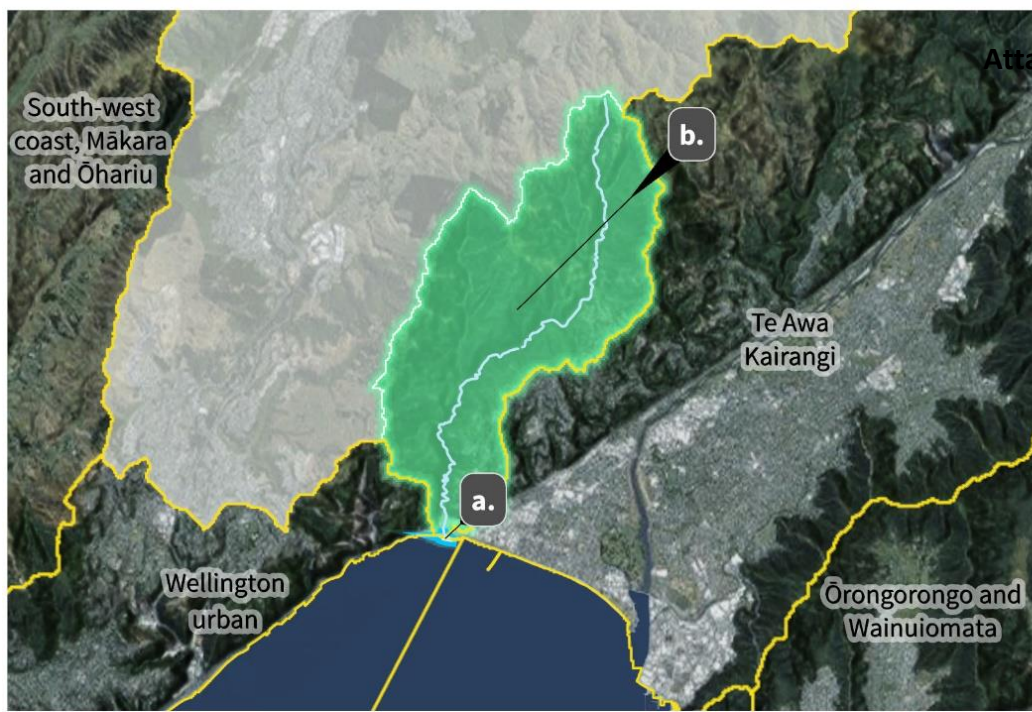
The **first steps** describe the predicted states that are expected from implementing management solutions to at least maintain the current state in the **short term** (S) and full implementation of our recommendations in a **generation** (G). Those that have the same short-term and generation state are expected to have improvement within that attribute state within the generation.

'**Longer-term**' expresses our direction and intention for continuous improvements desired towards wai ora throughout the whaitua. However, based on current information and approaches we don't currently know what this might require or how long this might take.

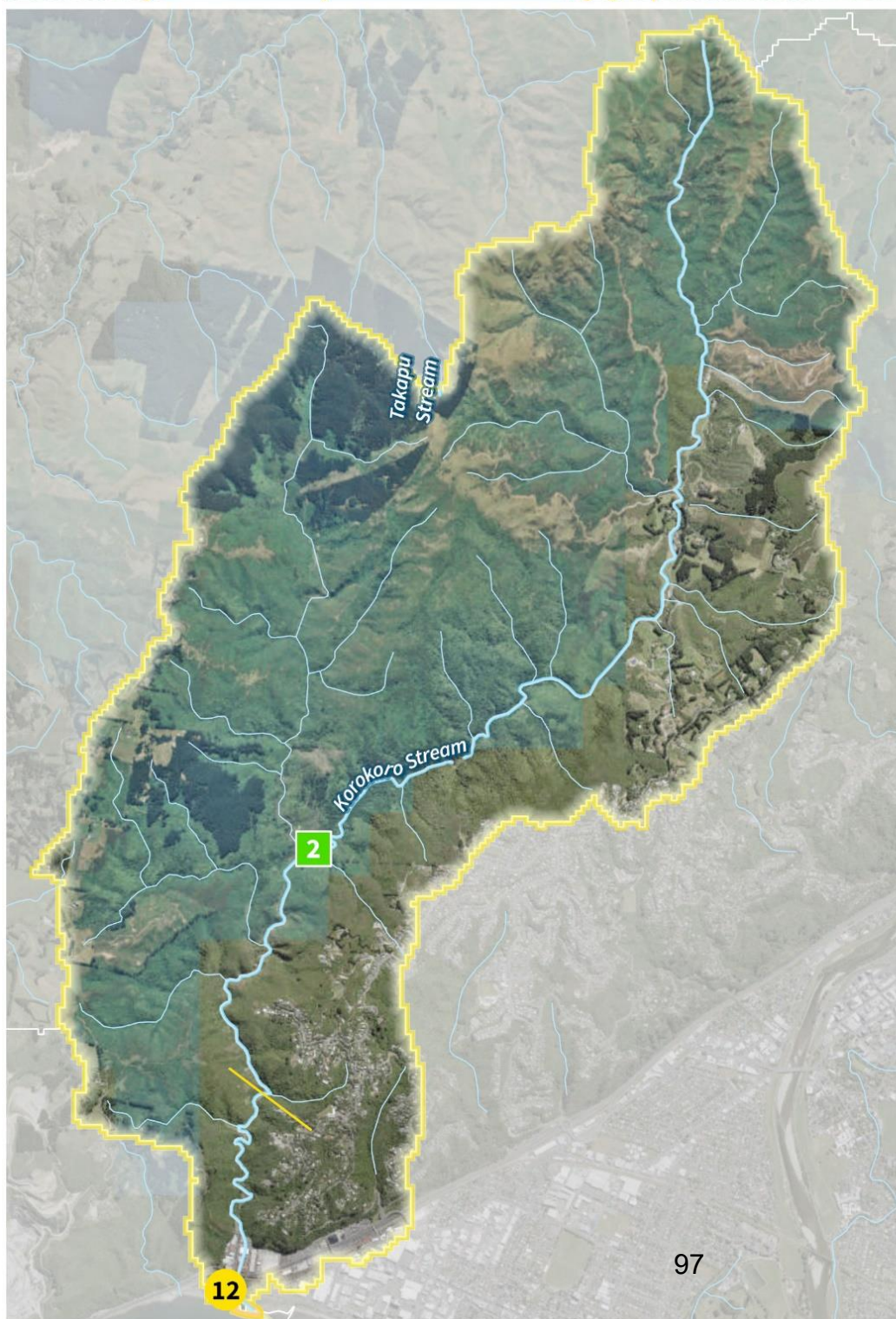
*Coastal environments use attributes specific to those environments. However, they are shown under similar river attribute headers: Benthic Macroinvertebrates are presented under MCI, Macroalgae under Periphyton, *Enterococci* under *E. coli*, and Muddiness under Deposited Sediment.

DRAFT

Areas in the Korokoro catchment



- a. Korokoro Estuary
- b. Korokoro Stream



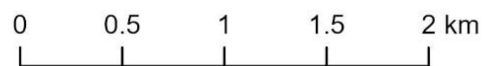
Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 12. Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream mouth)

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 2. Te Korokoro o Te Manu

Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream mouth)



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Catchment context and description

The Korokoro Stream originates in Belmont Park and drains approximately 8km to the Wellington Harbour, under State Highway 2 and through a small estuary. The headwaters are primarily forested scrublands and indigenous forest with some rural land use activities and urban development along the foothills in the suburb of Korokoro.

Retaining much of its original āhua (natural character), Te Korokoro o Te Mana is a Taonga for Taranaki Whānui, and it is also protected as a site of significance in the PNRP.

Korokoro Stream is recognised as an exemplar catchment in line with its cultural status as Te Korokoro o Te Ika a Maui (the throat of the fish of Maui). This is reflected in the gurgling sounds made by the stream.

The catchment has a long history of industrial and municipal use. There are two old dams along the Korokoro Stream that are more than 100 years old. One was used for the local community's municipal supply, the other by a wool mill. These original municipal and industrial uses are now gone. The catchment is mainly used for recreation by locals. It is mostly contained within Belmont Regional Park, which contains a popular and accessible walking track, and is also known for its trout fishery.

Te Mātāpuna of the Korokoro Stream are still pristine and have provided Taranaki Whānui with a vital supply of high-quality drinking water for the Pito-one Pā for many generations. The stream is of exceptional value to iwi due to the abundant spiritual sustenance it provides. Whānau (family group), hapū and iwi carry out rituals, collect rongoā, and continue to share stories of its healing practices and teachings. It is also mahinga kai (food gathering area) for the hapū of Taranaki Whānui and Te Ātiawa, particularly renowned for whitebait, longfin tuna and shortfin tuna.

The Pito-one Pā / Te Tatau o te Po on the Petone foreshore is a significant wāhi ahurea (historical site) positioned near the mouth of Te Korokoro o Te Mana.

Mana whenua expect that the unique and special values associated with Te Korokoro o Te Mana will be enhanced through the recognition of the persona of the awa and restored through active management.

Main issues in this catchment

Much of the upper Korokoro catchment has regenerating forest cover, resulting in a good current state for most of the freshwater ecological attributes. However, where pastoral grazing and urban development is occurring, water quality has degraded and will continue to do so without interventions.

Low-to-moderate intensity pastoral land use occurs in the upper Korokoro catchment and is a source of **sediment and nutrients** to streams and headwater gullies. This pressure will reduce over time as Belmont Regional Park transitions out of pastoral land use and farm and catchment planning becomes common practice. Sedimentation from plantation forestry harvest needs to be managed well to reduce this pressure.

Urban development is the biggest risk to Korokoro water quality. If not managed appropriately to our recommendations, the Korokoro catchment could quickly be affected by **stormwater**

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

contamination, hydrological changes and channel modifications associated with urbanisation. We recommend the adoption of best-practice WSUD for urban redevelopments now and into the future.

Modification, channelisation and de-vegetation of the Korokoro Estuary and lower stream reaches has reduced overall stream health in this area, including the total removal of inanga spawning habitat. Locally specific assessments and catchment planning with mana whenua and communities will identify the best places for habitat restoration in some urban and rural sub-catchments.

DRAFT

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Journey from current state to wai ora

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health										Human health							
	Macroinvertebrates				Periphyton				Fish				<i>E. coli</i>					
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term			
C	F	S	G	C		F	S	G	C		F	S	G					
Korokoro Stream	B	↓	B	A		B	↓	B	B		A	A	A		C	C	B	
Korokoro Estuary *	C	↓↓	C	C		B	↓	B	B		No targets				C	C	B	

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological toxicity																	
	Copper			Zinc			Nitrate			Ammonia								
	Current		Longer term	First steps		Longer term	Current		Longer term	First steps		Longer term	Current		Longer term			
C	F	S		G	C		F	S		G	C		F	S		G		
Korokoro Stream	A			A	A		A			A	A		A	A		A	A	
Korokoro Estuary *	A	↓		A	A		A	↓					No targets			No targets		

Sub- catchment areas	Sediment						Phosphorus				Dissolved oxygen								
	Clarity			Deposited			Current			First steps			Current			First steps			
	Current		Longer term	Current		Longer term	Current		Longer term	Current		Longer term	Current		Longer term				
C	F	S		G	C		F	S		G	C		F	S		G			
Korokoro Stream	A	↓		A	A		A			B	B	A		A	A		A	A	
Korokoro Estuary *	No targets			A	↓		A			No targets				No targets					

Table footnote

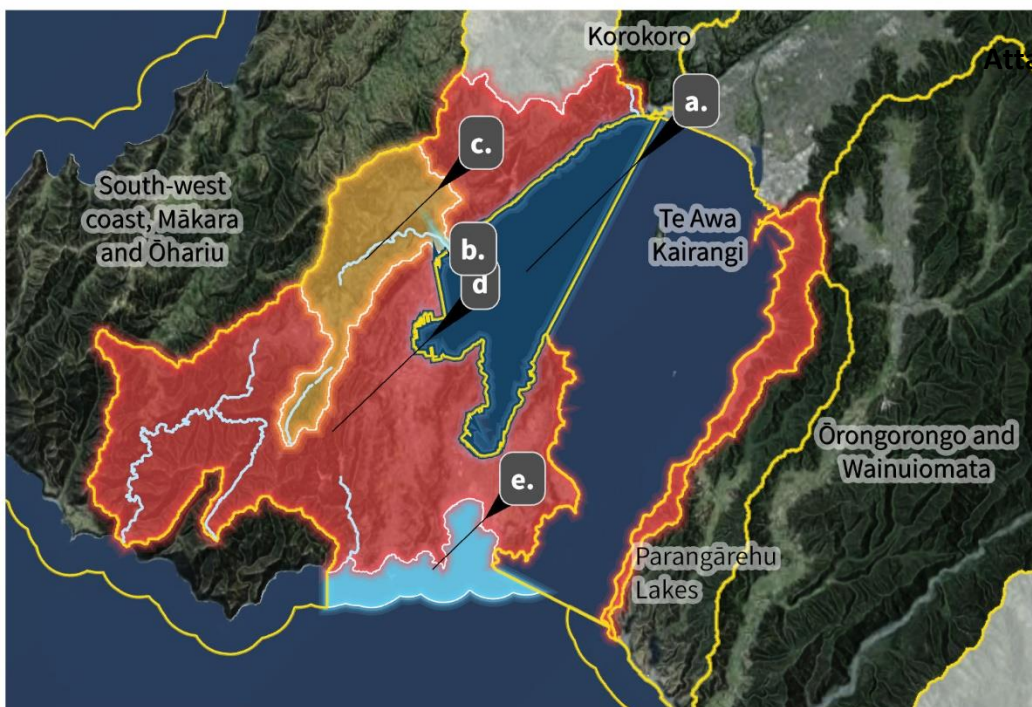
Current illustrates the **current** state assessment (C) and **forecast** change (F) if we did not change our current management of stressors upon that attribute. A single arrow (↓) indicates that deterioration within an attribute state is expected and a double arrow (↓↓) indicates that an attribute state deterioration is expected. Forecasts have not been made for the deposited sediment and dissolved oxygen attributes.

The **first steps** describe the predicted states that are expected from implementing management solutions to at least maintain the current state in the **short term** (S) and full implementation of our recommendations in a **generation** (G). Those that have the same short-term and generation state are expected to have improvement within that attribute state within the generation.

'Longer-term' expresses our direction and intention for continuous improvements desired towards wai ora throughout the whitua. However, based on current information and approaches we don't currently know what this might require or how long this might take.

*Coastal environments use attributes specific to those environments. However, they are shown under similar river attribute headers: Benthic Macroinvertebrates are presented under MCI, Macroalgae under Periphyton, *Enterococci* under *E. coli*, and Muddiness under Deposited Sediment.

Areas in the Wellington urban catchment



- a. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara (inner harbour)
- b. Kaiwharawhara Estuary
- c. Kaiwharawhara Stream
- d. Wellington urban
- e. Wai Tai (southern coast)

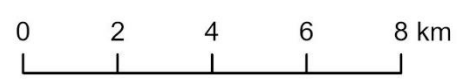
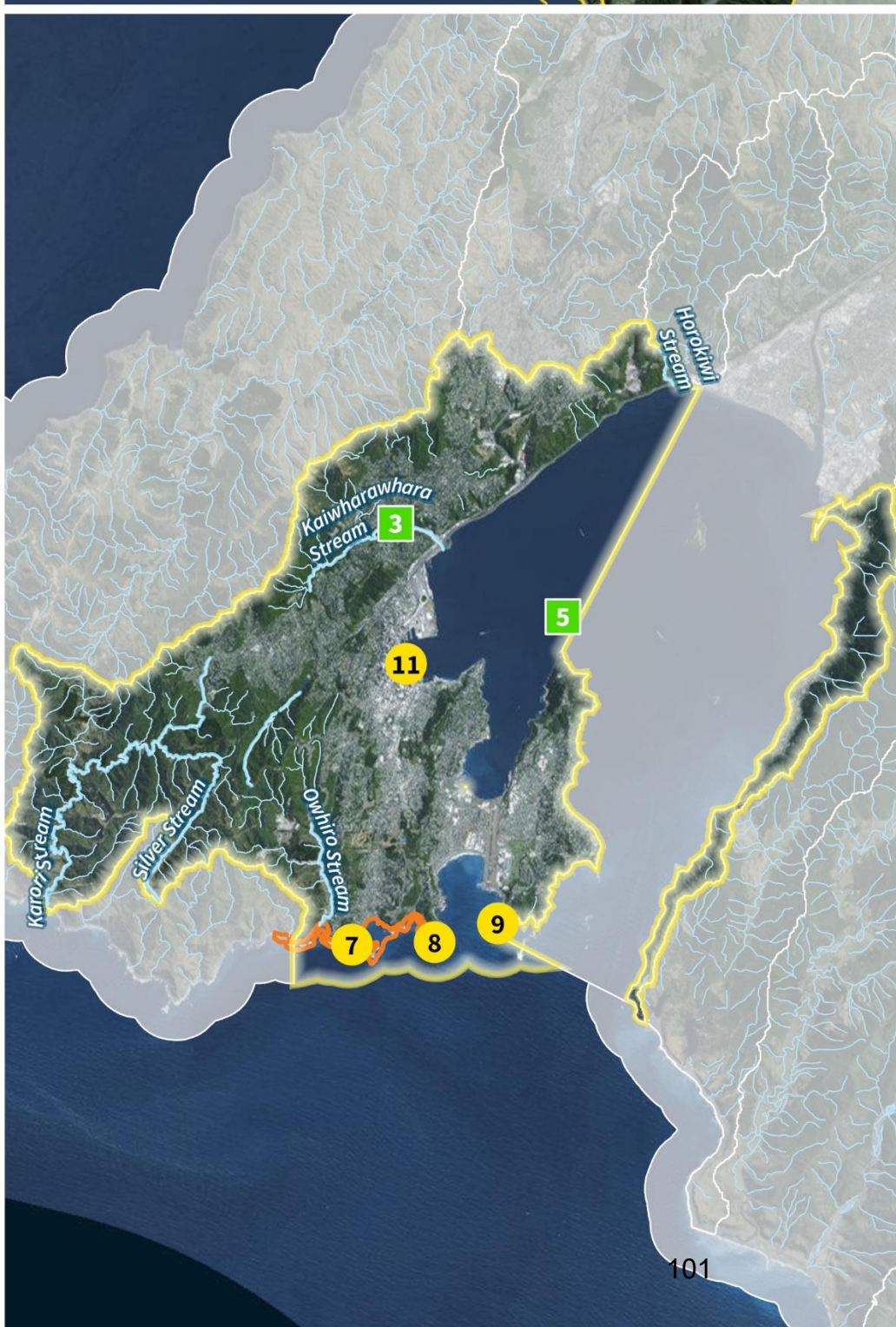
Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 7. Tapu te Ranga - Owhiro - Haewai
- 8. Te Raekaihau Point reef
- 9. Hue te Taka (Wellington south coast)
- 11. Te Aro pā

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 3. Te Awa o Kaiwharawhara
- 5. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara

Hue te Taka



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Catchment context and description

The main streams in the Wellington urban area are the Kaiwharawhara, Karori and Ōwhiro Streams, which flow to the Whanganui-a-Tara inner harbour or out to the South Coast and the Cook Strait. Wellington City and its surrounds are mainly urban areas with some indigenous vegetation on the city fringes, town belt and in the headwaters of streams. Some rural land use activities are undertaken in tributaries of the Karori Stream.

Kaiwharawhara is the largest stream system in Wellington city and one of the few remaining streams that has a relatively natural estuary mouth into the harbour. The stream runs around the west of Te Ahumairangi (Tinakori Hill), the maunga (mountain) that surrounds and sustains the city of Wellington.

Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara and its environs are considered significant to both the history and continued wellbeing of the Te Ātiawa and Taranaki Whānui people. The stream is also a site of wāhi whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event) and was used for rituals (such as planting at Puanga/Matariki).

As the population of Wellington has grown over time, the urban footprint has expanded and densified. The proximity and accessibility to our homes means these urban streams are highly valued, and have great potential for people to reconnect to their local waterways and get involved in their improvement.

The Kaiwharawhara catchment is the gateway for people entering and exiting the city with the major transport corridors of State Highway 1 and the North Island main railway running through it. The approach to urban development and transportation has seen many streams piped, or in concrete channels and parts of the inner harbour reclaimed, for the central business district and Port.

Despite the surrounding environment being heavily urbanised and the stream experiencing pressures from urban land uses (such as from stormwater), the Kaiwharawhara Stream has high ecological and cultural values. Kia Mauri/mouriora te Kaiwharawhara (Sanctuary to Sea) is a project funded to continue the creation and restoration of indigenous fish habitat, which includes spawning sites. Monitoring is also carried out at Zealandia where te mātāpuna are found.

Āku Waiheke (the many small streams) of Wellington have been largely lost through piping, contamination and infill. This is a significant issue for mana whenua who retain aspirations that their streams are wherever possible day-lighted and their mana and mauri (wellbeing) restored.

The Kaiwharawhara Pā was located near the stream mouth and remains a significant site for Taranaki Whānui forming the original gateway into Wellington.

The Cook Strait also faces considerable pressure from stormwater and wastewater discharges from these areas. This is a critical issue for mana whenua due to the impacts these discharges are having on mahinga kai, cultural and recreational use, and there is currently very little data or understanding of their effects.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Main issues in this catchment

Wellington City streams suffer from a wide range of stressors and are generally in a poor state. Most **streams in the city have been heavily modified or piped**, with only small (mainly headwater) reaches still open to daylight. We risk losing connection with our urban streams and the values they provide if the current trend of reclamation and encroachment continues, while the streams themselves lose their mauri and life-supporting capacity.

Around one-third of Wellington City's **wastewater network is in a poor state** (i.e., broken and leaking) and in need of repair, and **wastewater overflows** are a common occurrence. Faecal contamination of the accessible streams (such as Kaiwharawhara, Ōwhiro and Karori) means they are not safe for human contact, even in dry weather. More recently, small 'lifestyle blocks' have appeared in some of the main valleys (such as South Karori, Long Gully and towards Mākara), generally along the waterways and each with its own septic system.

Our recommendations target the improvement in *E. coli* to achieve the C state in a generation and we believe the journey of further improvement must continue from there. This involves institutions and residents taking responsibility, fixing all **cross-connected storm and wastewater networks** and eliminating overflows to a rare occurrence, as well as the picking up of **dog faeces and septic tank management**.

Landfills (historic and current), as well as other **contaminated sites**, are also leaching toxicants into streams and this needs to be addressed.

Reducing sediment and improving the state of ecosystem health in Wellington's urban streams will require fundamental changes in the **hydrological effects of urban stormwater**, enhancements in the form and function of stream-beds, and significant habitat restoration. Projects of this scale go beyond our general recommendations and require locally specific diagnostic assessments and integrated catchment planning. It would also have implications for current land use, as the restoration of streams would involve rebuilding their habitats and meandering forms.

The Wellington City catchments that have been identified for **intensification and infill housing** will need careful management not to further exacerbate the pressure on our already **stressed urban streams**. We recommend the adoption of best-practice WSUD for urban redevelopments now and into the future.

Urban development, encroachment and catchment imperviousness (these increase peak flow rates during rainfall) have resulted in the need for flood control works, including river straightening, channel stabilisation and vegetation removal to ensure the safety of people, property and infrastructure. But this has also **changed the form, function and habitat of streams** in these urban catchments. Many streams are affected by **lack of space, no vegetation for shading, abnormal flows from stormwater, contaminants and straightening**. Some streams do have shading and space, but are still affected by abnormal flows, contaminants and flooding defences.

Many urban streams have been modified in ways that provide **barriers to fish** from moving through catchments as they need to at different phases of their life. The advice we have received on fish passage remediation is that once all barriers have been identified, remediation should be feasible within 25 to 30 years. Remediation does not equate to removal – passage barriers can often be

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

modified to meet the needs of specific species. When this is achieved, we expect to see this attribute state shift to an A state.

The **channelisation of the Kaiwharawhara Estuary** means its natural processes no longer operate as they should. Contaminants are flushed through the concrete channel and it has an 'artificial' A state for most 'water-quality' parameters. An unusual challenge associated with restoring the habitat and natural processes in Kaiwharawhara Estuary is that while ecosystem health and cultural values may increase, other parameters may reduce as flows slow down through the estuary and contaminants can accumulate. Catchment actions to reduce the inputs may help, but it's uncertain if this would be sufficient to maintain an A state for these parameters.

In **Te Whanganui-a-Tara harbour**, although current state assessments reflect the whole inner harbour, there are **hotspot sites for metals contamination** in benthic sediment, particularly around the Queens Wharf and Port areas and stormwater outfalls. Our recommendations will help prevent further degradation.

Depositional basins will always have naturally high muddiness and it is difficult to improve significantly, although improvements within the D state (A state for Evan's Bay) may occur over time.

Benthic macroinvertebrates will likely improve within the existing state as these are associated with legacy effects to sediment and metals. This gradual shift will take multiple generations for the worst sites and potentially shorter timeframes at more resilient sites.

Enterococci in the inner harbour sites should improve to a B state with improvements to infrastructure.

The open coastal waters are in a good state, although sediment inputs and faecal contamination after rainfall may continue to impact recreation at Karori Stream and Ōwhiro Bay, and the collection of mahinga kai at these sites is likely to continue to be affected.

This stretch of coastline which contains the Taputeranga Marine Reserve may also be affected by poorly understood freshwater impacts, including emerging contaminants.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Journey from current state to wai ora

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health										Human health						
	Macroinvertebrates				Periphyton				Fish				<i>E. coli</i>				
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term		
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G			
Kaiwharawhara Stream	C	↓	C	C		C	C	C		A	A	A		E	E	C	
Kaiwharawhara Estuary *	C		C	C		A	A	A		No targets				C	C	B	
Wellington urban	C	↓	C	C		C	C	C		A	A	A		E	E	C	
Wai Tai (southern coast) *	B		B	B		A	A	A		No targets				B	B	B	
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (inner harbour) *	B	↓↓	B	B		A	A	A		No targets				C	C	B	

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological toxicity										Ammonia							
	Copper				Zinc				Nitrate				Ammonia					
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term			
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G				
Kaiwharawhara Stream	C	↓↓	C	B		B	↓↓	B	A		B	B	B		B	B	B	
Kaiwharawhara Estuary *	A		A	A		A	A	A		No targets				No targets				
Wellington urban	D	↓	D	C		B	↓↓	B	A		B	B	B		B	B	B	
Wai Tai (southern coast) *	A	↓↓	A	A		A	A	A		No targets				No targets				
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (inner harbour) *	A	↓↓	A	A		B	↓↓	B	B		No targets				No targets			

Sub- catchment areas	Sediment						Phosphorus				Dissolved oxygen							
	Clarity			Deposited			Phosphorus				Dissolved oxygen							
	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term	Current		First steps		Longer term			
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G				
Kaiwharawhara Stream	B	↓	B	A		A	A	A		D	D	C		A	A	A		
Kaiwharawhara Estuary *	No targets					A	A	A		No targets				No targets				
Wellington urban	D	↓	D	C		B	B	B		D	D	D		A	A	A		
Wai Tai (southern coast) *	No targets					A	↓	A	A		No targets				No targets			
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (inner harbour) *	No targets					D	↓	D	D		No targets				No targets			

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

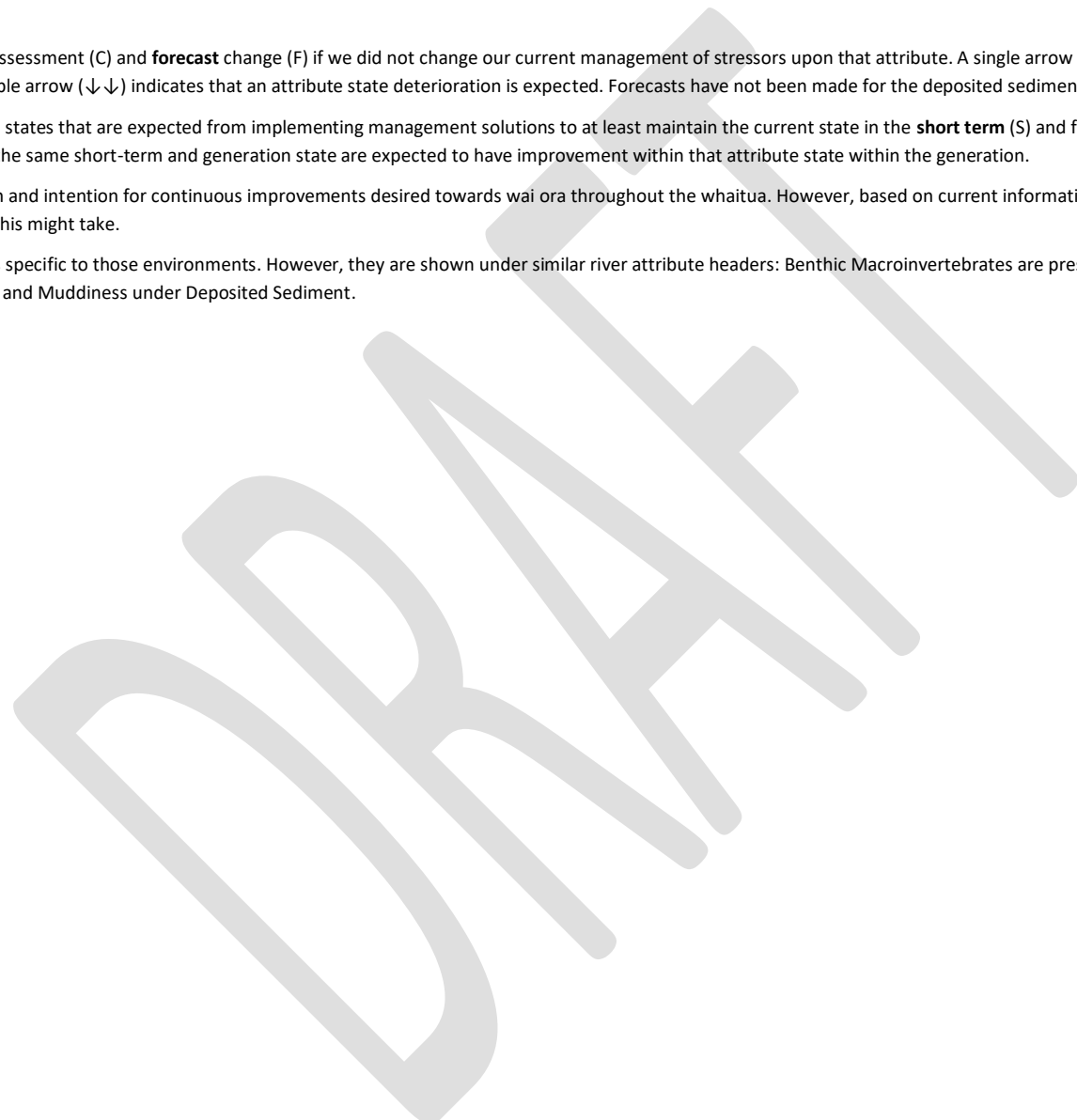
Table footnote

Current illustrates the **current** state assessment (C) and **forecast** change (F) if we did not change our current management of stressors upon that attribute. A single arrow (↓) indicates that deterioration within an attribute state is expected and a double arrow (↓↓) indicates that an attribute state deterioration is expected. Forecasts have not been made for the deposited sediment and dissolved oxygen attributes.

The **first steps** describe the predicted states that are expected from implementing management solutions to at least maintain the current state in the **short term** (S) and full implementation of our recommendations in a **generation** (G). Those that have the same short-term and generation state are expected to have improvement within that attribute state within the generation.

'Longer-term' expresses our direction and intention for continuous improvements desired towards wai ora throughout the whaitua. However, based on current information and approaches we don't currently know what this might require or how long this might take.

*Coastal environments use attributes specific to those environments. However, they are shown under similar river attribute headers: Benthic Macroinvertebrates are presented under MCI, Macroalgae under Periphyton, *Enterococci* under *E. coli*, and Muddiness under Deposited Sediment.



Areas in the Parangārehu Lakes Catchment

- a. Parangārehu catchment streams
- b. Parangārehu Lakes

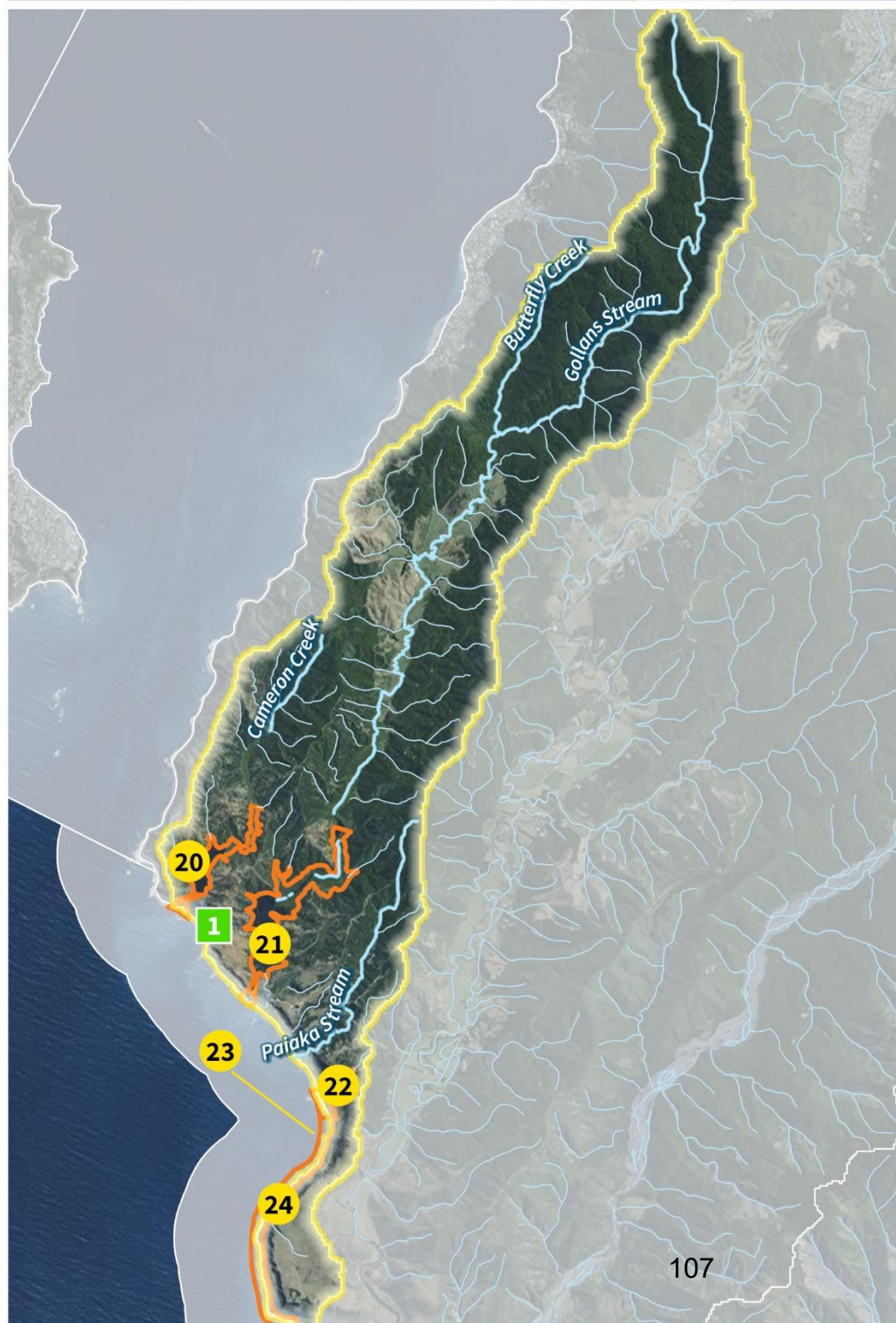
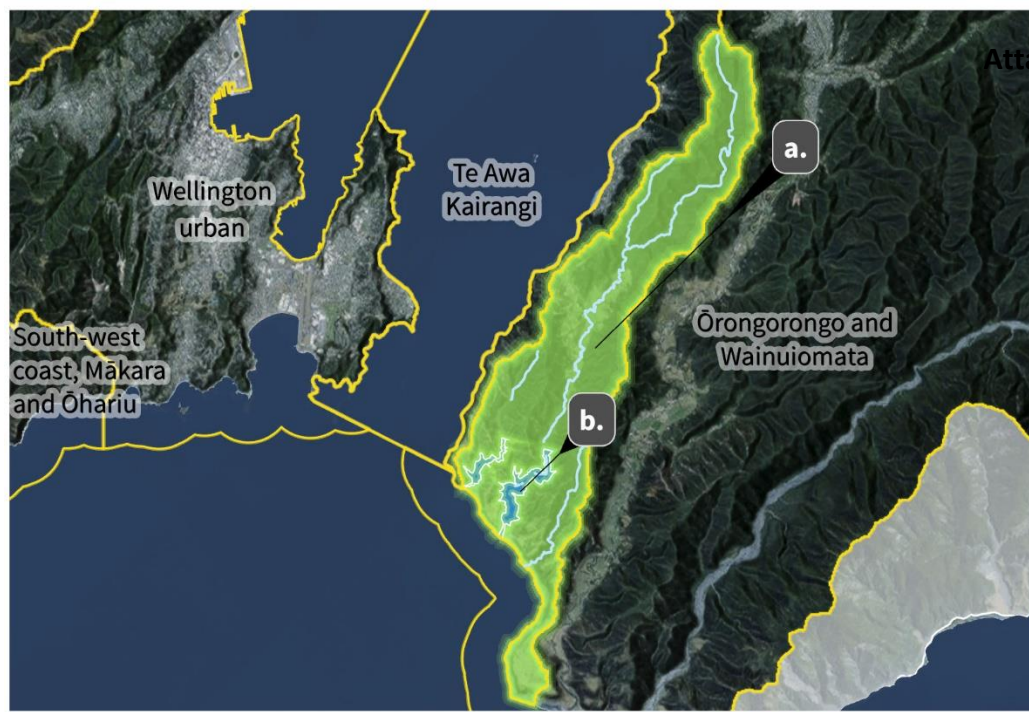
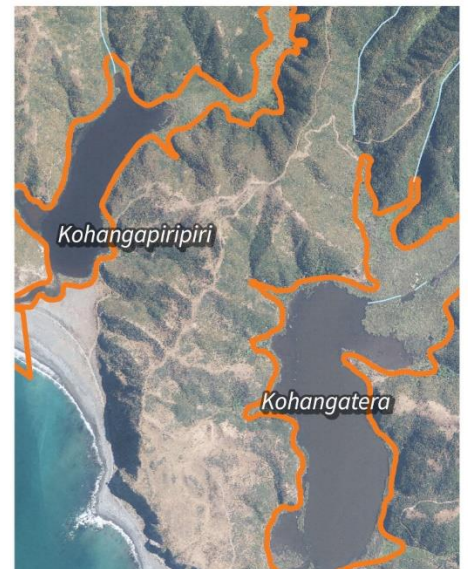
Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 20. Parangārehu Lakes, Kohangapiripiri
- 21. Parangārehu Lakes, Kohangatera
- 22. Ōkākaho Stream
- 23. Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay)
- 24. Baring Head/ Ōruapouanui

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 1. Parangārehu Lakes

Parangārehu Lakes



Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Catchment context and description

The Parangārehu Lakes (Parangārahu is also an appropriate usage) are two small, shallow, coastal lakes situated on the southern coastline within the East Harbour Regional Park. This catchment area includes these lakes and the upstream and surrounding short coastal-facing land of Baring Head. The headwaters of Lake Kōhangaterā includes Gollan's Stream with wetland, pastoral and native forest areas, as well as the popular Butterfly Creek recreational area. The Lake Kōhangapiripiri catchment, the smaller of the two, is mainly indigenous forest and regenerating scrublands, with significant wetlands to the north of the lake.

These lakes are highly valued by the wider community for recreational activity and their impressiveness. The Kōhangaterā and Kōhangapiripiri Lakes have many important values, including as outstanding wetlands and water bodies for indigenous biodiversity values, Ngā Taonga nui a kiwa and sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui, and are regarded as nationally significant lakes of their type. The presence of these lakes is a 'jewel in the crown' in this whaitua and they are outstanding.

Gollan's Stream is the primary kuinga (source) of wai entering Lake Kōhangatera and is a place of great beauty and pristine waters. Te mātāpuna o te manga (the headwaters of the stream) are found in the undisturbed beech forest of the Eastbourne hills. This forest also forms part of the East Harbour Regional Park and it is managed by Greater Wellington.

Historically, Lake Kōhangaterā was a superior fishery for Taranaki Whānui. Karaka groves were planted alongside the lakes as a food source and the tributaries contain raupō beds. The area was a summer camp for whānau (family group) as they fished not only the lakes but the sea. Important mahinga kai sites in the area include Ōkākaho Stream, Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay), Ōruapouanui/Baring Head and Kōhangaterā Lake, where species (such as longfin and shortfin tuna, mullet, kahawai and whitebait) were found. These sites are also puna rongoā and puna raranga (a source of medicinal and weaving material).

The Port Nicholson Block (Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika) Claims Settlement Act 2009 came into force on 5 August 2009, which transferred ownership of the lakebeds of Lake Kōhangapiripiri and Lake Kōhangaterā, the esplanade land surrounding both lakes and the dendroglyph site to the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (PNBST). Greater Wellington and the PNBST jointly manage the Parangārehu Lakes Area through a 'Rōpū Tiaki' or guardianship group. The iwi and co-management partner Greater Wellington have drafted a management plan jointly to support the ecology of the area. All future planning and management actions for these lakes must recognise the co-management agreements and tino rangatiratanga of Taranaki Whānui over these lakes.

Our committee recognises the Vision and Outcomes of the [Parangārahu Lakes Area Co-Management Plan](#) that includes:

Moemoeā – vision

Kōhangapiripiri – Kōhangaterā – Kohanga ora: Nests nurturing life and wellbeing.

The outcomes – which are the Indicators of life, health and wellbeing are:

- *Tuna Heke* – restoration of the eel and native fishery of the lakes as a self-replenishing mahinga kai for Taranaki Whānui

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

- *Manu Korihi* – flourishing forested landscape and healthy wetland-lake ecosystem sustains multitudes of birds and indigenous species and a revitalisation of Taranaki Whānui cultural practice
- *Tangata Kaitiaki* - managers, visitors and Taranaki Whānui are active kaitiaki protecting the catchments as taonga, which contributes to personal, community and tribal wellbeing.

Main issues in this catchment

The Parangārehu Lakes are generally considered to be in good, if not excellent, condition but there are emerging pressures causing concern. Te Māhere Wai raises a number of issues about the Parangārehu Lakes catchments that Greater Wellington must also consider and address.

The relatively recent detection of **invasive exotic plants in both lakes** threatens to upset the current macrophyte (aquatic plant) assemblage, which includes a range of unique and rare species. Recent incursions of the aquatic weed egeria (*Egeria densa*) in the upper Lake Kōhangaterā catchment is of particular concern. If not managed, there is a very real risk that egeria could out-compete and smother native macrophytes.

Both lakes have relatively **high nutrient levels**, which if not controlled could result in the lake experiencing an increase in phytoplankton blooms, or in a shift from a macrophyte to a phytoplankton-dominated system.

Excess **sediment** directly affects the health of the streams and is a potential source of nutrients. Suspended sediment can also reduce lake clarity, favouring some aquatic plants over others, potentially upsetting the current balance. Clearance of steep land for agricultural use in the lakes' catchments has resulted in increasing sedimentation in the lakes. Direct **livestock access to streams** hampers the growth of riparian vegetation and further weakens the stability of stream-banks. A lack of livestock exclusion and stream-bank vegetation in these catchments has left **stream bank margins prone to erosion** during periods of high rainfall.

Concern has been raised about the current level of **public access**. The Parangārehu Lakes need to be protected from development, pollution and should be accessed in a biosecurity and environmentally conscious manner by the public.

Actions likely to achieve shifts towards wai ora in a generation include good environmental practices addressing:

- Stock exclusion for wetlands (required in national regulation).
- Stock exclusion for Gollan's Stream and 1m wide tributaries (required in national regulation on low-slope land), which will also address stock exclusion for low-lying wetlands adjacent to streams.
- Any seepage wetlands in catchment assessed through catchment and farm environment planning.
- Any erosion
- risks with a focus on stream-bank sources assessed through catchment and farm environment planning, which will also reduce phosphorous sources.

Also of concern is that the coastal road may be acting as a barrier to fish passage to the Lakes.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Journey from current state to wai ora

Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health									Human health										
	Macroinvertebrates			Periphyton			Fish			<i>E. coli</i>										
	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term								
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G						
Parangārehu catchment streams	C	↓	C	B		C	↓	C	B		A		A	A		E		E	C	
Sub- catchment areas	Ecological toxicity																			
	Copper			Zinc			Nitrate			Ammonia										
	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term								
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G						
Parangārehu catchment streams	A		A	A		A		A	A		A		A	A						
Sub- catchment areas	Sediment						Phosphorus			Dissolved oxygen										
	Clarity			Deposited																
	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term								
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G						
Parangārehu catchment streams	D	↓	D	C		D		D	C		D		D	C		A		A	A	
Sub- catchment areas	Ecological health									Human health										
	Submerged plants (natives)			Submerged plants (invasive)			Phytoplankton			<i>E. coli</i>										
	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term								
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G						
Lake Kōhangatera	B		B	A		B		B	B		A		A	A		No data		B	A	
Lake Kōhangapiripiri	B		B	A		C		C	B		A		A	A		No data		B	A	
Sub- catchment areas	Human health			Ecological toxicity			Nutrients													
	Cyanobacteria			Ammonia			Nitrogen			Phosphorus										
	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term	Current	First steps	Longer term								
	C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G		C	F	S	G						
Lake Kōhangatera	A		A	A		A		A	A		B		B	B		C		C	B	
Lake Kōhangapiripiri	A		A	A		A		A	A		C		C	B		C		C	B	
Sub- catchment areas	Dissolved oxygen																			
	Lake bottom																			
	Current	First steps	Longer term																	
	C	F	S	G																
Lake Kōhangatera	No data		A																	
Lake Kōhangapiripiri	No data		A																	

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Table footnote

Current illustrates the **current** state assessment (C) and **forecast** change (F) if we did not change our current management of stressors upon that attribute. A single arrow (↓) indicates that deterioration within an attribute state is expected and a double arrow (↓↓) indicates that an attribute state deterioration is expected. Forecasts have not been made for the lakes, or the deposited sediment and dissolved oxygen attributes.

The **first steps** describe the predicted states that are expected from implementing management solutions to at least maintain the current state in the **short term** (S) and full implementation of our recommendations in a **generation** (G). Those that have the same short-term and generation state are expected to have improvement within that attribute state within the generation.

'**Longer-term**' expresses our direction and intention for continuous improvements desired towards wai ora throughout the whitua. However, based on current information and approaches we don't currently know what this might require or how long this might take.

DRAFT

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Appendices

Appendix 1: Committee establishment and membership

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara is the third of five whaitua processes Greater Wellington is undertaking as part of its requirement to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

Greater Wellington saw the establishment of whaitua committees as an opportunity to do things differently through a devolved, community-led planning process. Greater Wellington aims to ensure that improvements in water quality are driven by local leadership, knowledge and priorities.

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara decision making is informed by many voices: national legislation that directs regional and district plans; the voices of the many and diverse local communities, whānau, hapū and individuals who provided their views; scientists from all disciplines; and those with cultural or local knowledge. It also considers those who do not have a voice or struggle to be heard, including younger and future generations. We have sought to represent all these voices.

The founding members of the Whaitua Committee were Roger Blakeley and Paul Swain (Greater Wellington), Morrie Love and Kara Puketapu-Dentice (Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust/Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika), Hikitia Ropata and Naomi Solomon (Ngāti Toa Rangatira), Tui Lewis (Hutt City Council), Wayne Guppy (Upper Hutt City Council), Peter Gilbert (Wellington City Council), and Anya Pollock, Gabriel Tupou, Jonny Osborne, Louise Askin, Pat van Berkel, Peter Matcham, Quentin Duthie and Zoe Ogilvie (community representatives).

The first meeting was held on Matiu/Somes Island in February 2019 and was hosted by Taranaki Whānui. A key outcome of the day was a commitment to a bicultural approach to the way we would operate and make decisions. We were all encouraged to not just follow a 'bicultural process', but to think from the start that the outcome would be different from any previous similar processes.

In early meetings we decided we would benefit from a joint chairing arrangement, with one of the chairs being mana whenua and the other a member of the community who was not mana whenua. Kara Puketapu-Dentice and Louise Askin were confirmed as co-chairs at our third meeting.

The committee's make-up changed during its tenure:

- Morrie Love left and was replaced by Sam Kahui; Paul Swain left and was replaced by Councillor Ros Connelly; and Peter Gilbert left and was replaced by Councillor Sean Rush.
- Quentin Duthie resigned in February 2021 after making an outstanding contribution to the committee during its first two years.
- Kara Puketapu-Dentice stepped down as co-chair in December 2020 and continued as a committee member. Sam Kahui was appointed as his replacement.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Appendix 2: Our community's freshwater values in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

This Appendix takes a close look at the things we value in the waterbodies of our whaitua (our 'freshwater values'). These values all apply to some extent to all the waterbodies:

- Freshwater ecosystem health
- Mahinga kai
- Threatened species
- Natural form and character
- Māori customary use and wai tapu
- Drinking-water supply
- Human contact (primary)
- Community connection
- Animal drinking water
- Commercial, industrial use and the production of food and beverages
- Transport and Tauranga waka
- Fishing.

For a detailed description of specific mana whenua values in this whaitua, see *Te Mahere Wai*, the companion document produced by Te Kāhui Taiao (the mana whenua membership of the Whaitua Committee).

Freshwater ecosystem health

This refers to the extent to which a catchment supports an ecosystem appropriate to the type of water body (e.g., river, lake, wetland or aquifer). There are five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health and all of them need to be managed. They are:

- Water quality – the physical and chemical measures of the water (such as temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, suspended sediment, nutrients and toxicants)
- Water quantity – the extent and variability in the level or flow of water
- Habitat – the physical form, structure and extent of the water body, its bed, banks and margins; its riparian vegetation; and its connections to the floodplain and to groundwater
- Aquatic life – the abundance and diversity of biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds
- Ecological processes – the interactions among biota and their physical and chemical environment (such as primary production, decomposition, nutrient cycling and trophic connectivity).

We must also consider ways to fulfil the mauri or āhua of our waterbodies. *Te Mahere Wai* has more on this, including information on a Te Oranga Wai assessment framework (currently in development) for determining kei te ora te mauri (the mauri of the place is intact). The framework offers wider tools for assessing the NPS-FM's first priority of Te Mana o te Wai, and the provision of other mana whenua values. The western science measures of the national objectives frameworks are a part of (but insufficient on their own) for fully understanding the mauri, mana and āhua of waterbodies.

Ecosystem health as key indicator of the health of the waterbody – to be prioritised under Te Mana o te Wai applies to all freshwater bodies and coastal receiving environments of all sizes and types. Where a waterbody is significantly degraded or modified the journey of improvement may be long, but we must work to achieve the first priority (providing for ecosystem health) with kei te

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

ora te mauri as the destination. Providing for the health of the awa will provide for the health needs of people and other human uses and values.

Mahinga kai

Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Mahinga kai provides food for the people of the rohe and these sites give an indication of the overall health of the water. For this value, kai would be safe to harvest and eat. Transfer of knowledge is able to occur in the preparation, storage and cooking of kai. In catchments or sub-catchments that are used for providing mahinga kai, the desired species are plentiful enough for long-term harvest and the range of desired species is present across all life stages.

To achieve kei te ora te mauri (the mauri of the place is intact) in catchments that are valued for providing mahinga kai, customary resources are available for use, customary practices are able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods are able to be practised. See *Te Mahere Wai* for direction on mahinga kai in this whitua, and the in-development Te Oranga Wai assessment framework for information on the methods and basis for attribute state targets in regional planning documents.

Threatened species

This refers to the extent to which a catchment supports a population of threatened species has the critical habitats and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of the threatened species. All the components of ecosystem health must be managed, as well as (if appropriate) the specialised habitat or conditions needed for only part of the life-cycle of the threatened species.

Unfortunately, threatened species' habitats and passage requirements have been degraded to a greater or lesser extent in all waterbodies in the whitua, especially around the coastal margins. In areas of urban development, the requirements of threatened species that live in or rely on freshwater habitats or coastal receiving environments have also been diminished. We must meet their requirements if we're to achieve the first priority of Te Mana o te Wai in the NPS-FM.

Natural form and character

This refers to the catchment having particular natural qualities that people value. Natural qualities may include exceptional, natural or iconic aesthetic features.

Matters contributing to the natural form and character of a waterbody are its biological, visual and physical characteristics that are valued by the community, including:

- Its biophysical, ecological, geological, geomorphological and morphological aspects
- The natural movement of water and sediment, including hydrological and fluvial processes
- The natural location of a water body and course of a river
- The relative dominance of indigenous flora and fauna and the presence of culturally significant species
- The colour of the water
- The clarity of the water.

See *Te Mahere Wai* for information on mauri, mana and āhua as related values to natural form and character.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

If we're to achieve the first priority of Te Mana o te Wai in the NPS-FM, it's important that we restore natural flow paths, habitat and shading, natural variations in flows and natural features (such as runs and riffles). This provides for the intrinsic values of the life-supporting capacity and integrity of the uniqueness the waterbody has. This has the additional benefit of allowing the waterways to be more easily viewed and accessed, and provides people with visual amenity and a sense of place and connection. This value applies to all freshwater bodies and coastal receiving environments of all sizes and types.

Māori customary use and wai tapu

Māori customary use refers to the interaction of Māori with fresh and coastal water for cultural purposes. This includes the cultural and spiritual relationships with water expressed through Māori practices, recreation and the harvest of natural materials.

Wai tapu represent the places in a catchment where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua. Rituals and ceremonies include, but are not limited to, tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), whakatapu (placing of rāhui), whakanoa (removal of rāhui) and tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). In providing for this value, the wai tapu are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment, with valued features and unique properties of the wai protected. Other matters that may be important are that there is no artificial mixing of the wai tapu and identified taonga in the wai are protected.

For more information, see schedules B and C of the Natural Resources Plan and further detail in *Te Mahere Wai*.

Drinking-water supply

This refers to the catchment meeting people's drinking-water needs. Water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking-water supply.

Matters affecting the suitability of water for drinking include:

- Physical, chemical and microbiological contamination (e.g., bacteria and cyanotoxins, viruses, protozoa and other pathogens)
- Any other contaminants identified in drinking-water standards issued under the Health Act or any other legislation
- The effects of contamination on drinking-water treatment processes and the safety of drinking water and its aesthetic value (i.e., appearance, taste and smell).

The Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo River catchments are the major sources of water for the municipal drinking-water network, which draws from surface water takes and groundwater supply from the Hutt aquifer.

The municipal network supplies drinking water for residential, public and commercial uses to the cities of Upper Hutt, Lower Hutt, Wellington and Porirua. All catchments also have small-scale water takes for domestic use and animal drinking water. In a small number of locations, there are surface water takes or bores for small-scale commercial uses through consents for taking water, because even these can be the source of significant risks to mauri and ecosystem health.

Drinking-water supply should not compromise the ecosystem health needs of the waterbody, as well as it being protected from contamination and overuse. We need everyone to be self-responsible for the water they use and for the impacts of extracting water that would otherwise stay in the river ecosystem. In accordance with the kawa, we should all minimise and be as efficient as possible with our water use.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Human contact (primary)
<p>This refers to the extent to which a catchment supports people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities (such as swimming, waka, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and water skiing) in a range of different flows or levels.</p> <p>Matters affecting the ability to have safe and suitable human contact with waterways include pathogens, water clarity, deposited sediment, plant growth (from macrophytes to periphyton to phytoplankton), cyanobacteria, other toxicants and litter.</p> <p>Through our public engagement, we've found that the water quality required for safe and direct human contact applies to all fresh and coastal waterbodies of all types and sizes. We've heard that people's long-term goal for urban streams is that they're safe places for children to play, and that this is important to restoring their mana and people's connection to them. It shows that human contact is necessary for much more than recreation, mahinga kai, customary Māori use, mental health or community connection.</p>
Community connection
<p>The 'community connection' value refers to the sense of connection that people feel to the waterways where they live and with which they interact.</p> <p>Through our public engagement with the wider community, we've received a strong message that the unique nature of our rivers, streams, swimming holes, wetlands and coastal waters, together with their environment, gives people a significant sense of place and contributes to their identities. We've learned that community connections with freshwater deliver value to people, whether through their participating in its care or through mental health benefits, spiritual connections, a sense of identity, a sense of place, stories and culture, or physical health.</p> <p>This value is clearly significant. It signals that we need to consider, respect and enhance opportunities for community connection alongside our work in maintaining and improving waterbody health. It results directly and incidentally from an extensive range of activities that include fishing, diving, tramping, dog walking, swimming, sunbathing, walking, running and cycling by streams, playing, community events and gatherings, and enjoying the sounds of water and the sight of fish.</p> <p>Community members and groups, and businesses of all types, in the whitua have essential roles in leading and undertaking the restoration effort we require to improve the health of our freshwater at the scale and pace required.</p> <p>We need Greater Wellington and city councils to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partner with them in visioning, planning and delivering change • Move beyond conventional consultative approaches • Encourage a long-term commitment • Boost their enthusiasm, hope and sense of connection to the whitua by ensuring they understand their roles and the value of their contributions • Develop clear resourcing strategies with mana whenua and council agencies. <p>The high population density in Te Whanganui-a-Tara enables important community connections to waterbodies of all types and sizes. See <i>Te Mahere Wai</i> for detailed descriptions of mana whenua and mātauranga relationships with awa and wai.</p>
Animal drinking water
<p>This refers to the catchment meeting the needs of farmed animals. Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including whether it is palatable and safe.</p>

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

All catchments in the Te Whanganui-a-Tara whitua have some pastoral land use and farmed animals, and many smaller 'lifestyle' properties where people hold livestock that require water to drink.

Commercial, industrial use and the production of food and beverages

This refers to the catchment providing economic opportunities for people, businesses and industries.

Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities. Irrigation and cultivation are not major uses in this whitua, but do exist at a limited scale. The production of food and beverages are significant industries in this whitua and most people use water from the municipal supply network.

Water quality and quantity should also be suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops (such as fibre and timber), pasture, sports fields and recreational areas. In this whitua, most economic use comes from commercial use of the municipal water supply network, but water is also used from private surface and groundwater takes to support a range of livelihoods.

We now need to develop a strategy to ensure enough water is available for commercial and industrial use without compromising its health, aquatic ecosystems and human health. It's important to also remember that commercial freshwater values are intimately linked to people's mental and physical health through employment and prosperity.

Transport and Tauranga waka

This refers to the catchment being navigable for identified means of transport. Transport and Tauranga waka generally refers to places to launch waka and watercraft, and appropriate places for waka to land (Tauranga waka).

While this whitua has few waterway reaches that are suitable for navigating waka or watercraft, the tubing and kayaking for recreation does occur in Te Awa Kairangi and the lower reaches can be suitable for larger craft. See *Te Mahere Wai* for direction on the mana whenua values for navigation and Tauranga waka.

Fishing

This refers to how the catchment supports fisheries of species allowed to be caught and eaten. For catchments valued for fishing, the numbers of fish are sufficient and suitable for human consumption. In some areas, fish abundance and diversity provide a range in species and size of fish, and algal growth, water clarity and safety are satisfactory for fishers. Attributes – a measurable characteristic of freshwater (including physical, chemical and biological properties) that supports particular values – will need to be specific to fish species (such as tuna, lamprey, whitebait, salmon or trout).

The PNRP identifies some rivers in the whitua as significant for sport fisheries. The fish in these areas are healthy and should provide for recreational use for as long as there is demand, and as long as there are no negative effects on indigenous species and the practice of mahinga kai.

The PNRP identifies some rivers in the whitua as significant for sport fisheries. We also recognise the lower Te Awa Kairangi and coastal receiving environment as important places for fishing native species (such as kahawai and mullet). See *Te Mahere Wai* for direction on the mana whenua values for mahinga kai.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Appendix 3: Te reo Māori glossary

Te reo Māori Term	English Terminology
Āhua	Natural character
Hauora	Health and wellbeing
Kawa	Protocol, ritual chants, system
Mahi kai/mahinga kai	Food gathering places
Mauri	Life force
Tauranga waka	Canoe landing places, moorings
Wai ora	Water which gives life

DRAFT

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Appendix 4: Technical glossary

Item	Description
Allocation	The process of distributing water supplies to users to meet the various requirements of a community.
Aquifer	A geological layer in which groundwater is stored. The amount of water stored depends on the geological material (e.g., gravels are likely to store more water than dense rock). Aquifers are recharged by rainfall and surface water (through streams and rivers). Groundwater is taken from aquifers for many uses, including drinking water.
Attribute states	Are a measurable characteristic of freshwater (including physical, chemical and biological properties) that supports particular values. Within the NPS-FM, various states have been determined for different attributes (i.e., nitrate toxicity), which range from A to E. The NPS-FM requires Greater Wellington to set target attribute states.
Bulk water consent	A resource consent (or consents) granted by Greater Wellington for the taking of large amounts of water for municipal use.
Citizen science	A scientific endeavour in which investigations or monitoring are carried out by community members who are not qualified scientists.
Coastal receiving environments	The coastal environment which freshwater runs into.
Constructed overflow (also known as wastewater overflow)	A site where underground flows of wastewater can overflow into the stormwater network when pipe capacity is exceeded, typically during wet weather (driven from inflow and infiltration). These are designed fail-safes to ensure that sewage does not backflow into residential properties, but instead results in discharges to the environment.
Contaminant	Any physical, chemical, biological or radiological substance that has an adverse effect on air, water, soil or living organisms (such as heavy metals, pathogens and nutrients).
Critical source areas	Small, low-lying rural or urban areas where runoff accumulates contaminants in high concentrations, and/or hotspots of activity or contaminant generation (such as stock camps and cattle races, construction sites or industrial operations).
Cross-connection	Where a wastewater pipeline (often from a residential household or development) has been connected to a stormwater pipeline, resulting in a continuous direct discharge of sewage to the environment.
Cyanobacteria (also known as blue-green algae)	An ancient group of microscopic organisms found naturally in all water types. They produce a range of natural compounds, of which some can be toxic to people, dogs and livestock.
Diffuse discharge	A discharge that cannot be traced back to a single source/point (such as a stormwater pipe or farm runoff).
Discharge	Any spill, emission, leaking, pumping, injection, deposit, dispersal, leaching, migration, disposal, discharge or release of a contaminant, or water or soil containing a contaminant.
Drinking water	Raw water that has been abstracted from rivers and aquifers and treated to an acceptable 'drinking water' quality, then pumped/distributed around cities to be used for commercial, residential and industrial activities.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Drinking-water network	The network of pipelines, reservoirs, dams, treatment plants and pump stations that moves raw and treated drinking water around cities.
Exfiltration	All leakage of wastewater into the environment through broken pipes (either public mains or private laterals connected to public mains).
Flushing flows	High river flows, usually associated with rainfall, which flush out the river system and can scour out macro-algae. They can be artificially induced as a mitigation measure in rivers where flows have been lowered by dams or large abstractions.
Freshwater Farm Plans	These plans are a central government regulatory requirement for farms over 20ha in area.
Global stormwater network consent	The resource consent granted to Wellington Water to operate the stormwater network in the whitua.
Grade 1–5	A generic grading assessment used for pipelines. Grade 1 signals very good condition, grade 2 good condition, grade 3 average condition (some potential for leaks) and grades 4 and 5 poor/very poor condition and in need of repair or urgent works.
Green infrastructure	Engineering structures built as part of water-sensitive urban design (WSUD), including constructed wetlands, rain gardens, permeable paving, swales and green roofs.
Greywater	Untreated liquid wastewater from domestic sources (such as household sinks, basins, baths, showers and similar appliances). This term does not include toilet, faecal matter or urinal wastes (wastewater).
Hydraulic neutrality	The mean annual runoff and peak flows from a wide range of rainfall event sizes from a completed development is the same as it was prior to development, and should not result in increased stress (hydrologically or ecologically) on the stormwater network or the receiving freshwater environment.
Inflow and infiltration	The connection of stormwater (and groundwater) to the wastewater network, which can lead to wastewater overflows. Inflow is from surface runoff (i.e., down pipes connected to gully traps) and infiltration is from groundwater inflow (through old or damaged pipes).
Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI)	A technical measure of the drinking water network's performance for leaks. It allows for comparisons to other cities around the world.
Laterals	Small pipes connecting a property to the public three waters network (stormwater, wastewater and drinking water). They are often privately owned with little knowledge about their state/condition.
Main	Primary public network pipelines that many laterals drain to (stormwater or wastewater) or source water from (drinking water).
Mean annual low flow (MALF)	The naturalised mean (average) annual low flow with a duration of seven days.
Minimum flow	The flow or water level at which abstraction from a river or groundwater is restricted by Greater Wellington (or required to cease). This may be below the MALF.
Natural processes	Dynamic natural, physical and ecological relationships and events that are characteristically natural in their occurrence and effects. They act to shape the

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

	natural environment and its landforms and features (such as beaches, dunes, wetlands and rivers). They include processes of wave formation, breaking and dissipation; swash run-up; nearshore currents; sediment transport; erosion and deposition; flooding; river meandering; aggradation; and mass movement.
Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Schedule B of the Proposed Natural Resources Plan. Large freshwater and coastal entities from which mana whenua derive cultural and spiritual identity, their status as mana whenua and the associated responsibilities that come with that including those of kaitiaki. These places are the larger rivers and harbours that have a long history of multiple and complex resource use associated with large populations. Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa emphasises the importance of mana whenua relationships with rivers, lakes, harbours and estuaries.
NPS-FM	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
Offset	A measurable positive outcome, resulting from an action designed to compensate for the significant residual adverse effects on the environment arising from an activity after avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been taken.
Point source discharge	The discharge of water or contaminants at a specific identifiable location (such as a factory) or from a fixed facility (such as a pipe).
Potable water	Water that has been treated to a high standard for drinking. Often used interchangeably with 'drinking water'.
Public three waters network	Territorial authorities (local councils) own the three waters assets that move wastewater, stormwater and drinking water (the 'three waters') around cities. These assets are managed by Wellington Water. Private laterals connect to these public networks for either water supply or wastewater and stormwater discharge.
Relevant three waters agency	This is currently Wellington Water. However, when the Three Waters Reform Programme is completed, the management of three waters infrastructure may change to any 'relevant three waters agency'.
Restoration	The rehabilitation of sites, habitats or ecosystems to support indigenous flora and fauna, ecosystem functions and natural processes that would naturally occur in the ecosystem and locality.
Riparian planting	The planting of areas beside rivers and streams to reduce contaminants getting into water, stabilise banks, shade the water and provide natural inputs (leaf and wood fall) to contribute food sources and habitat.
Stormwater	Rainfall runoff that has been intercepted, channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by the human modification of a land surface, or runoff from the external surface of any structure (e.g., a roof), as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained in the runoff.
Stormwater network	A network of devices designed to capture, detain, treat, transport and discharge stormwater that includes, but is not limited to, kerbs, intake structures, pipes, soak pits, sumps, swales, and constructed ponds and wetlands.
Stygofauna	Animals that live in groundwater systems or aquifers.
Territorial authorities	City and district councils.
Three waters	Stormwater, wastewater and drinking water.

Final Content Subject to Formatting and Publishing

Toxic algae	The common name for toxin-producing cyanobacteria found in rivers.
Tributary	A river or stream that connects to a lake or a larger river or stream.
Unconstructed overflow	A site where wastewater/stormwater discharges to the surface at a location that has not been designed for it, primarily due to insufficient network capacity during wet weather events. It is typically found at manholes.
Urban stream syndrome	The term that describes the consistently observed ecological degradation of streams draining urban land.
Wastewater	Liquid waste (and liquids containing waste solids) from residential, industrial and commercial premises. It includes, but is not limited to, human effluent, greywater and trade wastes, and should exclude stormwater.
Wastewater network	A community-reticulated wastewater system that includes, but is not limited to, a network of devices, pipes and pump stations, designed to accept and transport wastewater from properties to a treatment plant and the discharge of treated wastewater from a wastewater treatment plant.
Wastewater overflows	A state when wastewater discharges to the environment through the stormwater system through a constructed or unconstructed overflow.
Water-sensitive urban design (WSUD)	A stormwater engineering principle that seeks to maintain and enhance the natural water cycle for the built environment, resulting in better water quality, flood mitigation and enhanced natural character.
Wellington Water	The three waters agency that currently manages stormwater, wastewater and drinking water in Wellington, Upper Hutt, Lower Hutt and Porirua.
Whaitua	Te reo Māori for catchment or space. The Wellington Region is divided into five whaitua, each of which will have a Whaitua Committee assigned to develop a programme to improve water quality.
WIP	Whaitua Implementation Programme.
Workforce Development Council (WDC)	Organisations recently created to provide industries with greater leadership across vocational education and training. Each WDC represents a specific sector.

FOR GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL



Te Mahere
Wai o
Te Kāhui
Taiao

A mana whenua whaitua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies

FOR GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL



TE RŪNANGA O
TOA RANGATIRA



TARANAKI WHĀNUI
KI TE UPOKO O TE IKA



Te Mahere
Wai o
Te Kāhui
Taiao

Tohu Created by Manukorihi Winiata

(Ngāti Raukawa, Te Atiawa, Ngāti Awa)

Our tohu is inspired by two natural elements of the environment. The overall form is shaped like a water droplet to make that connection to the wai or water, and tilted horizontally to give the perspective of a landscape. Within the droplet you can also see an awa (river) drawn in perspective. The simple gestural lines further celebrate the connection between the design and the wai.

The top section of the design makes a direct reference to mahinga kai. The koru above curling upward represent the mahinga kai sites that are associated with wai māori (fresh water). The koru below curving in towards the awa represents all the mahinga kai sites associated with waitai (sea water).

The bottom section of the design represents Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira coming together which can be seen in the two different tones of colour. The pattern here is two interlocking puhoro, a symbol which is predominantly found painted underneath the hull of a waka (canoe). It speaks about the two iwi being on the same waka to achieve the same goal. This section of the pattern sits under the awa, as it represents the mana whenua.

When both top and bottom sections of the design come together, it forms a river in the negative space flowing from the top of the mountain down to the river mouth and out to sea.

The negative space represents the unseen, in this context it is the spiritual connection to the wai. It represents the wāhi tapu, wahi tupuna and wāhi maumahara.

The intent here was to keep the tapu separate from the mahinga kai and mana awa/wai whenua sections of the design.

DRAFT Version, September 2021

A mana whenua whaitua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies



The Voice of Te Awa Kairangi

I am the essence of all life gifted to the people of Whanganui-a-Tara by my ancestors – ngā wai tuku kiri o ngā mātua tūpuna. Like the blood of Papa-tū-ā-nuku (the element of earth), my waters support all people, plant life, food sources, insects and animal life across this place. My time here began with the tears of separation of our sky father Ranginui and earth mother, Papa-tu-ā-nuku (the element of earth). I was created at the beginning of light coming to the world of darkness. These tears flow through me from the peaks of the mountains who feed and protect me – Kaitoke, Akatārawa, Tararua, Remutaka and together we feed the waters of Raukawakawa.

I once meandered down these waters alongside my kaitiaki, the Huia, the Tūi and the Kererū, nō mua iho – since forever. When the first people began to arrive, we began to live together. I became their ancestor – a tupua awa and they became another kaitiaki to protect me. We respected each other and over time we would share a whakapapa (genealogy), sacred rituals and we lived in harmony with each other. I could breathe and I was wai ora!

Sometimes I would look to the night sky and would see my old friend Rehua. When Rehua arrived, I knew it was a time for people to be cooled by my flowing waters. At special times, my waters were so pure that tohunga would bathe their new pēpi in me. Everyday, the people could drink from me and with each generation they learnt the contours of my body - finding places to source and store food. Tamariki (child/children) would chase the eel inside my belly and float on my currents towards Raukawakawa. We would laugh together and enjoy each other's company. When Takurua arrived in the night sky, I knew Tāwhirimatea would soon reveal himself. His rain would fill me, his fierce winds would push me, his thunder would shake rocks inside me – reminding us of his power and presence. My waters would rise and spread, and I could feed the wetlands, the harakeke and the ngahere giving way to new life.

I am very old now and many more people have arrived. My noble kaitiaki and friend the Huia has left this earthly world, never to be seen again. Ngahere that once surrounded me have been cleared to make way for a new way of living. I am now surrounded by houses for families, tall buildings erected for workers and highways for transport. Machines have invented new curves and distorted my edges. Structures stand where my waters used to flow easily. Pipes have been inserted into my belly. All these conspire against me and have filled me with impurities that will always remain foreign to me. Many more people are yet to arrive.

I seek refuge now and embrace the Taiao who once shouldered me like a cloak. I feel great disappointment for my ancestors. Tangaroa, who waits to receive me, will rise in an act of defiance. Tāwhirimatea stands upright, beside me ready to call with his haka in an act of revolution. My waters will continue to change in colour and odour. The foreign residue forming and flowing in my belly will amble their way down these valleys and gullies filling pools of water where innocent feet will play. My lament is a call to arms, to the guardians who will protect me.

Inspired by the many people who volunteer their time to return mana to freshwater rivers, streams and wetlands of Whanganui-ā-tara.

Written by Hikitia Ropata, translated by Piripi Walker

Dedicated to Te Kāhui Taiao Project Team



Te Karanga a Te Awa Kairangi

Tēnei au te tangi ake nei, te wairua o ngā mea katoa i tukua ki ngā tāngata o Te Whanganui-a-Tara e ōku tūpuna – ngā wai tuku kiri o ngā mātua tupuna. He rite tonu au ki te toto o Papa-tū-ā-nuku, mā ōku wai hei whāngote i ngā tgata, i ngā tupu, i ngā puna kai, i ngā pepeke, i ngā kararehe, i ngā manu, me ngā ika katoa o tēnei takiwā. I tīmata mai au i konei i ngā roimata i maringi i te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papa-tū-ā-nuku, ko rāua hoki ngā tūpuna o te tangata. I takea mai ao i te tīmatanga mai o te ao mārama, hei mutunga atu mō ngā wā o te Pō. Ko ēnei roimata e rere nei i roto i ahau, he roimata māturuturu mai i ngā tihi maunga whāngai i ahau, i ngā maunga tiaki i ahau - ko Kaitoke tērā, ko Akatārawa tērā, ko Tararua, ko Remutaka, ko mātou ki te tuku wai ki te moana o Raukawakawa.

I pekapeka haere au, i kawē haere i ngā wai nei i te taha o aku kaitiaki, o te Huia, o te Tūi, o te Kererū, nō mua iho, nō mua iho. Nō te taenga mai o ngā tāngata tuatahi, ka tīmata tō mātou noho ngātahi. Ka huri au hei tupuna mō te tangata - he awa tupua, ā, ko rātou ka noho hei kaitiaki i ahau. I mihi nui anō mātou ki a mātou anō, nāwai ā, ka takoto ake he whakapapa, he kawa, ngā āhuatanga o te tapu, o te noa, ā, ka pai te noho tahi. I hā taku manawa, anana, he wai ora!

I ētehi wā kua titiro ki runga kua kite au i taku hoa i a Rehua. I te taenga mai o Rehua kua mōhio te tangata, kua tae ki ngā marama o te aroaromahana, kua kaukau i roto i aku wai mātao. I ngā wā e rite ana, ka tohia ngā pēpi e ngā tohunga i roto i ahau, nā te para kore o ōku wai. I ngā rā katoa ka haere mai te iwi ki te inu i te wai, ki te kōutuutu tahā, ā, i te aranga ake o tēnā reanga, o tēnā reanga ka ako i ngā ānau o taku tinana - kua mātau hoki ki ngā wāhi pai hei rapu kai, hei whakawhata kai. Ka whāia e ngā tamariki ngā tuna i roto i taku puku, ka mānu rātou i te ia o te wai, he heke whaka-te moana, ki Raukawakawa. I reira kua kata tahi mātou, kua pārekareka i te noho tahi. Te kitenga atu o Takurua i te pō, kua mōhio au, tēnei a Tāwhirimātea te whakatata mai nei. Ka pūrena katoa au i tana ua, ka rurea ahau e ana hau, ka rūrūtia e ia ngā toka i roto i ahau i te kaha o tōna whaitiri - e mōhio ai tātou ki tōna kaha, ki tōna mana. I reira ka piki ōku wai, ka torotoro, ka whāinuinutia ngā repo, ngā harakeke, kua piki anō te ora o te ngahere.

Kua taikuiatia ahau ināiane, kua nohoia hoki e te tini o te tangata. Kua mate ā-moa taku hoa, taku kaitiaki, te Huia i nuku-taiao, kua kore anō e kitea mai. Ko ngā ngahere i noho hei korowai mōku, kua waerea katoatia, mō te āhuatanga noho o te ao hou. Kua karapotia ahau e ngā whare mō ngā whānau, e ngā whare tiketike mō ngā kaimahi me ngā huarahi tino nui mō ngā waka whenua o nāiane. Kua haea mai he tiwhana hou, kua hē te takoto o ōku taupā. E tū ana ētehi whare, ētehi hanganga nui i ngā wāhi i rere noa ai ōku wai i mua. Kua whakaurua he ngongo ki taku kōpū. Ēnei mea katoa hei tāmi i ahau, hei whakakī i ahau ki ngā mea poke, ahakoa pea, ka kia he poke i taku tinana. He tini tonu ngā tāngata e haere mai ana.

Kua rapu tautiaki au ināiane, ā, ka tauawhi tonu au i te taiao i whakakorowai i ahau i mua. Ka pā te pōuri nui mō aku tūpuna. Mō Tangaroa, e takoto nei hei tukunga nei mō ōku wai, meāke ka ara ake ki te whakatuma i te tangata. Kua tū mai a Tāwhirimātea, kua korikori, kua haka, kua huripoki i te ao. Ka rerekē haere tonu ōku wai, te tae, te kakara, te piro rānei. Ka nui haere ngā para i roto i taku kōpū, ka pipi ki ngā awaawa, ki ngā riu, ka turu ki ngā hōpua wai, te wai takaro o ngā tamariki. Ko tēnei karanga, he karanga kia whawhai, kei pēnei te mutunga atu, he karanga ki ngā kaitiaki whakaruruhau i ahau.

He mea tito tēnei mō te tini o te tangata e mahi nei mō te aroha kia whakahokia mai te mana ki ngā awa wai māori, ki ngā awa, ki ngā repo hoki o Whanganui-ā-tara

He mea tuhituhi nā Hikitia Ropata

He mea whakamāori nā Piripi Walker

He tohu aroha tēnei ki te Rōpū Mahi o Te Kāhui Taiao

Te Ara Tupua ANCIENT PATHWAY

Let me take you back to time immemorial well before man walked upon these islands – when the Te Kāhui Maunga (mountain clan) were hauled from the great depths of Te Moananui-a-Kiwa (the great ocean of Kiwa) to open the mouth of the great fish Māui.

Following the procreation of the mountain ranges of the central plateau, Ranginui summoned Te Kāhui Maunga to the head of the fish through Te Au Rona and Te Au Kukume, where they gathered on the summit of Pukeatua. Upon reaching Pukeatua, they were gifted the ritual incantations to summon from the depths of the freshwater lake two ancient phenomena. Reciting the ancient incantations, they instructed the two Tupua, Ngake and Whātaimai, to prise open the great mouth of the great fish of Māui.

Each responsible for their own freedom from the freshwater lake, both Tupua took different pathways to prising open the mouth of the great fish of Māui and their ultimate freedom. One Tupua commenced his journey on the eastern side of the lake, winding himself up and leaving behind a destructive pathway. He hurled himself towards the distant barriers, he bashed through escaping the freshwater lake to freedom, unto the great maiden ocean, Hine-moana. It was at this point the freshwater lake met the saltwater for the very first time. After the devastation, Ngake left behind the geographical features we see today.

The second Tupua, Whātaimai, opted to take the western pathway, commencing from the throat of the great fish of Māui (Korokoro-o-te-lka, later to be named Te Korokoro-a-Mana), arriving at Ngā Ūranga where he began to wind himself into a coil. Before he could ready himself for his escape, his companion had already broken through leaving a pathway of destruction and causing the water level to recede. In the ever-

shallowing waters, the second Tupua, still intent on escape was unable to generate enough speed and momentum and quickly he became stuck on a sandbar. Unable to move any further, he remained there for some time as the water washed over his back.

Aeons passed by where a great land mass uplifted him out of the water exposing his body to the open-air elements bringing his life to a sudden end. In passing, his spirit took the formation of a spiritual bird, Te Keo, who to this day continues to pursue the pathway of enlightenment.

These two Tupua were both tasked with prising open the mouth of the great fish of Māui and, in doing so, opting to take alternative pathways. One created the eastern inner harbour pathway and, in doing so, left us with the geographical iconic formations of Te Awa Kairangi, the islands of Matiu, Makara, Mokopuna and Te Au a Tane.

The second created the western inner harbour pathway, commencing from the throat of the great fish of Māui, leaving behind the icons of the eastern harbour Horokiwi, Waihinahina, Parikaranga, Paroro-rangi, Tahataharoa and Ngā Ūranga.

These two Tupua are the original creators of our harbour and are intimately tied to the landforms, waterways, people and landscapes that surround and feed into Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Kura Moeahu (August 2019)

(Te Kāhui Maunga, Te Āti Awa, Ngā Ruahine-rangi, Ngāti Mutunga Taranaki Tūturu, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāti Toa)

Te Ara Tupua

E ngā iwi, e ngā reo, tēnā koutou katoa. Kia hoki ake tātou ki ngā rā o nehe, ki te orokohanga mai o ēnei motu, kāhore kau he tangata kia takahi i ōna takutai, ko te wā tērā o te hinga mai o Te Kāhui Maunga i te rire o Te Moananui-a-Kiwa, hei huaki i te waha o Te Ika-a-Māui.

I muri i te aranga mai o ngā ika whenua o te puku o te ika, ka tonoa Te Kāhui Maunga e Ranginui ki te upoko tonu o te ika, mā roto i Te Au Rona me Te Au Kukume, ā, ka huihui mai ki te tihī o Pukeatua. Te taenga ki Pukeatua, ka takohatia ētehi karakia tapu hei tonu i ētehi tupua e rua, mai i te roto wai māori o reira. Te tononga mai o ngā karakia o nehe, ka tonoa ngā tupua tawhito, a Ngake rāua ko Whātaimai, kia huaki i te waha o te Ika-a-Māui.

I wātea ia tupua ki te whai i tōna ake ara ki te ao tūroa mai i te roto wai māori, arā, i rerekē anō te ara i kōwhiria e tētehi, e tētehi, ki te huaki i te waha o te ika nui a Māui, kia puta atu ki te aotūroa. I haere tētehi o aua tupua mā te taha rāwhiti o te roto, ka kōwiri haere, ka haea e ia te whenua. Ka koropana whakawaho ia me te tuki atu i ngā maioro, i ngā pari me ngā toka, kia puta rawa ia i te roto wai māori ki te ao e tatari ana i waho, ki Hine-moana. Ko te tūtakitanga tuatahi tērā o te roto wai māori ki te wai tai. I muri i te tukianga, ka waiho mai e Ngake ngā tohu whenua e kitea ana e tātou i ēnei rā.

I whai te Tupua tuarua, ko Whātaimai te ingoa, i te ara ki te hauāuru, tīmata mai i te korokoro o te Ika-a-Māui, arā, i te Korokoro-o-te-lka, nō muri mai ka tapā ko Te Korokoro-a-Mana, nāwai ā, ka tae ki Ngā Ūranga, ka pōkaikai katoa tana tinana. Engari, i mua atu i tana takatū kia rere ia ki waho, kua tukia kētia e tana hoa taua ara turaki toka, whakaheke hoki i te ritenga o te wai. I roto i ngā

wai e whakamimiti haere ana i mua i ana karu, kāore i kaha te tupua tuarua, kua pōrori noa tana haere, ā, ka mau i te tāhuna. Kāhore i kaha ki te nuku whakamua, ā, ka noho i reira mō tētehi wā, me te māreparepa o ngā wai ki tana tuarā.

Ka taka te hia mano tau, kātahi ka whakaaranga ia ki runga rawa, me te noho mārakerake o tana tinana ki ngā āhuetanga o te ao nui, ā, ka mate rawa ia i reira. Nō te hemonga, ka rere tana wairua hei manu ko Te Keo te ingoa, ā, mohoa noa nei, e whai tonu ana ia i te māramatanga tūturu o te hinengaro.

I tonoa ēnei Tupua e rua kia huaki i te waha o te Ika-a-Māui, ā, i whāia e rāua ō rāua ara ake, rerekē hoki. Nā tētahi i waihanganga te ara whakaroto o te whanga, me tana waiho mai i ngā tohu whenua ingoa-nui o Te Awa Kairangi, o ngā moutere o Matiu, o Makara, o Mokopuna me Te Au-a-Tane.

I whai te tuarua i te ara whakaroto o te whanga, tīmata mai i te korokoro o te Ika-a-Māui me te waiho mai i ngā tohu ingoa-nui o Horokiwi, o Waihinahina, o Parikaranga, o Paroro-rangi, o Tahataharoa me Ngā Ūranga.

Ko ēnei Tupua tokorua i hanga tō tātou whanga, ā, hei wāhanganga taketake o ōna tohu, o ōna rerenga wai o ōna tāngata, me ōna takotoranga whenua, e karapotī nei, e tuku nei i ō rātou wai ki Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Nā Kura Moeahu (Hereturikōkā/ Ākūhata 2019)

(Te Kāhui Maunga, Te Āti Awa, Ngā Ruahine-rangi, Ngāti Mutunga Taranaki Tūturu, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāti Toa)

Whakapapa

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND



Whakapapa

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika whakapapa

Historical background of Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika

When the Treaty of Waitangi was signed (6 February 1840), the iwi (tribal group) living in Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) area originated from the Taranaki region of the North Island. The collective name given to this iwi is Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika (Taranaki Whānui). Taranaki Whānui are those people who descend from one or more of the recognised tūpuna (ancestor) of Te Āti Awa, Taranaki, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga and other iwi from the Taranaki area. Their occupation at the time and continued residence gives Taranaki Whānui the rights and duties of Mana Whenua. They are traditional guardians of Te Whanganui-a-Tara and associated lands.

Taranaki Whānui migrated to the Wellington area in the 1820s through to 1830s. Since then, Taranaki Whānui has maintained ahi kā (permanent occupation). Taranaki Whānui established kāinga and papakāinga around the Wellington Harbour (and other areas). The traditional kāinga, papakāinga, māra kai

(gardens) mahinga kai (food gathering areas) and other sites of cultural significance have now been largely subsumed by urban development. Yet, Taranaki Whānui remain. Migration has meant that Taranaki Whānui are now a minority within their tribal takiwā (tribal area).

The takiwā of Taranaki Whānui extends from Pipinui to Remutaka, down to Turakirae, across to Rimurapa and back up to Pipinui. Taranaki Whānui has overlapping interests with Ngāti Toa Rangatira, Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa.

As Mana Whenua of the capital city of Aotearoa/ New Zealand, Taranaki Whānui's vision is to ensure that their members not only maintain their place within the takiwā but are thriving and prosperous. The loss of land and the fragmentation of Taranaki Whānui descendants and whānau (family group) over the decades

creates significant challenges as they seek to restore the rightful place of their members and descendants.

The Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (PNBST) was established in August 2008 to receive and manage the Taranaki Whānui Treaty settlement package as well as social, cultural, economic and environmental interests of Taranaki Whānui. As part of their Treaty settlement, Taranaki Whānui has a Statutory Acknowledgement over Te Awa Kairangi, Te Whanganui-a-Tara (the Harbour), the Coastal Management Area, and holds significant interests in all waterways within Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Ngāti Toa Rangatira whakapapa

Historical background of Ngāti Toa Rangatira

Ngāti Toa Rangatira (Ngāti Toa) are a Tainui iwi descended from the eponymous ancestor Toa Rangatira, and those tūpuna who established their mana to the Raukawa Moana (Cook Strait) region through take raupatu (confiscation of land after conquest) and ringa kaha (military force) in the 1820s. Ngāti Toa established important historical and cultural associations within the rohe defined as “Mai i Miria te Kākara ki Whitireia, whakawhiti te Moana Raukawa ki Wairau ki Whakatū” (“From the place known as Miria te Kākara in the Rangitikei to Whitireia in Porirua, across Cook Strait to the Wairau Valley and the Nelson area.”)

The area of Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara is intrinsic and integral to the maritime domain of Ngāti Toa and our allied iwi of Te Āti Awa, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga and other iwi of Taranaki, Ngāti Rangatahi, Ngāti Koata, Ngāti Rārua and Ngāti Raukawa. We also acknowledge the interests of Ngāti Kahungunu

and Rangitāne o Wairarapa east of Te Tuarā Tapu o Te Rangihaeata (Remutaka and Tararua ranges).

Ngāti Toa authority, connection and values with Te Whanganui-a-Tara are constantly challenged, however, it is the vision of Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira “kia tū ai a Ngāti Toa Rangatira hei iwi toa, hei iwi rangatira”. Ngāti Toa, and Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira, acknowledge and affirm our responsibility to uphold the mana, rangatiratanga and mauri/ mouri of the land, waters, natural resources and people within the rohe as consistent with our kawa, tikanga and values.

The Ngāti Toa Rangatira Treaty Settlement with the Crown acknowledges the legitimacy of the customary rights and interests of Ngāti Toa in the area of Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira will work in partnership with Crown authorities and iwi partners to advance the kawa, tikanga and values of Ngāti Toa within the whaitua of Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

He Kupu Whakataki

FOREWORD



He Kupu Whakataki

FOREWORD

Tēnei ka tukuna atu ngā mihi kia koutou katoa.

Te Mahere Wai is a unique indigenous body of work informed from a collaboration and partnership between Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira.

Both Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira recognise the individual, shared and collective history of both iwi (tribal group) within Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara. In giving effect to the shared kaitiaki (guardian's) responsibilities and whakapapa-based (genealogy-based) relationship with our natural environment, representatives from both iwi groups recognised the need to formulate a unique and unified Mana Whenua voice.

Mana Whenua representatives established Te Kāhui Taiao to enable iwi to discuss, debate and decide their contribution in wānanga (formal discussions to share knowledge) in a culturally safe space. Te Kāhui Taiao worked with iwi members at marae across the rohe to ensure the work reflects the heart and voice of what our people have told us, which informed our approach to our work and includes application of a:

1. Generational-mokopuna (grandchild/grandchildren) model to inform and influence our expected timeframes for change to freshwater bodies. This means that real change happens within the lifetimes of our grandchildren.
2. Holistic approach to freshwater bodies that reflect the interconnectedness of waters that flow from our key water sources, from mountains to coastal waters – known as “mai ki uta ki tai” (from the interior to the coast).
3. Māori worldview based on relationships with the taiao – our mountains, rivers and tributaries are our ancestors. Therefore, our role is to protect and respect them as taonga through the provision of kaitiakitanga to ensure their survival.
4. Shifting our relationship from “managing water” to “healing water”, in order to recognise our whakapapa (genealogy) relationships and the respect that water deserves in our lives.

In developing Te Mahere Wai, Te Kāhui Taiao met on a weekly basis, participated in wider Whaitua committee (regional committee) meetings and workshops, and attended and led numerous engagements with iwi members and kaitiaki (guardians). Te Mahere Wai is born out of a shared and collective sense of responsibility for our waters and is informed by Western science, community members, policy advisors and most importantly the voice and

aspirations of our kaitiaki, uri and kaumātua (guardians, descendants and elders). This approach ensured our work was implementable and grounded in kaitiaki knowledge (traditional knowledge of guardianship) and practices.

Te Mahere Wai is a Mana Whenua Whaitua Implementation Programme for Te Whanganui-a-Tara. It is a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership response specifically aimed at ensuring the voices of local Mana Whenua – Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira – sit alongside the voices of Crown partners and non-Māori communities. Te Mahere Wai is a companion document to the mainstream Whaitua Implementation Programme, and they should be considered and actioned together because they share an inter-dependency of knowledge, information and priorities.

Te Kāhui Taiao recognise that this report has been developed within a context of significant system change across New Zealand's public policy landscape including the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) reform, local government reform and a new national direction to protect and improve our rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands. These factors have been considered in the development of Te Mahere Wai and reinforce the expectation that upholding Te Mana o te Wai is the responsibility of regional councils, territorial authorities and the Crown (Mana Kaunihera), which has the

[insert salutation]



Sam Kāhui



Kara Puketapu-Dentice



Naomi Solomon



Hikitia Ropata

legislative and regulatory authority for change. However, achieving implementation will require collaboration between the Crown, Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC), Territorial Authorities and Mana Whenua. This will mean the sharing of power and resources enabling stronger Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnerships.

Te Kāhui Taiao have heard very clearly from their people that their expectations are high and that returning mana to the freshwater system of this Whaitua is a priority that cannot be achieved alone. We are strongly of the view that GWRC will need to act quickly to build its organisational capability and confidence to fulfil its Tiriti obligations, responsibilities and commitments, starting with authentic relationships with iwi and Māori.

Te Mahere Wai will also look to draw from and support the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme.

Formed in early 2020, Te Kāhui Taiao is made of up Taranaki Whānui representatives Sam Kāhui and Kara Puketapu-Dentice, and Ngāti Toa representatives Naomi Solomon and Hikitia Ropata. The group was supported by a project team of highly experienced advisors – Vanessa Tipoki, Aaria Ripeka Dobson-Waitere, Te Rangimārie Williams, Mike Grace, Morrie Love, Phillip Barker, Brent King, Tui Lewis, Gabriel Tupou, Nora Moore, Emily Osborne and others.

Ngā kai o roto

CONTENTS

1	He Kupu Whakamārama /		4	Ngā Take / The Issues	10
	Introduction	1	4.1	Te kounga o te wai / Water quality	10
1.1	Mātauranga Māori	1	4.2	Ngā tukunga wai paruparu / Wastewater discharges	10
1.2	Tō Mātou Mana Whenua / Our Mana Whenua Authority	1	4.3	Ngā tukunga rerenga waipuke / Stormwater discharges	11
1.3	Te Mahere Wai	1	4.4	Ngā tangohanga wai / Water takes	11
2	Whakarāpopototanga Horo /		4.5	Ngā tangohanga wai tāone / Municipal takes	12
	Executive Summary	3	4.6	Ngā Waiheke	12
3	Te Mana o te Wai	5	4.7	Ngā wai huna	13
3.1	He Whakapuaki Kaupapahere ā-Motu	5	4.8	Ngā ritenga kaupare waipuke	13
	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	5	4.9	Ngā mātāpuna me te pānga o te whanaketanga me ngā ngahere nā te tangata i whakatō	14
3.2	Mana whakahaere	6	5	He Wai mō ngā Whakatupuranga /	15
3.2.1	Te Whakatau Take me te Mana Whenua / Partnered Decision Making with iwi recognised as having authority	6		Water for Generations to come	
3.3	Te Whakatāhuhutanga o ngā herenga o Te Mana o te Wai / Hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai obligations	7	6	He Whakapuaki mō Te Mana o te Wai /	17
3.4	Mahinga Kai – Te Karu Wai Tai o Te-Ika-a-Māui	7		Te Mana o te Wai Statements	
			7	Te Nui o te Wai /	19
				Water quantity/ Abundance	
			7.1	He Anga Hou / New framework	19
			7.2	Te Mauri Ora o te Wai (Taumata Tuatahi)	19
			7.3	Whakapapa (Taumata Tuarua)	20
			7.4	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna (Taumata Tuatoru)	20

8	Ngā Taunaki Katoa	21	9	Wāhi Wai Māori e whakahaeretia ana	31	15	Tapu-te-ranga ki Ōmere, ki Makara / Southwest Coast	68	18	Ngā roto o Parangārehu	92
8.1	Ngā Mōtika me ngā Pānga	21				15.1	Te whakamārama i Karori, Makara me ētahi atu awa takutai me ngā wāhi ngūtu awa / Describing Karori, Makara, and other coastal streams and estuarine areas	68	18.1	Te Whakamārama i Parangārehu / Describing Parangārehu	92
8.2	Ngā Whanaketanga mō ngā wā kei mua mā ngā huringa ki te mahere / Future developments through plan changes	21	10	Ngā Uaratanga / The Values	33	15.2	Ngā whāinga mō Karori, mō Makara me ētahi atu awa takutai me ngā ngūtu awa / Objectives for Karori, Makara and other coastal streams and estuarine areas	69	18.2	Ngā whainga mō Kōhangapiripiri me Kōhangaterā / Objectives for Kōhangapiripiri and Kōhangaterā	93
8.3	Wai ora	21							19	Wai Tai	100
8.4	Mahinga kai	21	11	Ngā huanga / Environmental outcomes	37				19.1	Te whakamārama i te Wai Tai	100
8.5	Ngā Awa Tupua	22				16	Wainuiomata	76	19.2	Ngā Whāinga mō te Wai Tai / Objectives for Wai Tai	101
8.6	Ko te Mana whenua hei Kaiwhakatau / Mana Whenua as decision-makers	22	12	Te Awa Kairangi: He Taonga	39	16.1	Te whakamārama i Wainuiomata	76	20	Tikanga / Attributes	104
8.7	Te Kounga o te Wai / Water quality	23	12.1	Te whakamārama i Te Awa Kairangi	39	16.2	Ngā whāinga mō Wainuiomata	77			
8.8	Ngā tukunga wai paruparu, wai rerenga waipuke hoki / Wastewater and stormwater discharges	23	12.2	Te whakamārama i Waiwhetū	40	16.3	Kaupapa ūnga summary for Wainuiomata	84	21	Te Oranga Wai / Ngā whāinga tū āhutanga Wai / Target attribute states	109
8.9	Ngā tukunga takutai moana / Coastal discharges	24	12.3	Ngā whainga mō Te Awa Kairangi	40				21.1	Te Wai – Ko ngā tikanga, me tētahi whakamārama mō ngā tū āhutatanga o te wai / Wai – Tikanga and a description of the different states of wai	110
8.10	Te nui o te wai	24	12.4	Kaupapa ūnga summary for Te Awa Kairangi	50	17	Ōrongorongo	85			
8.11	Te tiaki i te awa katoa i raro i Te Mahere Wai / Te Mahere Wai holistic river care	26	12.5	Kaupapa ūnga summary for Waiwhetū	51	17.1	Te Whakamārama i Ōrongorongo / Describing Ōrongorongo	85	22	Acknowledgement	112
8.12	Āku Waiheke	26				17.2	Ngā Whāinga mō Ōrongorongo	85			
8.13	Te tiaki i te mātāpuna kei kino i ngā pāngā o te whanaketanga me ngā ngahere nā te tangata i whakatō / Protection of te mātāpuna (headwaters) from the impacts of development and plantation forestry	27	13	Korokoro: He Taonga	52				23	Disclaimer	113
8.14	Ngā mātāwainuku / Aquifers	28	13.1	Te whakamārama i Korokoro	52						
8.15	Ngā momo e kia nei he taonga / Taonga species	28		Describing Korokoro	52				24	Appendices	114
8.16	Ngā Wāhi Hira / Sites of significance	28	13.2	Ngā whainga mō Korokoro	52				24.1	Appendix 1	115
8.17	Ngā roto o Parangārehu / Parangārehu Lakes	28		Objectives for Korokoro	52						
8.18	Ngā Repo / Wetlands	29	13.3	Kaupapa ūnga summary for Korokoro	58	14	Te Tāone o Pōneke / Wellington Urban	59			
8.19	Te whakahoki o ngā whakaaetanga o tēnei wā / Recall of existing consents	29				14.1	Te whakamārama i Kaiwharawhara me ētahi atu awa o te tāone o Pōneke	59			
8.20	Te whakaea i ō mua hē i te whaitua / Catchment restorative justice	29				14.2	Ngā whāinga mō Kaiwharawhara me ētahi atu awa o te tāone o Pōneke / Objectives for Kaiwharawhara and other Wellington urban streams	60			
8.21	Ngā mahi hautū o Te Pane Matua Taiao / Greater Wellington Regional Council leadership	30				14.3	Kaupapa ūnga summary for Kaiwharawhara and Wellington Urban	67			

tahi

HE KUPU WHAKAMĀRAMA



1 He Kupu Whakamārama

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Mātauranga Māori

Māori knowledge

Whakapapa (genealogy) is one part of a fundamental value and belief system that is important in traditional Māori society. Whakapapa forms a Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) understanding of the world around us, and when we build whakapapa (genealogy) connections we come to an understanding and realisation that nature has its own way of doing things, of acting and responding and we, the ira tangata (people), are only one piece of that interconnected and interdependent system. Our responsibility within that system is to maintain and uphold a positive and meaningful whakapapa-based (genealogy-based) relationship with our environment. As Mana Whenua, we are not above the environment – we are tūpuna (ancestors) and uri (descendants).

The korero tuku iho (inherited traditions) of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira tell us that there is no good or bad, punishment or reward for how we act toward one another and our environment. Within our world, there are

only consequences. When we sit in solemnity with our environment, we will hear and feel the vibrations of whakapapa (genealogy). When we feel those vibrations, we know intimately what must be done.

1.2 Tō Mātou Mana Whenua Our Mana Whenua Authority

Within the Treaty of Waitangi Settlement Acts for both Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira there is a clear expression of relationship and connection to the waters and environment within Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

These Settlement Acts place a codified marker on sites and environments where Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) have a whakapapa-based (genealogy-based) relationship with our environment. Acknowledgement of these sites and environments means the Crown and its agents are bound to recognise and provide for whakapapa-based (genealogy-based) association with our waters. Iwi can thus exercise their mana, and care for the mauri/mouri (life force) of their waters.¹

1.3 Te Māhere Wai The Plan for Water

Te Mahere Wai charts a path of innovation – a tupuna (ancestor) pathway that, through its implementation, will see the change in our collective behaviours that ensure within this takiwā/rohe we may be closer to a whakapapa-based (genealogy-based) relationship with our waters.

Te Mahere Wai seeks to correct the relationship we have with our environment through the articulation of our ways of being, which are sourced from our Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) relationship with Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Mana Whenua and the wider community have much to gain from strengthening our connection to our environment, learning its stories, feeling its vibrations of whakapapa (genealogy), and giving heed to its identity. These are the foundations that will assist us as we respond to the changing needs surrounding climate change and resilience in Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Mana Whenua see Te Mahere Wai as a crucial means of changing how things were done in the past. We must create new ways of operating, thinking and doing to ensure that te mana me te mouri/mauri o te wai is enhanced for our community of today and our mokopuna of tomorrow.

Te Mahere Wai challenges us as Mana Whenua to remain true to who we are and apply that in a manner consistent with our respective tikanga and kawa. With our partners and friends, we will recreate something that others may see as unique, but, to us, will be a mirror of our not-so-distant past.

Te Mahere establishes a Te Oranga Wai measurement framework that assesses Mana Whenua confidence in the mauri/mouri (life force) of our wai and enables the expression of our kaitiakitanga.

¹ Two dialect variants.

rua
WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA HORO



2 Whakarāpopototanga Horo

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Te Mahere Wai is the guiding framework developed by Te Kāhui Taiao and reflects our Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) perspective and direction in giving effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM 2020) within Te Whaitua o Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

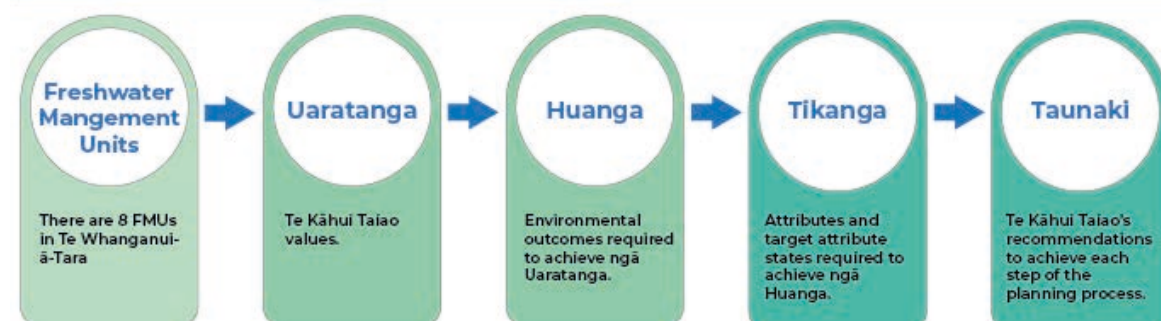
This document establishes the mana whakahaere (authority to manage) of our iwi in the management of our fresh and coastal waters for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

It is our intention that the issues raised in Te Mahere Wai are addressed through the application of our kaitiakitanga (duty of care as guardians) and associated tikanga (practices) and mātauranga-ā-iwi (iwi knowledge).

Te Kāhui Taiao have worked with Mana Whenua, kaitiaki and kaumātua (elders) in the region to capture values and aspirations for Te

Whanganui-a-Tara. This includes setting down a Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira approach to giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai, which applies the hierarchy of NPSFM 2020 obligations, adopts an integrated approach “mai i uta ki tai” (from mountain to sea) and describes how mātauranga Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira can be utilised in freshwater management. It includes recommendations that will inform future plan changes and new management frameworks that implement our values.

Te Mahere Wai: Planning and decision-making process



Te Kāhui Taiao recognise that, in order to give effect to the aspirations of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri as it relates to wai, there is a need to create an alignment between

Te Mahere Wai and the National Objectives Framework (NOF). This approach recognises the two-world view and knowledge systems that Mana Whenua have to navigate.

The key NOF process steps in Te Mahere Wai are set out below. They each have their own section in this document.

1. **Ngā take** – Summarising key water issues held by Mana Whenua for the whaitua.
2. **Ngā wai whakatupuranga** – Identifying and describing long-term visions for the whaitua from a Mana Whenua perspective.
3. **Te Mana o te Wai** – Articulating statements about what Te Mana o te Wai looks like in Te Whanganui-a-Tara.
4. **Wāhi Wai Māori** – Identifying eight spatial areas called Freshwater Management Units (or FMUs) for the region.
5. **Uaratanga** – Identifying Mana Whenua freshwater values (uaratanga) that apply to an FMU or part of an FMU in the region.
 - 6.1. **Tikanga** – Identifying attributes (tikanga) for each uaratanga (value/values)
 - 6.2. **Te Oranga Wai** – Setting target attribute states to support the achievement of the environmental outcomes (huanga).
 - 6.3. Addressing environmental flows and levels to support water quantity environment outcomes.
7. **Ngā Taunaki** – Outlining a series of recommendations to GWRC including future developments through plan changes.

Ka rite te wai nei ki wai Kimihia

“The water here is like that of Kimihia.”

Taylor records that, when Turi settled at Pātea, he had a spring that was said to be as good as the one named Kimihia in Hawaiki. No 1118, P 183, Ngā Pepeha a Ngā Tūpuna VUW Press 2001.

toru

TE MANA O TE WAI



3 Te Mana o te Wai

THE MANA OF WATER

Te Mana o te Wai ensures that our Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) responsibilities and interests are voiced, heard and acted upon.

Iwi have always asserted their right to sit at the table as a partner to the Crown including regional council. Unfortunately, this model of partnership has had limited success largely due to the Crown's (and regional council's) lack of desire and ability to appropriately provide for iwi/Māori rights and interests. In addition, regional councils have, through regulation, policy, monitoring and management practices, assumed sole authority and responsibility for upholding the health and wellbeing of our waters. To date, poor legislation has failed to recognise the rights and interests of iwi and hapū in the freshwater space.

When Mana Whenua are afforded a space within the governance and management of our waters, regional councils fail to provide the necessary resourcing meaning that any progress made is fatally flawed due to the lack of funding. The assumed authority that regional councils have had over the governance

and management of water undermines rangatiratanga and has played a significant part in why our future generations will inherit a significantly degraded freshwater environment.

Mana Whenua demand a change to the status quo. Achieving Te Mana o te Wai requires active and meaningful participation and partnership with Mana Whenua – there is no other remedy. For this reason, Mana Whenua see the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM 2020) as a “game changer” in how we as iwi Māori participate and lead in the governance and management of freshwater today and into the future.

The NPSFM 2020 requires the management of freshwater through a framework that gives effect to the fundamental concept of Te Mana o te Wai. Te Mahere Wai is an expression² of Te Mana o Te Wai for Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira.

² This is an expression of Te Mana o Te Wai. However, it is not the only expression.

3.1 He Whakapuaki Kaupapahere ā-Motu

National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

Under the NPSFM 2020, regional councils must now **actively involve** tangata whenua (Mana Whenua) in the practice of freshwater management, which includes decision-making processes. This directive from central government is irrefutable. The change in approach is supported by a set of legal requirements that direct regional councils to actively involve Mana Whenua in the development of their regional plan, the Proposed Natural Resources Plan (PNRP).

This is a significant shift from regional council's earlier engagement with whaitua in the past. For example, for the Te Awarua-o-Porirua and the Ruamāhanga Whaitua, the council was only required to **reflect** tangata whenua values and interests in freshwater management and decision-making.

The new national policy statement also says that councils **must give effect** to Te Mana o te Wai.³ Te Mana o te Wai in this context has six principles⁴ that describe how tangata whenua and the wider community can be involved to inform freshwater management in the future. These six principles are outlined below:

- **Mana whakahaere:** the power, authority and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater.
- **Kaitiakitanga:** the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations.
- **Manaakitanga:** the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others.
- **Governance:** the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future.
- **Stewardship:** the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations.
- **Care and respect:** the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.

³ See Policy 1 and clause 3.2(2) of the NPSFM 2020.

⁴ Clause 1.3(4) of the NPSFM 2020.

3.2 Mana whakahaere

Authority to manage

Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira hold Mana Whenua authority over Te Whanganui-a-Tara (they are the iwi recognised as having mana over the region). Te Kāhui Taiao expect and anticipate that GWRC will formalise power sharing with Mana Whenua through tools enabled by the RMA. These power sharing tools include such instruments as joint management arrangements, mana ā-rohe, and transfer and delegations of powers and resources, as a way of giving effect to mana whakahaere and Te Mana o te Wai. These are key provisions that

every regional council must investigate when determining how to involve Mana Whenua in freshwater management.⁵

As such, whilst mana whakahaere (authority to manage) is not a phrase that is generally adopted by Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira – it does reflect the need to involve Mana Whenua in decision-making that affects the mauri/mouri (life force) of freshwater, and the relationship between Mana Whenua and freshwater.

3.2.1 Te Whakatau Take me te Mana Whenua

Partnered Decision Making with iwi recognised as having authority

There are varying models adopted by Mana Whenua throughout Aotearoa that express decision-making at a partnered (or more) level.

In terms of partnered decision-making for the new regional freshwater plan, the Te Kāhui Taiao model is one of a variety of models that could be adopted by Mana Whenua to ensure partnered decision-making. At the very least, partner decision-making models must:

- ensure at least 50% Mana Whenua representation on any decision-making bodies, and
- ensure adequate resourcing of Mana Whenua to participate in the process.

⁵ See clause 3.4(3) of the NPSFM 2020.

3.3 Te Whakatāhuhutanga o ngā herenga o Te Mana o te Wai Hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai obligations

Te Mana o te Wai sets out a hierarchy of obligations, which means that all decision-making must prioritise the health and wellbeing of water before providing for other consumptive uses.⁶ The hierarchy is:



1. First, to protect the health and mauri/mouri of the water,

These considerations have been foremost in all of Te Kāhui Taiao's aspirations, values, outcomes, and recommendations and resonate with Te Ao Māori world view. While Te Mana o



2. Second, to provide for the essential human health needs, such as drinking water, and

te Wai obligations are set at a national level, Te Kāhui Taiao and Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) are defining what it should look like at a local level.



3. Third, to enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.

3.4 Mahinga Kai – Te Karu Wai Tai o Te Ika-a-Māui Harvesting food in the saltwater eye of the fish of Maui (the Wellington Harbour region)

Te Mahere Wai addresses water quality and quantity requirements of the NPSFM 2020 through the Mana Whenua relationship with mahinga kai.

Mahinga kai is a compulsory national value in the NPSFM 2020. The PNRP states that the viability of mahinga kai (whether the species, the habitat or the activity of cultural harvest) is recognised as the Mana Whenua lens and cultural determinant for assessing the mauri/mouri of Te Whanganui-a-Tara water quality and

quantity. The ability of Mana Whenua to fulfil their role as kaitiaki of mahinga kai and express their manaakitanga to others through provision of mahinga kai to manuhiri (honoured guests at customary events) are central constructs to Mana Whenua identity and wellbeing.

In many cases Mana Whenua have been unable to maintain their kaitiaki relationships with mahinga kai due to loss or contamination of species and loss of habitat.

Te Mahere Wai uses a unique Mana Whenua assessment framework called Te Oranga Wai to measure water quality and quantity and set target attribute states and timeframes for improvement against Mana Whenua huanga (outcomes) across eight spatial units. Te Mahere Wai, and Te Oranga Wai assessment models focus on the wellbeing of mahinga kai, a compulsory national value and key aspect of understanding Te Mana o Te Wai. Mahinga kai is a uniquely indigenous construct that explains our relationship with water and te taiao.

Mahinga kai is not a value that is able to be measured by regional councils or Crown agencies. Regional councils rely largely on Mana Whenua measures, limits and targets in order to meet the requirements of the NPSFM 2020 and to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai. To achieve mahinga kai huanga/outcomes Mana Whenua must be able to exercise mana whakahaere and implement mātauranga-a-iwi monitoring frameworks and the transfer of that information into regulation.

Te Whanganui-a-Tara is Te Karu Wai Tai o te Ika, the salty eye of Te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui (the head of the fish of Maui), the freshwater eye being Wairarapa Moana. A Mana Whenua view of water is formed through the eye of the fish and the health and wellbeing of our harbour. We understand the health and wellbeing of our water through understanding the health and wellbeing of our fish and taonga species (highly esteemed species), and the places

that they live. We assess their health and that of the water through our mahinga kai cultural harvest practices. These practices are informed by the wairua and whakapapa (genealogy) connections we have with our awa tupua (ancestral rivers), our water, our environment and the knowledge passed down to us, that informs our kaitiakitanga relationships. In summary:

- Our kaitiaki relationship with water is through mahinga kai.
- Mahinga kai are the places where we practice our cultural harvest.
- Mahinga kai are the taonga species; plants, birds, fish and animals that we provide for as kaitiaki.
- Mahinga kai are the activities which we undertake as kaitiaki.
- Mahinga kai activities enable us to maintain and transfer kaitiaki knowledge between generations.
- Mahinga kai supports cultural wellbeing through manaakitanga; the provision of kai to our guests.
- Mahinga kai enables us to assess the wellbeing of water and all that it supports; including people.
- Te Oranga Wai is a wai ora assessment framework that measures the health of our environment through Te Karu o Te Ika a Māui; mātauranga ā-iwi, the knowledge held by our people and observed through time, and our seasonal interaction with our waters.

⁶ See clause 2.1 of the NPSFM 2020.

whā

NGĀ TAKE



4 Ngā Take

THE ISSUES

Ngā Take are the key freshwater issues of Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Te Kāhui Taiao consider that a completely new framework for freshwater management is required so that GWRC tackle water degradation “head on,” provide equity for Mana Whenua partners, and remedy the appalling lack of investment in the region’s waterways.

Greater Wellington Regional Council and Territorial Authorities have made it clear that they are under-resourced to maintain water quality. This limits their monitoring and compliance role, and there is no unifying strategy to address water quality at a whaitua scale.

As a result, Mana Whenua have not been able to maintain their kaitiaki relationships with their awa (river). This is largely due to a lack of equitable partnership and resourcing, the

loss or contamination of species and the loss of habitat. This has had a significant impact on Mana Whenua who have been prevented from exercising their rangatiratanga (chiefly autonomy) and manaakitanga (hospitality, generosity and care for others). The degradation of waterways, dwindling mahinga kai stocks and increasing limited access to sites means that iwi and hapū are no longer able to host or feed manuhiri (visitors). A fundamental value of Māori society is now at risk.

4.1 Te kounga o te wai

Water quality

Water quality is linked to the mauri/mouri (life essence) of rivers and streams and coastal waters. Water quality is impacted by point source discharges and leaching and run-off from urban and rural sources. Pollutants include phosphorus and nitrogen (and the resulting increase in algal growth), sediment, effluent, heavy metals, bacteria, organic outputs, and hydrocarbons. Water abstractions also impact on water quality through loss of dilution factors.

Estuaries and coastal mahinga kai areas are of particular significance to Mana Whenua and suffer the worst impacts of uncontrolled sediment loss to water. Sediment also has a disproportionate effect on the many small streams which are habitat for mahinga kai, and which are traditional kōhi kai (food gathering) places.

4.2 Ngā tukunga wai paruparu Wastewater discharges

Protection of the mauri/mouri and the ecological values of individual waterways is a priority for Mana Whenua. Discharges can impact on the ability of a waterway to undertake its role in supporting life contained within and around it.

Discharges of human and animal waste diminish the mauri/mouri of fresh and coastal waters. The flow of contaminated water through the environment impacts all Mana Whenua values undermining whakapapa (genealogy) relationships with ngā atua (gods) to support hauora (well-being) through their interactions with each other and te ira tangata (people).

Wastewater directly impacts the mana of water and waterbodies by limiting its ability to cleanse itself and provide for other forms of life. The awareness that water and waterbodies are degraded is the cause of immense grief to Mana Whenua who associate their own wellbeing and identity directly with that of their ancestral wai (waterways), awa (rivers) and takutai (coast).

The presence of human waste in fresh and coastal water has undermined the cultural identity of Mana Whenua, by disabling their relationship with their takiwā (traditional region), and in many instances completely halting cultural practices and the transmission of intergenerational knowledge.

The pervasive presence of human waste in waterbodies across the whitua is the singular most significant issue for Mana Whenua and

the matter that should be given greatest priority by Council. Te Mahere Wai measures Mana Whenua values for fresh and coastal water. These values are fundamentally different than those used in the measurement of water by western science monitoring tools. This difference is most clearly seen within the tapu (restricted) - noa (available) construct utilised by Mana Whenua to assess water quality.

To Mana Whenua, the mere presence of human waste ie; (anything that comes from the body; blood, human ashes, hospital and mortuary waste, and sewage) contaminates water and creates a spiritual and cultural risk to community.

Water becomes tapu (restricted) for food gathering or customary cleansing through contamination by human waste. Its use can only be restored through the removal of human waste. This is clearly different from models that show degrees of contamination for specific contaminants but are not conclusive in directing how communities should respond to the individual and cumulative effects of contaminants.

The impact of wastewater discharges into the coastal environment is both significant and not well understood, and this is particularly true for mahinga kai in the receiving marine environment.



4.3 Ngā tukunga rerenga waipuke Stormwater discharges

Stormwater carries a large array of contaminants and their presence directly impacts on the cultural identity of Mana Whenua. During high rainfall events, stormwater systems transport large volumes of water quickly to streams and rivers, causing rapid increases in water levels that have a detrimental impact on taonga species, fish habitat and bank stability.

Te Kāhui Taiao are particularly concerned about cross connections between sewage and stormwater which deliver sewage directly to waterways and groundwater. The absorption of stormwater into wastewater pipes also routinely overwhelms treatment plants, forcing direct discharges of untreated sewage to fresh and coastal waters.

4.4 Ngā tangohanga wai Water takes

The flow, level and variability of flows in a watercourse is key to supporting the uaratanga (value/values) of Mana Whenua. If a river cannot express its character at a range of flows over the seasons, then Te Mana o te Wai cannot be given effect to.

Te Kāhui Taiao are very concerned about the water allocation process of regional councils. There is limited monitoring of conditions of consents, or flows, and very little enforcement in place for those who break the rules. Low flows have a direct impact on the mauri/mouri of freshwater and the impacts of low flow on mahinga kai species and habitat, customary use and human health are significant.

Water takes can also have an impact on the hydrology and ecology of local water bodies, and water quality. Low flows limit fish passage and habitat, increase temperature, and concentrate pathogens that harm mahinga kai species.

Te Kāhui Taiao are also concerned about the cumulative effects of current permitted takes on smaller streams. Small streams are particularly vulnerable during low flow and even minor changes to conditions or use can have significant effects on mahinga kai. Small streams are not monitored and low-flow settings are based on national modelled data and are therefore not specific to the individual stream.

Inefficient use of water can have a disproportionate impact on the smaller streams, including permitted takes for farms and lifestyle blocks. Diminished flow and increases in water temperature can promote nuisance algal growth and this directly impacts on Mana Whenua access for spiritual and ceremonial purposes, including the availability of wai ora (living water) for tohi (baptism).

Identifying acceptable limits for our waterways is therefore essential to maintaining their ecological and cultural health, and Mana Whenua have a key part to play in this.

4.5 Ngā tangohanga wai tāone Municipal takes

Water takes are also an issue for Te Kāhui Taiao and Mana Whenua. Water abstracted in Te Whanganui-a-Tara is predominantly for domestic use and industrial use. Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo Rivers and the Waiwhetū Aquifer provide water for municipal use. These takes are also mixed and piped to Porirua. The result of mixing is that the mauri/mouri and mana of each awa is significantly reduced. In addition there is

little public recognition for the role these awa play in providing clean drinking water to the wider region.

While recognising that water take consents are already over-allocated, Te Kāhui Taiao demand that a rāhui/temporary prohibition be placed on any new consent applications until equity issues are addressed and a better process is developed for issuing consents.

4.6 Ngā Waiheke Smaller streams

Āku Waiheke describes the smaller streams in the catchment and it literally means descending waters.

Te Kāhui Taiao are concerned that small waterways and drains have little protection despite their ecological value and function. First order streams in Te Whanganui-a-Tara represent 70% of the lineal length of all freshwater bodies in the region.⁷

Smaller water bodies are disproportionately affected by the cumulative effects of permitted water takes, discharges from old septic wastewater treatment systems, and from stock access and pugging.

Smaller water bodies have a value disproportionate to their size both individually and collectively. This is not recognised in existing freshwater management practice. Taken as a group they carry a significant proportion of total water volume in the catchment and are more important as habitat and breeding areas than main stem, high-flow environments. Traditionally these were the places that supported kāinga for domestic supplies of water as well as mahinga kai, ritual use, and other purposes. They have effectively lost their identity and mana through urban and sub-urban development.



⁷ Mike Thompson to confirm.

Āku Waiheke (small streams) are imbued with layers of historical, cultural, and spiritual meaning of the many generations baptised in ngā wai heke (small water bodies), ngā manga (streams) and awa iti (small rivers) that ran past kāinga (home places). Indigenous fish rely on rich food sources, riparian values (shading and temperature) and diverse morphology of smaller water bodies and estuaries for spawning and habitat. These are also the places where they would typically be harvested according

to the season and the all-important transfer of customary knowledge would occur from one generation to the next.

The small estuaries of these streams and the shellfish beds adjacent to them are particularly important for mahinga kai and are the places most affected by the cumulative effects of non-point source discharge of sediment, pathogens, and nutrients throughout the catchment.

4.7 Ngā wai huna Concealed waterbodies

Ngā wai huna are concealed waterbodies and they include aquifers.

In Wellington City all urban streams have portions that are piped and have lost their identity and natural form as a result. This has disconnected Mana Whenua from their whakapapa (genealogy) relationships with these important streams as their values are no longer visible like Ahumairangi in Tinakore, where five streams form. These processes have had the effect of concealing rather than diminishing their mana as important waterbodies and receiving waters for Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Recognition of these waterbodies is required to enable communities to reconnect with their local waterways and support their health.

The aquifers in Te Awa Kairangi are highly valued for municipal water supply and the essential contribution they make to human health and wellbeing. Aquifers, springs, rivers and wetlands are naturally connected, so when there is pressure on water quality or water levels in the main stem rivers, there is the risk that groundwater levels are also affected. These aquifers need to be carefully monitored and managed to eliminate the risk of saltwater

intrusion brought about by over-abstraction, and to ensure they retain their wai māori (freshwater supply) values and core ecological function.

Clean water is measured by mauri/mouri, wairua, and connection to the atua (ancestral elements). In the Māori world piped water does not have the same level of protection as other wai (water) as it cannot access atua like Tane (ancestor of terrestrial element) and Tangaroa (ancestor of water element). It should also be noted that piped streams are typically considered part of the stormwater network and are not recognised for their ecological values by the PNRP or the RMA. Therefore, should the piped stream be disturbed by an activity (for example construction), there is no requirement for ecological values to be considered or even for regional council ecologists to be notified.

In addition, badly designed or managed weirs, piped streams and culverts pose a problem for the movement of native fish species throughout a catchment by blocking upstream and downstream passage. The rectification and retrofitting of fish passage structures to existing culverts, dams and weirs is required.

4.8 Ngā ritenga kaupare waipuke Flood protection practices

Mana Whenua struggle to have a place at the table when dealing with the current flood protection framework which relies heavily on historical engineered approaches to flood risk. The reliance on an engineering model marginalises the knowledge and values of Mana Whenua and their management of awa. Many of the key flood protection activities are identified as high potential impact activities and require discretionary activity resource consent under the PNRP. These methods often directly impact on the remaining natural form and character of the region's rivers and streams. High-risk activities destroy mahinga kai species and habitat, āhua (natural character), Mana Whenua sites of significance and the mauri/mouri of the awa. Often species like tuna (eels), fish, kākahi (freshwater mussels) and kōura (freshwater crayfish) are dug out with sediment and die on the riverbanks or are crushed by the digging equipment.

The development and maintenance of flood protection infrastructure affects mauri/mouri through loss of natural morphology (shape) and flow patterns of waterbodies. The

channelisation of rivers and streams for flood protection directly diminishes Te Mana o te Wai constraining the ability of the awa to express its identity through form and character.

Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata have both been significantly modified over the years and their design channels are constrained and there is not enough room for scour, deposition, erosion, or accretion to occur. By confining and straightening these waterbodies, the diversity of mahinga kai habitat is reduced, as are pools and areas for customary or recreational use. Continuous works in the bed of rivers and estuaries (such as grading and gravel removal) affects mauri/mouri through the release of sediment and contaminants. In particular, the continuous release of fine sediment from flood protection work is directly related to the release of contaminants and the resulting proliferation of toxic algae.

Te Kāhui Taiao expect that regional council will undertake best practice in all future river management including in particular those length of rivers that they own.



4.9 Ngā mātāpuna me te pānga o te whanaketanga me ngā ngahere nā te tangata i whakatō

Headwaters and impacts of development and plantation forestry

Te Mātāpuna (headwaters) are recognised as the source of wai ora, or pristine water. They are critically important for Māori because of their high-water quality. Protection of the source of drinking water must be prioritised to guard against water contamination and illness. These sites often lack recognition and protection because they are more likely to be remote and forested. Their location does not necessarily give them protection as their steep morphology and higher rainfall makes them vulnerable to soil loss if not treated with respect.

In addition, as reported by regional council, there is little regulatory oversight, particularly around plantation forestry. The effects of clear-fell forestry and the significant impact of sedimentation and chemical application on these areas expose headwater catchment areas to extended periods of sediment run off and contamination.

Te Mātāpuna are also affected by poorly designed Greenfield housing developments. Te Kāhui Taiao consider that piping, infill, or reclamation of mātāpuna (headwaters) should be avoided.

rīma

HE WAI MŌ NGĀ WHAKATUPURANGA



5 He Wai mō ngā Whakatupuranga

WATER FOR GENERATIONS TO COME

He Wai mō ngā Whakatupuranga are the moemoeā (long-term vision) of Te Kāhui Taiao for the water bodies and freshwater ecosystems in the region.⁸ We give a generational perspective of how Mana Whenua envisage the waterways might look like from a generational approach. It is about our mokopuna (grandchildren). We have the expectation that our mokopuna will see real improvement in water quality in their lifetimes based on the implementation of the recommendations we have laid down in Te Mahere Wai.

These long-term visions set goals that are ambitious, reasonable and timebound, and outline the wishes of Mana Whenua

for waterbodies and how they foresee the catchment could look like in the future.⁹ It is our expectation that GWRC will assess whether these moemoeā (aspirations) are being met, and that He Wai mō ngā Whakatupuranga form objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

Te Kāhui Taiao have set out a series of vision statements for waterbodies and catchments in Te Whanganui-a-Tara for the short, medium and long-term. These have been taken through into our Te Oranga Wai model for assessment of change required and the establishment of timeframes for implementation.

⁸ See clause 3.3(3) of the NPSFM 2020.

⁹ See clause 3.3 long-term visiosn for freshwater in NPSFM 2020.



Pēpē me ngā Tamariki (Short term 0 – 10 years)

Babies and Children (Short term 0 – 10 years)

- All freshwater decision-making recognises and treats waterbodies as having their own intrinsic values and identity including spiritual dimensions immediately.
- Te Mātāpuna/headwaters are wai ora in the Te Awa Kairangi, Akatārawa, Pākuratahi, Whakatikei, Mangaroa, Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata forested catchments within 10 years.
- Mana Whenua have safe access to wai ora sites and can protect the cultural safety of the wai within 10 years.
- Pēpē (baby/babies) can be baptised in the Te Awa Kairangi, Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata forested catchments in the short term.
- Waiora mai i uta ki tai (life-giving waters from mountains to sea) are identified and protected within 10 years.
- Tamariki (child/children) can safely accompany whānau (family group) in activities that connect them with their water, like waka ama (outrigger canoes), kōhi kai (food gathering) and mahi pārekareka (relaxation and recreation) in Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo within 10 years.
- Tamariki can safely swim at all traditional swimming places like the Double Bridges, Kaitoke, Māoribank, Taitā Rock, Pākuratahi Forks and the Akatārawa and Pākuratahi Awa within 10 years.
- Greater Wellington Regional council delegate decision-making power to Mana Whenua for identified sites in the short term.

Rangatahi me ngā Mātua/Pakeke (Medium Term 10 – 30 years)

Children and Parents (Medium Term 10 – 30 years)

- All waterbodies in Te Whanganui-a-Tara are suitable for primary contact/kaukau (swimming) by 2041.
- Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment to complete their life cycle within 20 years.
- Iwi can safely harvest and eat (identified species) of local mahinga kai throughout the catchment in 20 years.
- Within 20 years mahinga kai species are plentiful enough in all catchments for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.
- Tamariki (child/children) support mātua, tuākana and whānau, hapū and iwi to restore and protect awa (rivers) using tools like iwi kaitiaki plans (iwi guardianship plans) within 20 years.
- Pakeke (adults) are active in paid mana whakahaere roles overseeing monitoring, management, and improvement of wai ora in 20 years.
- Taiohi (adolescents/young adults) are active kaitiaki and kaikohikai in the wider catchment and are inducted into wai ora monitoring programmes like Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) within 20 years.

Ngā Pakeke me ngā Kaumātua (Long-term 30+ years)

Adults and Elders (Long-term 30+ years)

- All freshwater bodies in Te Whanganui-a-Tara are wai ora within 100 years.
- All estuarine areas are healthy and functioning within 100 years.
- The āhua (natural character) of the Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata, and Ōrongorongo Awa and Parangārehu Lakes (Parangārahu Lakes is also an acceptable spelling alternative) is fully restored in the long-term.
- Pēpē (baby/babies) can be baptised in at least three wai ora associated with their whānau (family group) in the long-term.
- Taiohi (adolescents/young adults) can access water in Te Whanganui-a-Tara for whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event) and whakawātea (cleansing).
- Mana Whenua are the lead agency and regulator for protection and restoration of wai ora in 20 to 50 years' time.



ono

6 He Whakapuaki mō Te Mana o te Wai

TE MANA O TE WAI STATEMENTS

Te Kāhui Taiao have drafted a number of statements that outline a local approach on how to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai in Te Whanganui-a-Tara.¹⁰

These statements are important and inform other parts of Te Mahere Wai. In Te Whanganui-a-Tara the care of freshwater gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai when:

¹⁰ See clause 3.4(1)(a) of the NPSFM 2020.

1. Mana Whenua are able to exercise kaitiakitanga and lead freshwater and coastal management decision-making.
2. Mana Whenua are able to implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management techniques, for example; rāhui to protect the mana and mauri/mouri of water
3. Mana Whenua are resourced to be active and have an integral presence as Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) in whaitua monitoring and management. Te Kāhui Taiao guidance on how to implement Ngā Mangai Waiora is attached as Appendix 3.
4. Mana Whenua have a visible presence in the management of mahinga kai and riparian and coastal areas through nohoanga (camp) and other cultural practices.
5. The mauri/mouri and life-supporting capacity of water in Te Whanganui-a-Tara enables the customary practices of Mana Whenua such as tohi (baptism), whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event), whakawātea (cleansing) manaakitanga (hospitality) at a range of places throughout the catchment.
6. Mana Whenua are able to serve manuhiri fresh and coastal mahinga kai species by 2041.
7. The wellbeing and life of the wai/water is primary.
8. The mana (dignity and esteem) of water as a source of life is restored and this includes regarding and respecting all waterbodies (including āku waiheke), repo (wetland) and estuaries as living entities, and naturalising, naming, mapping, and protecting each.
9. Freshwater is cared for in an integrated way through mai i uta ki tai, from te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to the receiving environments like the Parangarehu Lakes, Hinemoana (the ocean), Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) and Raukawakawa Moana (the Cook Strait).
10. All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology and character.
11. Freshwater bodies are able to express their character through a range of flows over the seasons.
12. There are sufficient flows and levels to support connectivity throughout mai i uta ki tai and between rivers and their banks to support spawning fish.
13. Key areas like te mātāpuna (headwaters), estuaries and repo (wetland) are prioritised for protection and restoration so that they are once again supporting healthy functioning ecosystems.
14. Mahinga kai species are of a size and abundance to be sustainably harvested.
15. Areas that are not currently able to be harvested (for example; coastal discharge areas and others) are able to be harvested by 2041.
16. Te Awa Kairangi, Waiwhetū, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, the Wainuiomata river and its aquifers are declared 'Te Awa Tupua' (an indivisible and living whole, incorporating all its physical and meta-physical elements) and given 'legal personhood' in legislation.
17. Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo are publicly acknowledged for the part they play in supporting human health through their contribution to the municipal water supply, including for Porirua City.

whitu

TE NUI O TE WAI



7 Te Nui o te Wai

WATER QUANTITY/ABUNDANCE

7.1 He Anga Hou

New framework

The NPSFM 2020 has changed the way that water quantity is addressed. The previous policy only referred to minimum flows and allocation limits, but this has now been broadened to include environmental flows and levels and variability of flows.¹¹ These flows and levels could include cultural flows that must be accounted for when setting allocation limits.

The new hierarchy of obligations also changes the way that water quantity decision-making is defined.

Te nui o te wai is a key uaratanga (value/values) for Te Kāhui Taiao in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. The current water allocation system does not support this value. A new water allocation framework is required that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai and utilises mātauranga Māori

in the development of policy, planning, and monitoring, including identifying environmental flows, levels and limits for awa within Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Te Kāhui Taiao have proposed a new allocation framework that reinforces the NPSFM 2020 hierarchy of obligations that puts the river first, the needs of people second, and all other uses third.

¹¹ Clause 3.6 of the NPSFM 2020.

7.2 Te Mauri Ora o te Wai (Taumata Tuatahi)

The Life force of the Water (Level One)

Water is provided to the awa (river) first to support its mauri/mouri.

Water is the lifeblood of Papa-tū-ā-nuku (the element of earth), and it is essential that flows support the mauri/mouri of water to ensure the health of all atua and tūpuna/ancestors. Not only should Taumata Tuatahi provide for Papa-tū-ā-nuku (the element of earth) but flows should consider how they can support the realm of all our atua, including Tangaroa and Tāne-mahuta. This will in turn support Te Mauri/mouri Ora o te Wai.

Mana Whenua know through kaitiaki observations that water flows are depleting. Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo are all used for municipal supply and this has had a significant impact on te nui o te wai. Āku Waiheke (small streams) are also particularly susceptible to low flow due to cumulative water takes and the impacts of climate change. There is also limited data available from regional council to inform limit setting, flows and levels and therefore Te Kāhui Taiao recommend that a **precautionary approach** for water allocation is taken until more accurate baseline data is available.

Te Kāhui Taiao recommend that a working group is established to investigate ways to reduce takes and increase flows that include:

- Alternative water storage options, both reservoirs and individual water storage,
- Community education to “reduce, reuse and recycle” water,
- Water metering and water charges,
- Tax rebates as an incentive for efficient water use,
- Reducing commercial takes during low flow,
- Fixing network leaks,
- Network upgrades at water treatment plants, and
- Harvesting water at high flow.

7.3 Whakapapa (Taumata Tuarua)

Traditional place of water in creation and human life (Level Two)

Water is available to support essential human health needs.

Taumata Tuarua is the second requirement in the hierarchy of obligations and in order for it to be in place there must be a sufficient amount of water available to support the essential needs of human beings. This includes the physical health of humans and ensures the continuation of whakapapa (genealogy) that extends from Papa-tū-ā-nuku (the element of earth) through awa, the present-day generation and all future generations. Essential needs of human beings include:

- Quality drinking water to support health including for marae and papakāinga,
- Water to maintain cleanliness / hygiene, and
- Water that supports spiritual and mental health practices.

Again, without the required data, Te Kāhui Taiao is unclear about the quantum of water required to meet Whakapapa (genealogy) and recommends a precautionary approach to setting takes and limits is adopted until this data is available.

7.4 Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna (Taumata Tuatoru)

Traditional practices of the ancestors (Level Three)

All other uses that do not impact on the mauri/mouri of the water quality.

Te Kāhui Taiao consider that there should be no additional allocation of water beyond what is currently consented until environmental flows, levels and limits are set for the whaitua/catchment. This could also include cultural flows. This could be achieved through a number

of approaches that include a moratorium on any further water takes, a ‘sinking lid’ approach and prohibiting the transfer of allocated water.

Te Kāhui Taiao have not had the opportunity to articulate what cultural flows for the catchment might look like. This has been picked up as a recommendation in the section below.

waru

TE NUI O TE WAI



8 Ngā Taunaki Katoa

Ngā Taunaki are the recommendations made by Te Kāhui Taiao to support Mana Whenua values and environmental outcomes for ngā awa in Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

8.1 Ngā Mōtika me ngā Pānga

Rights and interests

1. The rights and interests of Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira in freshwater are acknowledged by GWRC.

8.2 Ngā Whanaketanga mō ngā wā kei mua mā ngā huringa ki te mahere

Future developments through plan changes

2. Mana Whenua are resourced to help complete the NOF process set out in section 3.7 of the NPSFM 2020 for Te Whanganui-a-Tara that includes:
 - 2.1. articulating additional attributes for Mana Whenua values,
 - 2.2. identifying baseline states for attributes,
 - 2.3. setting additional target attribute states for the different Wāhi Wai Māori (FMUs),
 - 2.4. setting environmental flows, levels and limits for the major rivers, small streams and aquifers,
 - 2.5. articulating limits, management methods and mātauranga Māori monitoring measures,
 - 2.6. agreeing a new quantum for permitted water takes,
 - 2.7. addressing non-municipal water supply, and
 - 2.8. completing the Te Oranga Wai attributes for freshwater and coastal receiving environments for inclusion in the PNRP as part of the 2022 and 2024 plan changes.

8.3 Wai ora

Water which sustains life

3. Identify and restore wai ora in all freshwater and coastal receiving environments in Te Whanganui-a-Tara **by 2071**.
4. Develop a wai ora measure that identifies the baseline state of wai ora from the headwaters (mātāpuna) through to takutai moana (the sea).

8.4 Mahinga kai

Food gathering places

5. Mana Whenua are resourced to develop and implement a measurement framework for mahinga kai as a compulsory value in the NPSFM 2020 by **2025**. The framework will be central to GWRC monitoring and will provide ongoing mahinga kai measurement for both water quality and quantity across eight spatial areas identified in Te Mahere Wai. The measurement framework will identify baseline states, attributes and target states for: taonga species, mahinga kai areas, and mahinga kai activities.
6. Develop a whaitua-scale Mana Whenua monitoring and reporting framework for mahinga kai.
7. The mainstream Whaitua Implementation Programme relies on Te Mahere Wai and ongoing Mana Whenua implementation to provide the assessment of compulsory mahinga kai values required in the NPSFM 2020. It is recommended that GWRC implement all mahinga kai recommendations to give effect to national policy directives.

8.5 Ngā Awa Tupua

Streams with a Spiritual Nature

8. Te Korokoro o te Mana (Korokoro Stream), Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara (including Te Māhanga and Korimako Streams) and Wainuiomata are prioritised for protection and restoration.
9. The Korokoro and Kaiwharawhara Streams, and the entire length of the Wainuiomata Awa are designated as outstanding waterbodies in Schedule A: Outstanding Water Bodies of the PNRP.
10. Te Awa Kairangi, Akatārawa, Pākuratahi, Whakatikei, Wainuiomata, Te Awa o Ōrongorongo and the Parangārehu Lakes are classified as areas that have outstanding natural character in the PNRP.
11. The Korokoro and Kaiwharawhara Streams and the entire length of the Wainuiomata Awa are taonga and should be protected and restored by conferring a legal personhood on each.
12. Greater Wellington Regional Council work in partnership with Mana Whenua, Lower Hutt City Council, Kiwi Rail and Te Waka Kotahi to reinstate mai uta ki tai (inland to sea) pedestrian access between Honiana Te Puni reserve and Korokoro Stream.

8.6 Ko te Mana whenua hei Kaiwhakatau

Mana Whenua as decision-makers

13. Mana Whenua are resourced to implement Te Mahere Wai and are active and have an integral presence as Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) in whaitua monitoring and management of their freshwater taonga.
14. Greater Wellington Regional Council enter into a partnered management agreement with Mana Whenua so that they are actively involved in all freshwater management decision-making processes in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. This includes giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai at a local level and developing, monitoring and implementing the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP.
15. Greater Wellington Regional Council resources iwi management plans and joint management agreements under section 36B of the RMA where appropriate.¹²
16. Greater Wellington Regional Council delegates its powers under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua (where agreed) to make decisions around freshwater management that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring of awa, and enforcement of resource consent conditions.
17. Greater Wellington Regional Council establishes a permanent Mana Whenua decision-making rōpū (group) to help develop and implement the WIP and Te Mahere Wai.
18. Greater Wellington Regional Council and Mana Whenua agree the rating resource to be allocated and managed by Mana Whenua for the management of Ngā Awa Tupua within Te Whanganui-a-Tara.
19. Greater Wellington Regional Council supports the establishment of and provides operational funding for a Mana Whenua kaitiaki monitoring and management programme like Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water).
20. Greater Wellington Regional Council will support the implementation of Te Mahere Wai and the Whaitua Implementation Programme through the establishment of mātauranga Māori expertise within the organisation.
21. Mana Whenua are resourced to undertake a review of traditional Māori-names across Te Whanganui-a-Tara water bodies in order to promote their correct usage and retention and where possible, restore traditional names that have been lost.

8.7 Te Kounga o te Wai

Water quality

22. Activities affecting water quality will ensure that the water quality standards set in the PNRP, or the A band attribute state in the NPSFM 2020, whatever is more stringent, are achieved.
23. Greater Wellington Regional Council will prioritise removing the discharge of human effluent and waste to freshwater and coastal waterbodies.
24. All waterbodies and wetlands in Te Whanganui-a-Tara have planted riparian margins.
25. The steep rural land within the Southwest Coast Wāhi Wai Māori (FMU) is retired to allow native forest regeneration.

¹² This is important as regional council cannot delegate powers to make decisions on resource consents, designations or policy statements/plans to iwi authorities without a joint management agreement.

8.8 Ngā tukunga wai paruparu, wai rerenga waipuke hoki

Wastewater and stormwater discharges

26. There are no discharges (point source or non-point source) that impact on water quality standards that are set.
27. Greater Wellington Regional Council along with partners, including Mana Whenua and District Councils, develop a plan to remove all direct wastewater discharges to freshwater within a generation (**20 years**).
28. Greater Wellington Regional Council immediately:
- 28.1. reviews all consented direct point discharges to freshwater, particularly the Silverstream discharge to Te Awa Kairangi, and discharges to the Karori and Waiwhetū Streams,
- 28.2. review all non-consented direct point discharges that includes monitoring and remediation.
29. Kaiwharawhara, Korokoro, Wainuiomata and Black Creek are prioritised for an audit of cross connections.
30. Sanitation systems like septic tanks are audited for a number of parameters including system design, age, structural integrity, soil type and maintenance issues.
31. Septic tanks are required to undergo a Warrant of Fitness (WOF) check where an onsite servicing specialist undertakes a regular WOF service and performance check.
32. Stormwater is captured and treated and where possible utilised as a resource. Where released to streams, it is released in a manner aligned with natural flow regimes.

8.9 Ngā tukunga takutai moana

Coastal discharges

33. Greater Wellington Regional Council along with partners, including Mana Whenua and District Councils works to remove all untreated wastewater discharges to takutai moana (the sea), within a generation (**20 years**).
34. Greater Wellington Regional Council will immediately:
- 34.1. identify the impacts of wastewater discharges on public health,
- 34.2. identify the impacts of wastewater discharges on mahinga kai, customary use, and Mana Whenua sites of significance through viral and faecal coliforms flesh testing of taonga species, and
- 34.3. resource science and mātauranga Māori capacity and capability to ensure that coastal discharges are monitored by Mana Whenua, managed, and remediated.
35. Greater Wellington Regional Council develop a wastewater management innovation programme that includes incentivising alternate waste disposal such as:
- 35.1. establishing incentivised compost toilet programmes including a rates rebate for those who disconnect their black water,
- 35.2. decoupling trade waste from domestic waste that includes onsite trade waste management innovation programmes; review and enhance pre-treatment requirements for trade waste and stormwater from industrial/commercial sites; and penalise non-compliance.

8.10 Te nui o te wai

Water quantity

36. Water takes are managed in a way that allows all rivers and streams to be healthy and flourishing. Natural flow variability is protected, long periods of low flow are avoided, and the natural movement of water and sediment through the awa is maintained.
37. Greater Wellington Regional Council and Mana Whenua establishes a decision-making framework for identifying environmental flows and levels, cultural flows and flow variability for all water bodies in Te Whanganui-a-Tara **by 2024**.
38. Cultural flows must be accounted for, **before** setting allocation limits.
39. Greater Wellington Regional Council and Mana Whenua are resourced to monitor and collect data that will inform water allocation and the setting of limits to achieve Te Mana o te Wai for every waterbody in Te Whanganui-a-Tara **by 2024**. The limits must be expressed as rules in the PNRP and will need to provide for environmental flows, levels and variability of flows and must clearly articulate:
- 39.1. the amount of water that can be taken,
- 39.2. the extent of flow variability,
- 39.3. how to safeguard ecosystem health from extended low flows,
- 39.4. life cycle needs, particularly for native diadromous fish species and their need for connectivity between the sea and land (and riverbed to banks when spawning during high-flow events),
- 39.5. total volume and total rate, and
- 39.6. cease and restrict limits.
40. The limits for all streams outside the major water supply catchments are apportioned 100% MALF for the minimum flow and 30% of MALF for the allocation amount.
41. The new minimum flow of 100% of MALF is to be implemented for small streams in the upcoming regional plan change and applied when existing consents are reviewed or new applications are received.
42. Water quantity management must achieve 90% of MALF across all main-stem waterbodies **by 2071**.
43. The minimum flow levels for Te Awa Kairangi are lifted to achieve 80% of MALF **by 2050**.
44. All existing water take consents are reviewed to ensure the new limits are applied to existing consents.
45. Place minimum flow limits on the 25 or so consented takes in Te Awa Kairangi that have no minimum flow and monitor and meter each.
46. All water takes in the region are metered, including takes below 5L/s.
47. All consented takes have electronic meters **by 2027**.
48. The permitted take rule in the PNRP is removed so that takes above those allowed in section 14(3)(b) of the RMA will require resource consent.
49. Greater Wellington Regional Council works with Mana Whenua to clarify the meaning of “reasonable domestic use” and “stock drinking water” takes outlined in the RMA.
50. All small streams are monitored for flow.



- 51. Te Awa Kairangi, Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata are publicly acknowledged for supplying all the potable water utilised by the communities of Te Awarua o Porirua Whaitua. This is 12% of all water taken from these rivers.
- 52. A new water allocation model will include a specific iwi allocation.
- 53. There is a rāhui/moratorium on all future water takes reducing the limit to existing consented amounts.
- 54. The transfer of water consents and takes is prohibited.
- 55. Apply a “sinking lid” approach to clawback allocation whereby lapsed consents have their apportioned take returned to the awa or iwi as a right of first refusal.
- 56. Greater Wellington Regional Council provides resourcing to strengthen compliance and enforcement of water takes, particularly those from or adjoining small streams.
- 57. Domestic water supply is prioritised over commercial use as articulated in the NPSFM 2020 hierarchy of obligations.
- 58. Commercial users must explore ways to use water more efficiently to reduce their water take.
- 59. Commercial takes reduce and cease during times of low flow.

8.11 Te tiaki i te awa katoa i raro i Te Mahere Wai

Te Mahere Wai holistic river care

- 60. A partnered management approach is adopted so that Mana Whenua have a meaningful role in developing, applying, monitoring and enforcing best practice holistic care for rivers.
- 61. Greater Wellington Council works with Mana Whenua to review the design channel, buffer zones and optimum bed levels in the relevant floodplain management plans for Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata Awa.
- 62. Regional Council works with Mana Whenua to incorporate managed retreat and positive engineering options into the floodplain management plans for Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata Awa.
- 63. Regional Council resource managed-retreat expertise in each level of decision-making.
- 64. The existing global flood protection consent is reviewed so that it gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai, by putting the needs of the river **first**.

8.12 Āku Waiheke

Smaller streams

- 65. Small streams are the “forgotten streams” in rural and urban areas that are extensive, steep, and very vulnerable to stock. Under the existing regime they are unmanaged and this is an anomaly. Because the streams are small they are vulnerable to access by cattle and horses even at low stocking rates. The topography means that they are not required to be fenced because of the steep slope. We recommend stock exclusion is addressed through the farm plan process on a case-by-case basis.
- 66. Regional Council will work with Mana Whenua to:
 - 66.1. exclude cattle and horses through farm plan processes,
 - 66.2. establish environmental flows and limits for āku waiheke (small streams),
 - 66.3. determine the health of mahinga kai species,
 - 66.4. investigate unconsented takes, and
 - 66.5. require resource consents for any new domestic take where the impact cannot be assessed.
- 67. Marginal land on the southwest coast is retired to protect āku waiheke (small streams) and te mātapuna and the receiving coastal environment.
- 68. Cattle are excluded from all small stream catchments in the southwest coast **within five years**.
- 69. Farming cattle in vulnerable catchments is not a permitted activity in the PNRP.
- 70. Greater Wellington Regional Council works with Mana Whenua to name all āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) that are not named, or have anglicised names, with traditional Māori names.
- 71. Greater Wellington Regional Council works with Mana Whenua to identify and map āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters).
- 72. Greater Wellington Regional Council works with Mana Whenua to daylight ngā wai huna (concealed waters) where appropriate.
- 73. The ecological and cultural values of ngā wai huna (concealed waters) are given the same level of protection as natural streams and waterways.
- 74. Culverts, weirs and dams must allow for native fish migration, but block trout and pest fish access to uninhabited areas.

8.13 Te tiaki i te mātāpuna kei kino i ngā pāngā o te whanaketanga me ngā ngahere nā te tangata i whakatō

Protection of te mātāpuna (headwaters) from the impacts of development and plantation forestry

75. Te mātāpuna (headwaters) are revered, protected, and restored as the ultimate sources of mauri/mouri for freshwater.
76. All plantation forestry near te mātāpuna (headwaters) must have harvest plans in place **by 2026** that:
- 76.1. are approved by Mana Whenua,
 - 76.2. include Mana Whenua values and environmental outcomes in Te Whanganui-a-Tara,
 - 76.3. meet best practice management requirements, including the use of riparian buffers,
 - 76.4. prohibit the use of ecotoxic chemicals to poison vegetation,
- 76.5. prohibit blanket spraying of vegetation,
- 76.6. incorporate promote and incentivise selective felling,
- 76.7. promote the regeneration of native vegetation in the headwaters, and
- 76.8. are monitored regularly for compliance by Mana Whenua and Regional Council.
77. This includes **all** Greater Wellington Regional Council land that is currently in use for plantation forestry.
78. There is no harvesting of the existing pine plantation forestry in the Korokoro Wāhi Wai Māori (FMU).

8.14 Ngā mātāwainuku Aquifers

79. Greater Wellington Regional Council and Mana Whenua work together to monitor the ecological function of Te Awa Kairangi aquifers using mātauranga Māori knowledge, and the monitoring of stygofauna.
80. Aquifer wells in Te Whanganui-a-Tara by Matiu/Somes Island are continuously monitored.

8.15 Ngā momo e kīa nei he taonga Taonga species

81. On the southwest coast seabird taonga species such as kororā/penguins and tīti/muttonbirds are monitored, including for abundance and size to measure ecosystem health.

8.16 Ngā Wāhi Hira Sites of significance

82. Greater Wellington Regional Council will share decision-making with Mana Whenua so that they are actively involved in determining whether a resource consent application for an activity near or on Mana Whenua sites of significance is more than minor.

83. Greater Wellington Regional Council will share decision-making with Mana Whenua so that they are actively involved in the restoration and protection of Mana Whenua sites of significance.

8.17 Ngā roto o Parangārehu Parangārehu Lakes

84. Rōpu (group) Tiaki Mana Whenua and their iwi boards have tino rangatiratanga for setting priorities and visions for the lakes.
85. The current monitoring programme for the lakes is expanded and resourced so that it includes identifying attributes and baseline states for assessing achievement of Mana Whenua environmental outcomes.
86. Public access to the lakes is reviewed by Mana Whenua and Regional Council to address Mana Whenua concerns, particularly around the introduction of invasive species. Visitors (walkers and cyclists) to the lakes area must undertake biosecurity controls when entering the area.
87. The monitoring of taonga species is increased to support the long-term vision of sustainable cultural harvest of tuna and other valued species for special occasions like tangihanga.
88. Greater Wellington Regional Council continues to resource investigations to understand the ecological and water quality baseline for the lakes, including their connectivity to the sea, expected species and underlying soil characteristics **by 2035**.

89. Pest management is addressed to accelerate the improvement and restoration of the lakes.
90. Stock exclusion from waterways is prioritised in the area and GWRC will provide support to affected landowners in its implementation.
91. Greater Wellington Regional Council resources and supports Mana Whenua-led mātauranga Māori monitoring and care of the lakes and the whaitua/catchment.
92. If the historical material (post-earthquake) suggests connectivity to the sea for Lake Kōhangapiripiri, then Regional Council and Mana Whenua will develop and implement a plan for reinstating the lakes' natural ability to breach out to the sea.
93. That a public report card/dashboard tool is established for the lakes to clearly communicate the degree of achievement of the targets and outcomes. This could include mātauranga attributes.

8.18 Ngā Repo Wetlands

94. All-natural wetlands (including degraded wetlands) within Te Whanganui-a-Tara regardless of size are mapped and protected by GWRC.
95. All wetland margins adjoining natural and induced wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity are:
- 95.1. mapped by GWRC,
- 95.2. restored so that they are once again a functioning part of the main wetland, and are
- 95.3. protected by including them in Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values of the PNRP.
96. The area of land contiguous to any existing wetland that is scheduled as a wetland with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values, that includes (but is not limited to) the Maymorn Wetlands and Mount Cone Turfs is also captured within Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values of the PNRP.
97. All of the repo (wetland) in the Parangārehu Lakes area are classified as wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values in Schedule A3¹³ of the PNRP.

8.19 Te whakahoki o ngā whakaaetanga o tēnei wā Recall of existing consents

98. Greater Wellington Regional Council reviews all existing consent conditions that apply to an activity within 500 metres of an awa so that they reflect allocation limits and water quality standards in the PNRP Operative Rules, R^{14, 15} and give effect to Te Mana o te Wai as required in the NPSFM 2020.

¹³ Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values.

¹⁴ See section 128(1)(b).

¹⁵ Rule R50: Stormwater from a local authority network at plan notification – controlled activity

8.20 Te whakaea i ō mua hē i te whaitua Catchment restorative justice

99. Greater Wellington Regional Council adopts a community whaitua/catchment restorative approach that punishes polluters and makes them directly answerable to the affected water body and its community. This could include the payment of damages to restore the affected area and its values. Any fines resulting from prosecution will be spent within the affected whaitua/catchment.
100. Greater Wellington Regional Council lobbies central government to remove the cap on fines so that they are able to be set at a level commensurate with the effect of the damage incurred.

8.21 Ngā mahi hautū o Te Pane Matua Taiao Greater Wellington Regional Council leadership

101. Greater Wellington Regional Council adopts best management practice for managing their land that includes fencing waterways, retiring marginal land, addressing pine plantation forestry activities that affect water quality, and moving away from hard engineering options for flood management.



9 Wāhi Wai Māori e whakahaeretia ana

FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT UNITS

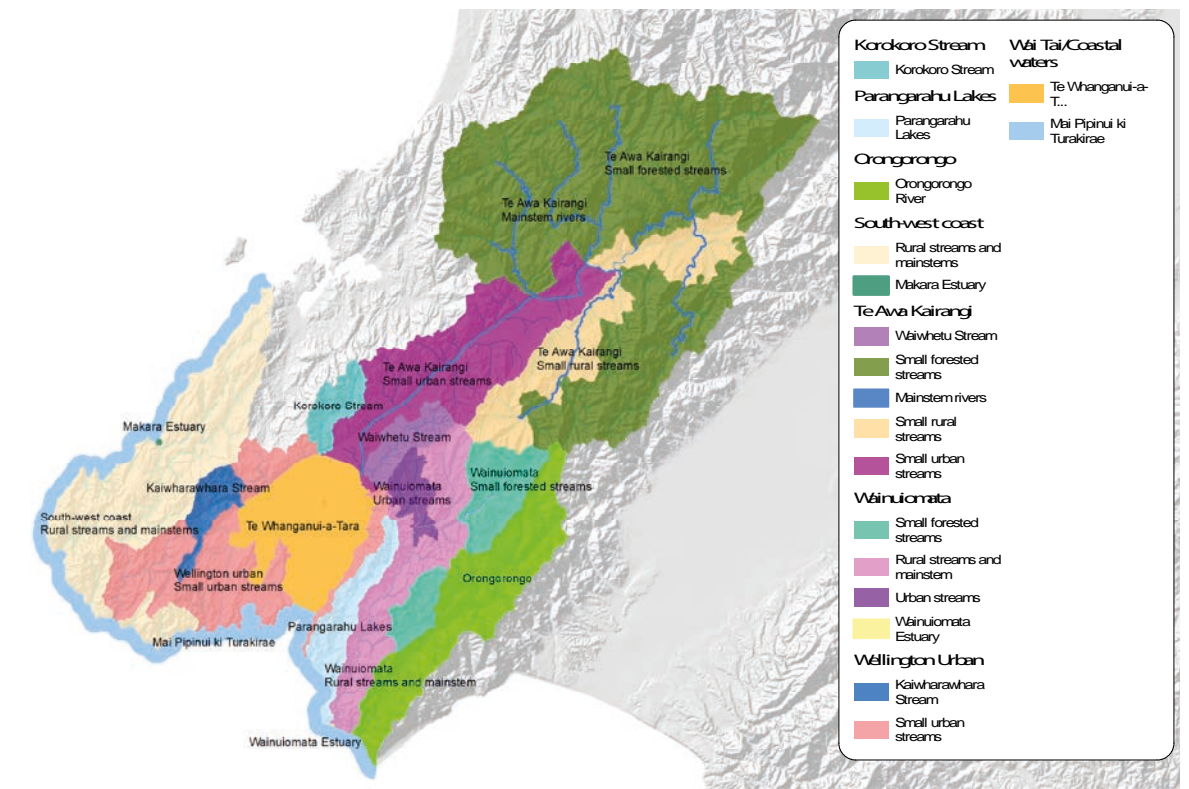
Te Kāhui Taiao have identified **eight** Wāhi Wai Māori (Freshwater Management Units or FMUs) for Te Whanganui-a-Tara.¹⁶

The purpose of these FMUs is all about breaking the catchment down into a scale that can be appropriately cared for and which also give effect to Te Mana o te Wai. The spatial areas are also useful for accounting purposes and are representative of monitoring sites relating to Māori freshwater values.

Wāhi Wai Māori developed by Te Kāhui Taiao are shown in the map and aerial depicted below. The key whaitua/catchment areas include Te Awa Kairangi, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara and Wellington urban streams, Southwest Coast, Wainuiomata, Ōrongorongo, Parangārehu Lakes, Te Whanganui-a-Tara and other Wai Tai (coastal areas).

iwa

WĀHI WAI MĀORI E WHAKAHAERETIA ANA



¹⁶ See clause 3.8 of the NPSFM 2020.



Each of these Wāhi Wai Māori also have a series of sub-catchments and tributaries within them. The decision to land on these FMUs was developed over a number of months and they reflect Te Kāhui Taiao’s aspirations about how best to give mana to each waterbody in the whaitua.

Key considerations included:

1. Capturing whole river systems and their connection to the sea. This moved away from an earlier iteration of spatial areas that literally “chopped off” the head of awa from their tails. Each of the Wāhi Wai Māori (FMUs) adopted a mai uta ki tai integrated whaitua (catchment) approach that connects te mātāpuna (headwaters), āku waiheke (small streams) to takutai moana (the sea). This grouping of waterbodies with the coast recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment and the interactions between freshwater, land, waterbodies, ecosystems and receiving environments.
2. Restoring the mana of āku waiheke (small streams) by naming and mapping these “forgotten waterbodies” in each of the spatial areas.
3. Reflecting the significance of certain waterbodies by giving them their own management units. For example, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, Te Awa Kairangi, and the Parangārehu Lakes are all Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa (the treasured inheritance of Kiwa refers to those waterbodies of most importance to Mana Whenua identified in Schedule B of the PNRP) to iwi and accordingly have sufficient mana to be treated as their own entities.
4. Ensuring that receiving environments were captured within the Wāhi Wai Māori (FMUs). This was of critical importance to Mana Whenua as many of their sites of significance are located within Te Whanganui-a-Tara (the Wellington Harbour), around the Cook Strait and South Coast.
5. Identifying “exemplar” individual whaitua/catchments like Kaiwharawhara which has an existing catchment-wide approach to monitoring and restoration in place, including Sanctuary to the Sea from Zealandia to the Kaiwharawhara Estuary. This presents an opportunity for Mana Whenua and GWRC to focus on specific outcomes that could include targeted restorative work and education initiatives that also recognise the connectivity with other spatial areas.
6. Prioritising special sites like the Parangārehu Lakes for immediate improvement.

tekaau

NGĀ UARATANGA



10 Ngā Uaratanga

THE VALUES

Ngā Uaratanga (value/values) are the Mana Whenua values that Te Kāhui Taiao have identified in relation to ngā awa, ngā wai huna (concealed waters), and takutai moana (the sea) within Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Ngā Uaratanga reflect the value and importance of freshwater to Mana Whenua and set standards to aspire to in the care and use of freshwater.

Ngā Uaratanga are the values for all the awa in Te Whanganui-a-Tara and provide the framework for the Mana Whenua environmental outcomes, attributes, and target attribute states.¹⁷

Te Kāhui Taiao have identified 27 Mana Whenua values for each of the eight FMUs. Some of these values were identified by Mana Whenua at hui held at Takapūwahia Marae on 12 April 2021, at Te Tātau o te Pō Marae on 16 March 2021, at Te Wai nui o Mata Marae on 18 March 2021 and at a Parangārehu Lakes workshop on 17 February 2021.

Ngā Uaratanga also contain a comprehensive list of values described by kaitiaki rūpū in the development of the PNRP. Mana Whenua have identified both the significant waterbodies within their tribal areas (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in Schedule B of the PNRP) and many sites of significance (in Schedule C) within waterbodies that they consider require additional protection. A complete list of uaratanga (value/values) are set out in the table below.

Uaratanga	Kōrero whakamārama	Origins
Ngā awa tipua	This is a description of the river system from te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to takutai moana (the sea). This describes the river as a whole, its spiritual and physical dimensions, and the unity and connection of Mana Whenua with it.	Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa (the treasured inheritance of Kiwa refers to those waterbodies of most importance to Mana Whenua identified in Schedule B of the PNRP).
Wai ora	Is water utilised for healing. These are sacred places where rituals and ceremonies were practiced by Mana Whenua and included rituals and ceremonies.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Wai tapu	Are sacred places where rituals and ceremonies were practiced by Mana Whenua.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Te Mātāpuna (headwaters)	The headwaters are revered, protected, and restored as the ultimate sources of mauri/mouri of freshwater.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua

¹⁷ See clauses 3.7 and 3.9 of the NPSFM 2020.

Uaratanga	Kōrero whakamārama	Origins
Āku Waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers)	Small water bodies and aquifers are recognised for their individual and accumulated values including habitat and water volume. Waiheke are the small streams that are disproportionately significant, especially in terms of habitat, cultural use, and connection with the community because of their good water quality and natural character. Their collective volume is considerable at a catchment scale.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Tiaki whenua	Means to take care of the land (used to describe the plantation forestry practices in many of the headwaters).	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Āhua	Āhua is the natural character of an area, and may include exceptional natural, iconic, or aesthetic features. Matters contributing to the natural form and character are biological, visual, and physical characteristics valued by a community. Āhua is a matter of national importance in the Resource Management Act.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	The interaction of Mana Whenua with fresh and coastal waters for Mana Whenua purposes. This includes the cultural and spiritual relationships with water expressed through Mana Whenua practices, recreation, and the harvest of natural materials for Mana Whenua purposes. This includes ancestral connections to the land passed down by tūpuna and whakapapa (genealogy).	Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in the PNRP
Te nui o te Wai	This addresses water quantity and means the abundance of water.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Te Mana o te Tangata	The Mana o te Tangata is the relationship between the mana of the wai and the mana of the tangata, iwi/hapū as Mana Whenua and mana whakahaere of their freshwater taonga.	Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in the PNRP
Te Mana Whakahaere o ngā awa ki uta ki tai	Holistic river management. Addresses existing flood management activities.	Te Kāhui Taiao
Wāhi tapu	These are sacred places that are revered by Mana Whenua for their traditional, spiritual, ritual, and mythological values.	See Schedule C sites of significance in the PNRP
Wāhi tupuna	These are significant ancestral places.	See Schedule C sites of significance in the PNRP
Wāhi maumahara	These are memorial places.	See Schedule C sites of significance in the PNRP
Wai Māori	Water used for drinking purposes.	Schedule M1 in the PNRP

Uaratanga	Kōrero whakamārama	Origins
Te Mahi Kai/ mahinga kai	Mahinga kai is the customary gathering of food and natural materials, the food, and resources themselves and the places where those resources are gathered. Te Mahi Kai is the utilisation of the resources of this awa for spiritual sustenance is its highest value.	Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in the PNRP
Wāhi Whakarite	Sites and places where very important and often restricted activities have been undertaken by Māori for many centuries. This is a place of ritual related especially to mahinga kai activities that require a specific environment to function. These practices differ from day-to-day activities like Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna.	Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in the PNRP
Taonga species	Are native birds, plants and animals of special cultural significance and importance to Māori.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Contact recreation and Māori customary use	This includes the interaction of Māori with fresh and coastal waters for cultural purposes. It includes a spiritual relationship with water expressed through Māori practices, recreation, and harvest of natural materials. ¹⁸ Contact recreation also supports people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities such as swimming, waka, boating, fishing, mahinga kai, and water skiing, in a range of different flows or levels.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Repo	Significant wetlands.	Schedule A3 of the PNRP
Te mahi mātaitai	Fishing and diving.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Takutai Moana	The sea.	Te Kāhui Taiao, Mana Whenua
Kaimoana	The customary gathering of food and natural materials, as well as the food and resources themselves, and the places where those resources are gathered.	See Schedule C sites of significance in the PNRP
Wāhi mahara	Wāhi mahara are places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape. These are essentially a place that has been central to intergenerational knowledge transmission of our tūpuna and could be used as such again in the future.	Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in the PNRP
Wāhi ahurea	These are traditional places and have special value.	Te Kāhui Taiao
Wāhi whakahaumanu	Place of restoration and healing.	See Schedule C sites of significance in the PNRP
Tauranga waka	Canoe landings, landing places.	See Schedule C sites of significance in the PNRP

¹⁸ Description of Māori values in the PNRP

tekau. mā tahi

NGĀ HUANGA



11 Ngā huanga

Environmental outcomes

Ngā huanga are the desired outcomes that Mana Whenua have identified for each of their uaratanga/values that apply to a Wāhi Wai Māori (FMU), or part of an FMU. Ngā huanga are of critical importance in the PNRP process and will eventually form objectives in the regional plan.¹⁹

Te Kāhui Taiao have identified their own set of huanga (outcomes) for each of their uaratanga/values in Te Whanganui-a-Tara that apply to the eight separate FMUs. Ngā huanga describe the environmental outcome sought for each value in a way that can be assessed by GWRC. Ngā huanga, when achieved, will fulfil the moemoeā (long-term vision) of Te Kāhui Taiao.

Ngā huanga (outcomes) also set out a timeframe for maintaining or improving outcomes as set out in He Wai mō ngā Whakatupuranga that include:

- Short term:** 0 – 10 years, Pēpē (baby/babies) me ngā Tamariki (child/children)
- Medium term:** 10 - 30 years, Rangatahi (youth) me ngā Mātua/Pakeke (adults)
- Long term:** 30+ years, Pakeke (adults) me ngā Kaumātua (elders)

Te Kāhui Taiao huanga apply to Mana Whenua values within the following FMU spatial areas.

Spatial area/FMU	Waterbodies/sub-catchment areas
Te Awa Kairangi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small, forested streams include tributaries for Te Awa Kairangi, Whakatikei, Akatārawa, Pākuratahi and Mangaroa Awa. Te Awa Kairangi main stem rivers including Whakatikei, Akatārawa, Pākuratahi and Mangaroa Awa. Te Awa Kairangi small urban streams including Hutt Valley Western Hills, Hutt Valley West Urban, Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem, Hutt River Valley floor and the Waiwhetū Stream.
Korokoro Stream	The tributaries and main stem of Korokoro Stream (tbd).
Wellington urban streams	These Wellington urban streams include Kaiwharawhara Stream, Karori Stream, Ōwhiro Stream and all East Harbour Streams.
Southwest coast	Southwest coast streams include the Makara Stream, tributaries and coastal and estuarine areas.
Ōrongorongo River	The tributaries and main stem of Ōrongorongo River (tbd).
Wainuiomata River	This includes Wainuiomata tributaries, small-forested streams, the main stem, and estuarine areas.
The Parangārehu Lakes	This catchment area includes Gollan's Stream, Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri and all their tributaries.
Wai Tai	Wai Tai is the coastal area that includes Te Whanganui-a-Tara (the Wellington Harbour), Te Moana o Raukawa (Cook Strait), and Hue tā Taka (Wellington South Coast).

¹⁹ See clauses 3.7 and 3.8 of the NPSFM 2020.

tekau mārua

TE AWA KAIRANGI: HE TAONGA



12 Te Awa Kairangi: He Taonga THE HUTT RIVER: A CULTURAL TREASURE

12.1 Te whakamārama i Te Awa Kairangi

Describing Te Awa Kairangi

! Wai kautū - wadeable - state of uncertainty and risk

Te Awa Kairangi is the major river system in Te Whanganui-a-Tara and is made up of many unique parts. From the headwaters in the Tararua ranges, water flows through small, forested streams, before travelling through a number of main stem rivers into the urban environment, and its smaller streams, and then out into Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour).

Te Awa Kairangi is identified by Mana Whenua as Wai Kautū on the Oranga Wai assessment framework. This reflects the considerable uncertainty Mana Whenua have for the state of the awa. Water takes, discharges and modifications to natural flow have had a significant effect on this awa and while there is excellent water quality in the headwaters, the awa is vulnerable throughout its journey mai uta ki tai (from the inland to the sea). The main stem of Te Awa Kairangi has been subject to hard flood engineering works over the years. These works are ongoing and continue to have significant impacts on mahinga kai species, Mana Whenua sites of significance and the mauri of the rivers and their tributaries.

Despite these challenges Mana Whenua continue to value Te Awa Kairangi for its manawaroa (resilience) and have a determination to achieve the restoration of this most important taonga.



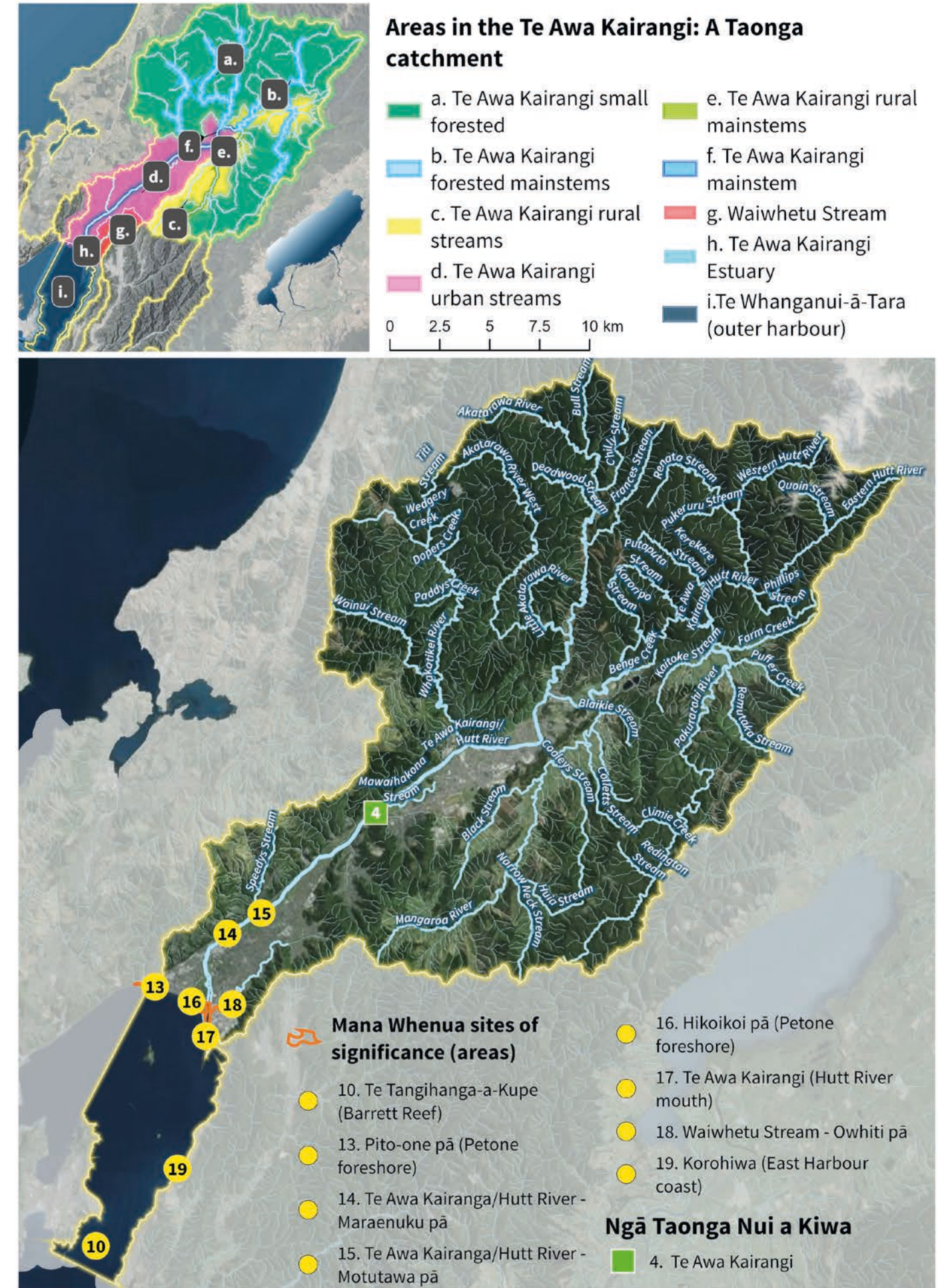
Te Awa Kairangi is a taonga and awa tupua (treasured ancestral river) for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. Te Awa Kairangi is the largest river in the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua and once sustained a large Mana Whenua population providing access to forest birds, fish, rich gardening soils and numerous wild plant foods. Despite excessive land reclamations, modification and environmental damage, Te Awa Kairangi continues to support a variety of endemic wildlife, including endangered species.

The river is of great importance as it is the largest source of freshwater in the region. Upstream of the Kaitoke Weir, the river is recognised for its outstanding indigenous ecosystem value, with high macroinvertebrate health, indigenous fish diversity and threatened

taonga fish species including banded kōkopu, bluegill bully, giant bully, giant kōkopu, koaro, piharau, longfin tuna, redfin bully and shortfin tuna.

Like all awa in the Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua, Te Awa Kairangi is a place for wānanga. Of particular note are the pā sites, the repō/wetlands and their uses for weaving dyes and building materials.

There are many āku waiheke (small streams) in the whaitua with unique values and mana that should be recognised and protected as well. These include Speedy's Stream, Mangaroa awa and wetlands, Pakuratahi and Akatārawa river systems, Stokes Valley Stream, Kororipo Stream, Putaputa Stream, Waiwhetu and Moonshine Stream.



12.2 Te whakamārama i Waiwhetū

Describing Waiwhetū

Wai Kino - Contaminated by human waste

Waiwhetū Awa is the most polluted waterway in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. It is located at the lower end of the Te Awa Kairangi valley and river mouth. The stream is assessed as Wai Kino on the Te Oranga Wai Mana Whenua assessment framework. This is due to the presence of human waste (E. coli) which poses a health risk and means that contact with the water should be avoided.

While the lower reach of the Waiwhetū Stream is heavily channelised and polluted the mid-range of the awa still retains āhua (natural character) and the awa remains an icon for Mana Whenua. However, although there has been considerable investment in its restoration by the local community, and councils have spent tens of millions of dollars in recent years to improve water quality, there is still work to be done before it is safe to eat eels or watercress.

The stream is identified in regulation as Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa (the treasured inheritance of Kiwa refers to those waterbodies of most importance to Mana Whenua identified in

Schedule B of the PNRP) for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. It has sustained iwi over many centuries, with Waiwhetū Pā, and Owhiti Pā being two important pā on the awa. Te Awa Kairangi ngā ngutu awa (the river mouth), the Waiwhetū Stream and the Waiwhetū Estuary were regarded as important sources of mahinga kai and freshwater for Mana Whenua.

The river mouth is recognised as a significant natural wetland, and is characterised by significant indigenous biodiversity value, providing habitat for threatened native fish and birds.

12.3 Ngā whaingā mō Te Awa Kairangi

Objectives for Te Awa Kairangi

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao's ngā huanga for Te Awa Kairangi.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	<p>E mōhio nuitia ana te pepeha o ngā iwi o Whanganui mō tō rātou awa, 'ko au te awa, ko te awa ko au (I am the river, and the river is me).' The sentiments encapsulated in this treasured saying belonging to the iwi of Whanganui are deeply felt by all iwi, in relation to their waterways.</p> <p>The awa (rivers) of the district are recognised and considered as whānau (family group) and taonga by the people of Te Whanganui-a-Tara.</p> <p>The awa has its own identity, unique personality, and mauri/mouri.</p> <p>These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.</p>	Short term
Wai ora	<p>The water is wai matua o tuapapa (or virgin water), that is of pristine quality, and the river margins are safe and accessible for Mana Whenua to practice traditional rituals and ceremonies like:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tohi (baptism) 2. Karakia (prayer) 3. Whakatapu (placing of rāhui) 4. Whakanoa (removal of rāhui), and 5. Taonga tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources for future generations). <p>The water quantity and flow of the streams allow for hapū/iwi to practice cultural immersion throughout the year.</p> <p>Outside of these uses, access to the sites is managed to protect the cultural safety of the wai.</p>	Short term
Te Mātāpuna (headwaters)	<p>The origins of Te Awa Kairangi are high in the Tararua Range and are not used for recreational or commercial fishing purposes, and te mātāpuna (headwaters):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Are clean and serene, 2. Are a source of mauri/mouri and pristine waters, 3. Have an abundance of native vegetation and native biodiversity, and 4. Ngā rongoā like titoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa, and rangiora are present. 	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>Te mātāpuna (headwaters) are places of great beauty and Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki are in place so that iwi and hapū:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Are empowered and resourced to make decisions around the use, monitoring, restoration, and protection of te mātāpuna (headwaters). 2. Can access natural resources for customary purposes, and 3. Can develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation like fishing and four-wheel drive activity that is enforceable. 	
Āku Waiheke, ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers)	<p>The small streams like Kororipo Stream, the Putaputa Stream, Moonshine Stream, Speedy's Stream and Stokes Valley Stream, and all other tributaries including ngā wai huna (concealed waters) and aquifers is enhanced by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Naming piped or unrecognised streams. 2. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngāwai huna (concealed waters) traditional names are used. 3. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) which are not named, or have anglicised names, are given traditional Māori names under the guidance of Mana Whenua.²⁰ 4. These names are formalised and shared with the local community and Mana Whenua through education and signage. 5. Monitoring for water quality/quantity and for the presence of indigenous biodiversity and ecological function. <p>Streams that are currently piped are daylighted as far as practicable and are able to take their natural form and path.</p> <p>Where streams cannot be daylighted their ecological values are recognised.</p> <p>Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment.</p>	Short term
Tiaki whenua	<p>The land around small streams is managed sensitively so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The headwaters are in native vegetation 2. Mana Whenua are involved in the decision-making around activities that may have an adverse impact on these streams, and 3. Large areas of land are not left cleared of vegetation at the same time. 	Short term

²⁰ It is noted that non-traditional names are used within the document for some places as the process of re-naming hasn't occurred yet.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Āhua	<p>The main stem awa (rivers) have a natural variation of flows, can meander and have natural beauty.</p> <p>The water is clear with good clarity so that the bed of the awa is easily visible.</p> <p>The awa and its corridor smell of clean water, native forest, and the forest floor.</p> <p>The voice and personality of the awa can be heard and seen. The presence of native flora and fauna can be observed and heard in the water spaces.</p> <p>The voice and personality of the awa reflects the natural variations in flow, the movement of bed material, and bird and insect life within the river corridor.</p> <p>The awa and the area immediately surrounding it feels serene and uplifting both in and out of the water.</p> <p>The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by instream structures. The awa is able to express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles.</p> <p>The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna.</p>	Long term
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	We show respect for the awa and our tūpuna by ensuring that all waterbodies are clean and healthy.	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te nui o te Wai	<p>There is sufficient water quantity and flow levels in the awa so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is connectivity between te mātāpuna (headwaters) and āku waiheke (small streams) through to takutai moana (the sea). 2. The water levels of all awa have sufficient depth all year round to support the movement of native fish species up and down the river system. 3. Mana Whenua can practice cultural immersion and other traditional and modern cultural uses. 4. Rangatahi (youth) can swim from November through to April. 5. All life stages of taonga species are catered for, including drift-feeding fish. 6. The natural rhythms and hydrology of the river is supported – the awa can be calm, but she is also allowed to be riri (angry). 7. The flow is sufficient so that it keeps the river mouth open. 8. There is connectivity between the awa and its banks to support spawning fish. 9. Those areas valued for tauranga waka are deep enough for waka to navigate. 10. The bed of the awa does not dry up during summer months. 11. It supports an abundant and diverse range of aquatic life including microbes, invertebrates, indigenous fish species, native birds and indigenous plants. 12. Whānau (family group) can use water for economic purposes without causing the level of water in the awa to drop. 	Medium term
Te Mana o te Tangata	<p>Mana Whenua exercise their rights as kaitiaki and mana whakahaere is in place so that iwi hapū and marae:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have access to and can make decisions about how the awa will be managed. 2. Are contributing to the community's understanding of Te ao Māori, Mana Whenua values and historical relationship with the awa. 3. Can use mātauranga Māori, Mana Whenua ecological monitoring, and observational data to inform decision-making around the awa. 4. Practice ruranga (a word meaning guest – express duties of a host), the sharing of management of the awa with the wider community and existing care groups. 5. Can exercise whakatapu and whakanoa. 	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mana Whakahaere o ngā awa ki uta ki tai	<p>A partnered management approach is adopted so that Mana Whenua work with regional council to develop, apply, monitor, and enforce holistic river management practices.</p> <p>The flood hazard risk to communities near Te Awa Kairangi is managed so that the river is able to exhibit its natural form and character rather than being constrained and that river management includes opportunities for positive design such as recreating ngā ūranga.</p> <p>The existing global flood protection consent is reviewed so that it achieves these outcomes.</p>	Short term
Wāhi tapu	<p>There are significant wāhi tapu sites adjoining Te Awa Kairangi including kāinga and pā at Haukaretu (Māoribank), Whakataka Pā (which was across the bank from what is now Te Mārua), Māwaihakona (Wallaceville), Whirinaki, Motutawa Pā (Avalon), Maraenuku Pā (Boulcott), Paetutu Pā and the mouth of the river, Ngutu ihe pā, Hikoikoi Pā to the west and the Waiwhetū Pā (Ōwhiti) to the east. Te Ngohengohe and Pūhara-keke-tapu are significant places of battle along the Waiwhetū Stream.</p> <p>Wāhi tapu sites support the healthy wairua of the tangata/people because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whānau (family group) are able to access these sites and manage them according to tikanga. 2. Regional Council delegates its power under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua to make decisions around freshwater management for wāhi tapu sites that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring and restoration. 3. Whānau (family group) can practice cultural rituals and ceremonies, such as tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), whakatapu and whakanoa (placing and removal of rāhui), and tuku taonga (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). 4. The wai is clean and safe for use. 5. Ngā ūranga (landing/arrival places) are established along the river corridor and these are accessible by Mana Whenua, including by waka. 	Short term
Wai Māori	Te Awa Kairangi is a key source of community drinking water. The water is suitable for drinking and available within flow limits for that purpose. ²¹	Medium term
Te Mahi Kai/ mahinga kai	<p>The whole catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are safe to harvest and eat.</p>	Medium term

²¹ See Schedule M1 Surface water community water supply abstraction point of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>Mahinga kai sites include kāinga and pā at Haukaretu (Māoribank), Whakataka Pā, Māwaihakona, Whirinaki, Motutawa Pā, Maraenuku Pā, Paetutu Pā and the mouth of the river, Ngutu ihe Pā, Hikoikoi Pā, Waiwhetū Pā (Ōwhiti), Te Ngohengohe and Pūhara-keke-tapu.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these fish and macroinvertebrate species are present: longfin tuna, shortfin tuna, inanga, piharau (lamprey), pātiki (flounder), kanae (mullet), ngaore (smelt), kōura, and kākahi.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these plant species are present: harakeke, raupō, pūhā, kawakawa, fernroot, and plants for weaving and healing.</p> <p>Other mahinga kai like stones used for tool making, and mud for weaving dyes are present.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.²²</p>	
	<p>Mana Whenua make decisions around the harvest of mahinga kai and can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage, and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation and overfishing that are able to be enforced. 4. Practice tikanga and other preferred methods of harvest safely and at the most appropriate time of the year. 5. Exercise customary practices to the extent desired. 	Short term
Wāhi Whakarite	<p>The water is clean and safe to interact with, and the river margins are safe and there is space for whānau (family group) to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access traditional pā sites. 2. Access traditional wāhi mahara (places of learning) to share information about local knowledge and histories of the landscape. 3. Practice rituals like planting Puanga/Matariki. 4. Hold wānanga to continue indigenous practices like living by the maramataka (lunar calendar). 5. Collect water to use in mauri/mouri-enhancing ways including waitohi and for mate (rituals relating to death and cleansing). 6. Share intergenerational knowledge and resources with whānau (family group) and manuhiri. 	Short term

²² See Schedule C4 and Map 6 of the PNRP. The Waiwhetū Estuary is a site of significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment (see Schedule F4 and Map 19 of the PNRP).

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Taonga species	<p>The water conditions, level, and habitat in the awa, and its corridor support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi, 2. At-risk and threatened indigenous fish species like banded kōkopu, giant kōkopu, dwarf galaxias, kōaro, bluegill bully, giant bully, Cran's bully, redfin bully, piharau (lamprey), longfin tuna, and shortfin tuna.²³ 3. Native birds, like kererū and kākā. <p>The lower reaches provide healthy inanga spawning habitat.</p>	Medium term
Contact recreation and Māori customary use for identified sites	<p>The water is clean and cool all year round and there are enough deep pools for a range of interactions to take place, so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. People can immerse themselves in the water (swimming, bathing, being in the water to replenish mauri/mouri) without getting sick and/or developing skin rashes. 2. Rangatahi (youth) can do bombs into the waterholes and can safely mahi pārekareka i te wai (play in the water). 3. The corridor and banks are easily accessible and shaded by native vegetation that allows elderly whānau (family group) to mahi pārekareka (relaxation and recreation) ki te wai, relax alongside the awa. 4. The water levels in traditional swimming places should not drop below hip level. <p>This includes (but is not limited to) the traditional swimming places at Double Bridges, Kaitoke, Maoribank, Taitā Rock, Pākuratahi Forks and both the Akatārawa and Te Awa o Pākuratahi.²⁴</p>	Medium term
Swimming	The water is suitable for primary contact throughout the catchment.	Medium term

²³ See Schedule F1 of the Proposed Natural Resources Plan.

²⁴ The Pākuratahi and Akatārawa Rivers are significant contact recreation freshwater bodies in Schedule H1 of the PNRP and shown on Map 20.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Repo	<p>The water quality and health of wetlands, which include te ngutu awa o Te Awa Kairangi (the river mouth), the Maymorn Wetlands, Mount Cone Turf Bog²⁵ and Blue Mountain Bush Swamp Forest, supports abundant and diverse biota which includes microbes, invertebrates, native macrophytes (raupo), and native manu/birds like cormorants, ducks, teal, tōrea (oyster catchers), sand pipers, curlew, and red-legged waders.²⁶</p> <p>At repo (wetland) sites these fish species are present: banded kōkopu, giant kōkopu, longfin and shortfin tuna, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluefin bully and piharau (lamprey).</p> <p>Fish species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.</p> <p>The wetland margins are restored and given protection so that they are once again a functioning part of the main wetland.</p>	Medium term
Te mahi mātaimai	<p>People are able to practice te mahi mātaimai and te mahi hī ika particularly at coastal sites like Te Awa Kairangi river mouth/ngā ngutu awa. The awa and estuarine area supports:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fishing of species allowed to be caught and eaten like trout, kahawai, shortfin tuna, mullet, kākahi, and kōura. 2. Safe fishing conditions with good water clarity, safe access and healthy algal growth. 	Medium term
Takutai Moana	The Te Awa Kairangi estuary is prioritised for protection and restoration so that it is a healthy functioning estuary.	Long term

²⁵ See Schedule A3 wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values: Maymorn Wetlands and Mount Cone Turf Bog and Maps 1 and 18a in the PNRP.

²⁶ See Schedules F1 and F4 in the PNRP.

Sub-catchment areas	Scale level	Description
Wai Ora	Wai Ora	Pure/healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It contains the source of life and wellbeing. It is used in rituals to purify and sanctify and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health.
Wai Māori	Wai Māori	This is referred to as ordinary water which runs free or unrestrained and it has no sacred associations.
Wai Kaiti	Wai Kaiti	Wadeable, however there is uncertainty about water quality and concern about potential risks.
Wai Kino	Wai Kino	Dangerous/polluted water. The mauri (life force) of the water has been altered through pollution and has the potential to do harm to all living things (including humans and ecosystems). Also refers to dangerous water such as rapids.
Wai Māte	Wai Māte	This is effectively dead water. It cannot sustain life. It is dangerous to all living things (including humans and ecosystems) because it can cause illness or misfortune.

Note - The colours used to help illustrate the scale of Wai Māte to Wai Ora are the same used to illustrate the attribute states in the NOF. This does not indicate equivalence of the scales.

Timeframe descriptions
S - Now - 10 year timeframe
M - 10 - 30 year timeframe
L - 30+ year timeframe

Sub-catchment areas	Mātauranga Unga			Relationship audit Unga			Wahi Tapu Unga			Taonga species Unga			Flora and fauna Unga		
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale
Waiwhetū Stream	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L

1) The Unga illustrated are largely based around flora. This recognises that reestablishment of fauna may follow on a slightly longer timeframe.

12.5 Kaupapa ūnga summary for Waiwhetū

Sub-catchment areas	Water Quality Unga			Water Quantity Unga			Mahinga Kai Unga			Habitat Unga		
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale
Waiwhetū Stream	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L

1) The assessments and Unga for this Kaupapa are driven by the E. coli attribute.

2) Assessments and Unga are expressed around the 'swimmable' attribute for this kaupapa.

3) Developing a cultural framework for allocation is sought in the short term for all of the small streams and large.

12.4 Kaupapa ūnga summary for Te Awa Kairangi

Sub-catchment areas	Water Quality Unga			Water Quantity Unga			Mahinga Kai Unga			Habitat Unga		
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale
Te Awa Kairangi small forested	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Forested mainstems	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Rural mainstems	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Rural streams	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Lower mainstem	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Huihē Estuary	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Mānganui-a-Tara (outer harbour)	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L

1) The assessments and Unga for this Kaupapa are driven by the E. coli attribute.

2) Assessments and Unga are expressed around the 'swimmable' attribute for this kaupapa.

3) Developing a cultural framework for allocation is sought in the short term for all of the small streams and large.

4) No assessment or Unga in coastal places as yet.

1) Wai Ora assessment above reservoir for watercress, Una and harakeke. Unga maintain the pristine areas.

2) Wai Kaiti below the reservoir, with Unga to improve to Wai Māori through medium then Wai Ora in long term.

1) There is high variation in the individual attribute assessments, making an overall kaupapa assessment difficult.

2) Unga are shown as Wai Māori in medium term - though riparian cover attribute is seeking Wai Māori by short term and Wai Ora in long term.

3) Some attributes seek faster time frames to Wai Ora than shown.

Note - The colours used to help illustrate the scale of Wai Māte to Wai Ora are the same used to illustrate the attribute states in the NOF. This does not indicate equivalence of the scales.

Timeframe descriptions
S - Now - 10 year timeframe
M - 10 - 30 year timeframe
L - 30+ year timeframe

Sub-catchment areas	Mātauranga Unga			Relationship audit Unga			Wahi Tapu Unga			Taonga species Unga			Flora and fauna Unga		
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Scale
Te Awa Kairangi small forested	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Forested mainstems	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Rural mainstems	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Rural streams	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Awa Kairangi Lower mainstem	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Huihē Estuary	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L
Te Mānganui-a-Tara (outer harbour)	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L	S	M	L

1) The Unga illustrated are largely based around flora. This recognises that reestablishment of fauna may follow on a slightly longer timeframe.

1) Kaupapa assessment is largely driven by intergenerational knowledge transfer. There are not enough people to give effect to this.

1) Top end of the catchment is not accessible, while the bottom is accessible but modified.

tekau mā toru

KOROKORO: HE TAONGA



13 Korokoro: He Taonga

TE KOROKORO STREAM: A CULTURAL TREASURE

13.1 Te whakamārama i Korokoro

Describing Korokoro

! Wai Kautū - wadeable - state of uncertainty and risk

Mana Whenua are very concerned about Te Korokoro o Te Mana and they regard it overall as being Wai Kautū, or only having the confidence to wade in it, based on the Te Oranga Wai Mana Whenua assessment. It would not support full immersion.

This is largely due to a lack of formal monitoring and information about water quantity and quality in the catchment. Anecdotal evidence suggests that the awa is degrading with invasive plant species choking out mahinga kai species, and prolonged sedimentation plumes from plantation pine pruning and other forestry activities. Expected pine harvest in the headwaters is considered a significant threat to the stream and its receiving environment. It is recommended that existing pines are not harvested in this catchment.

Despite this, Te Korokoro o Te Mana retains many important values for Māori and Mana Whenua hold an aspiration for the entire length of the waterbody to be restored to its former pristine state. Te Korokoro o Te Mana is a Taonga for Taranaki Whānui and it is also a site of significance.

Korokoro Stream is recognised and protected as an exemplar catchment, commensurate with its cultural status as Te Korokoro o Te Ika a Maui (the throat of the fish of Maui). This is reflected in the gurgling sounds made by the stream. Te Mātāpuna of the Korokoro Stream are still pristine and have provided Taranaki

Whānui with a vital supply of high-quality drinking water for the Pito-one Pā for many generations. The stream is of exceptional value to iwi due to the abundant spiritual sustenance it provides. Whānau (family group), hapū and iwi carry out rituals, collect rongoā, and continue to share stories of its healing practices and teachings. It is also tōhu tūpuna for the hapū of Taranaki Whānui and Te Ātiawa as a vital food and water supply.

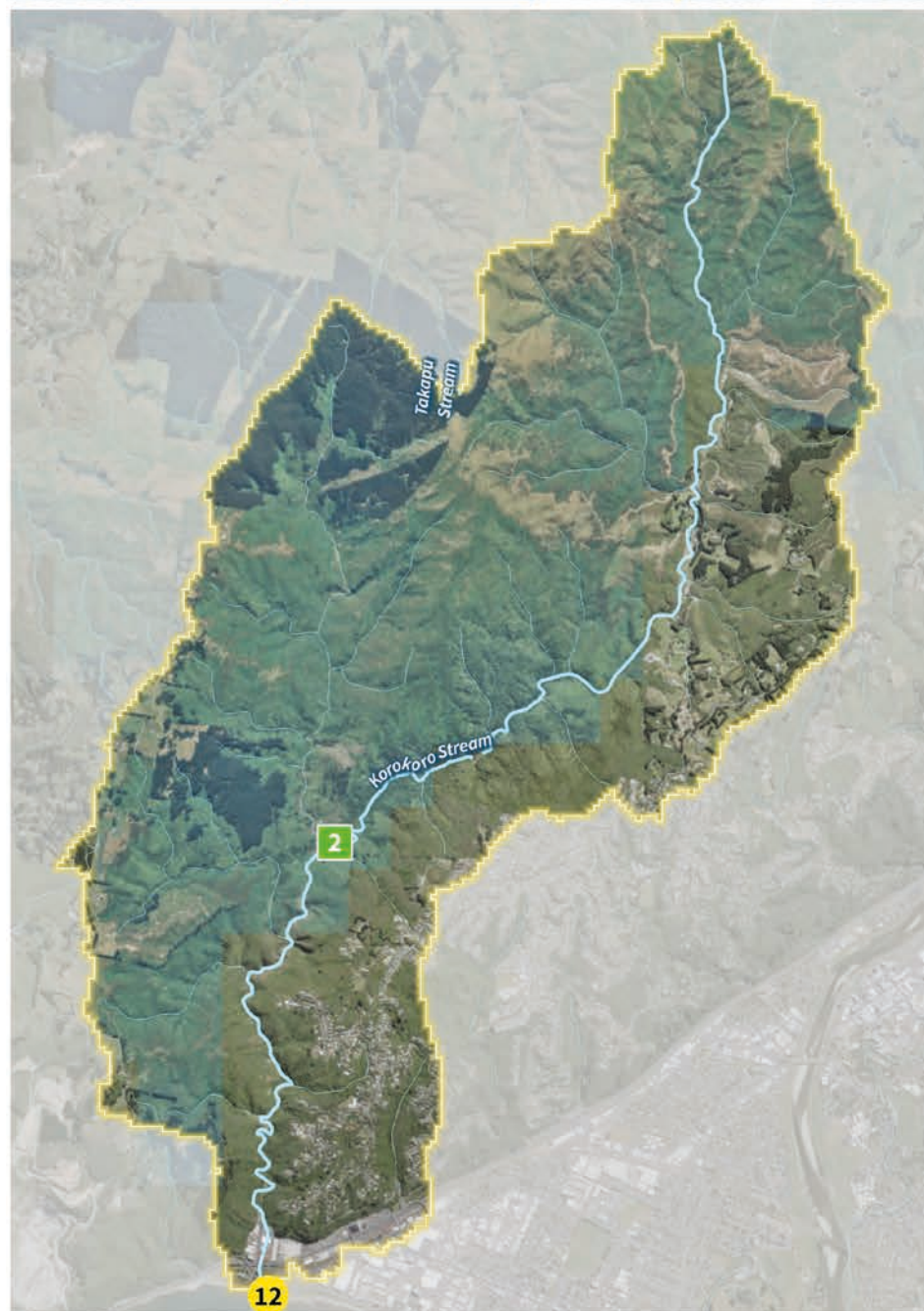
The mouth of the Korokoro Stream is an important source of mahinga kai, particularly renown for whitebait, longfin tuna and shortfin tuna. The Pito-one Pā / Te Tatau o te Po on the Petone foreshore is a significant wāhi ahurea (historic) site positioned near the mouth of Te Korokoro o Te Mana.

It is envisaged that the new Te Ara Tupua shared pedestrian and cycle path that links Wellington and Lower Hutt will raise the profile of the stream and give it a stronger connection with the wider community. Mana Whenua consider Te Ara Tupua an important opportunity to focus efforts on stream restoration as part of this development.



Areas in the Korokoro: A Taonga catchment

- a. Korokoro Estuary
- b. Korokoro Stream



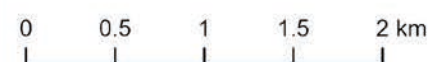
Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 12. Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream mouth)

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 2. Te Korokoro o Te Manu

Te Korokoro o Te Manu



13.2 **Ngā whaingā mō Korokoro**

Objectives for Korokoro

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao’s ngā huanga (outcomes) for the Korokoro Stream.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	<p>The awa is recognised and considered as whānau (family group) and taonga by the people of Te Whanganui-a-Tara.</p> <p>The awa has its own identity, unique personality, and mauri/mouri.</p> <p>These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.</p>	Short term
Te Mātāpuna (headwaters)	<p>The waters of te mātāpuna (headwaters) are pristine and are not to be used for recreational or commercial fishing purposes.</p> <p>Mana Whenua have access to te mātāpuna and their rights as kaitiaki are in place so that they can access natural resources for customary purposes, and can make decisions around the use, restoration, monitoring and protection of te mātāpuna (headwaters) including through the use of whakatapu (placing of rāhui) and whakanoa (removal of rāhui).</p>	Short term
Āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters)	<p>The small streams like Speedy’s Stream, Stokes Valley Stream, and all other tributaries including ngā wai huna (concealed waters) and aquifers is enhanced by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Naming piped or unrecognised streams. 2. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) traditional names are used. 3. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) which are not named, or have anglicised names, are given traditional Māori names under the guidance of Mana Whenua. 4. These names are formalised and shared with the local community and Mana Whenua through education and signage. 5. Monitoring for water quality/quantity and for the presence of indigenous biodiversity. <p>Streams that are currently piped are daylighted as far as practicable and are able to take their natural form and path.</p> <p>Where streams cannot be daylighted their ecological values are recognised.</p> <p>Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment.</p>	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Āhua	<p>The awa has a natural variation of flows. The stream is able to meander and has natural beauty.</p> <p>The water is clear with good clarity so that the bed of the awa is easily visible.</p> <p>The awa and its corridor smell of clean water, native forest and the forest floor.</p> <p>The voice of the awa can be heard. The presence of native flora and fauna can be observed and heard in the water spaces.</p> <p>The voice of the awa reflects the natural variations in flow, the movement of bed material, and bird and insect life within the river corridor.</p> <p>The awa and the area immediately surrounding it is a place of beauty and it feels serene and uplifting both in and out of the water.</p> <p>The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by in-stream structures. The awa is able to express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles.</p> <p>The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna.</p>	Long term
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	<p>We show respect for the awa and our tūpuna by ensuring that all waterbodies are clean and healthy.</p> <p>The river corridor is sufficiently shaded by vegetation so that kaumātua (elders) and whānau can sit on its banks and receive spiritual sustenance from mahi pārekareka (relaxation and recreation) ki te wai (being beside the awa).</p>	Short term
Te nui o te Wai	<p>There is sufficient water quantity and flow levels in the awa so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is connectivity between te mātāpuna (the river source) and āku waiheke (small streams) through to takutai moana (the sea). 2. The water levels of all awa have sufficient depth all year round to support the movement of native fish species up and down the river system. 3. All life stages of taonga species are catered for, including drift-feeding fish. 4. The natural rhythms and hydrology are supported. 5. There is connectivity between the awa and its banks to support spawning fish. 6. The bed of the awa does not dry up during summer months. 7. It supports an abundant and diverse range of aquatic life including microbes, invertebrates, indigenous fish species, native birds, and indigenous plants. 	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mana o te Tangata	<p>Mana Whenua exercise their rights as kaitiaki and mana whakahaere is in place so that iwi, hapū and marae:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have access to and can make decisions about how the awa will be managed. 2. Are contributing to the community's understanding of Te ao Māori, Mana Whenua values and historical relationship with the awa. 3. Can use mātauranga Māori, Mana Whenua ecological monitoring, and observational data to inform decision-making around the awa. 4. Practice manaaki ruranga, the sharing of management of the awa with the wider community and existing care groups. 5. Can exercise whakatapu (making tapu) and whakanoa (making free from tapu, or noa). 	Short term
Te Mahi Kai/ Mahinga kai	<p>The whole catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are safe to harvest and eat.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites like Te Korokoro o Te Mana (the mouth of the Korokoro Stream) these fish and macroinvertebrates are present: longfin tuna, shortfin tuna, inanga, kōura, and kākahi.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites plant species like harakeke are present.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.</p>	Medium term
	<p>Mana Whenua are able to make decisions around the harvest of mahinga kai like harakeke and can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation and overfishing that are able to be enforced. 4. Practice tikanga and other preferred methods of harvest safely and at the most appropriate time of the year. 5. Exercise customary practice to the extent desired. 	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values

Huanga/environmental outcomes

Timeframes

<p>Wāhi Whakarite</p>	<p>The awa and the area surrounding Te Tatau o te Pō Marae is clean and safe to interact with and there is space for whānau (family group) to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access traditional pā sites. 2. Access traditional wāhi mahara (places of learning) to share information about local knowledge and histories of the landscape. 3. Practice rituals like planting Puanga/Matariki. 4. Hold wānanga to continue practices like living by the maramataka. 5. Collect water to use in mauri/mouri-enhancing ways including waitohi and mate, and 6. Share intergenerational knowledge and resources with whānau (family group) and manuhiri. <p>A pedestrian access from Honiana Te Puni Reserve across State Highway 2 to Te Korokoro o Te Mana is reinstated to allow traditional mai uta ki tai.</p>	<p>Short term</p>
<p>Taonga species</p>	<p>The water conditions, level, and habitat in the awa, its tributaries, and the Korokoro Estuary support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi 2. At-risk and threatened indigenous fish species like banded kōkopu, bluegill bully, smelt, giant kōkopu, kōaro, longfin and shortfin tuna, and redfin bully.²⁷ 3. Inanga, and inanga spawning habitat at the lower reaches of the estuary 4. Native birds. <p>The lower reaches provide healthy inanga spawning habitat.</p> <p>The Korokoro estuary is prioritised for protection and restoration so that it is a healthy functioning estuary.</p>	<p>Medium term</p>
<p>Wāhi Mahara (places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape)</p>	<p>Kei te ora te mauri/mouri (the mauri/mouri of the place is intact) and customary resources are available so that Mana Whenua can safely access and harvest rongoā, raranga (weaving material), and mahinga kai.</p> <p>Mana Whenua are able to access the awa and exercise customary practices like tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), and tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations).</p>	<p>Access for Mana Whenua is a short time goal, all other outcomes are medium term.</p>

27 See Schedule F4 and Map 19 of the PNRP.

13.3 Kaupapa ūnga summary for Korokoro

Sub-catchment areas	Water Quality		Water Quantity		Mahinga Kai		Habitat	
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga
Korokoro Stream Korokoro Estuary	Yellow	Blue	Red	Blue	Red	Blue	Yellow	Blue
Notes The assessments are made together for both the stream and estuary.	<p>1) The assessment and unga for this Kaupapa are driven by the E. coli attribute. Most other attributes for this kaupapa are Wai Ora or Wai Māori.</p> <p>1) Developing a cultural framework for allocation is sought to lift this attribute to Wai Ora in the short term.</p> <p>1) Wai Ora in many attributes; others Wai Kautū reflecting uncertainty and further knowledge is needed. The hatched colour reflects this range. High expectation for maintain Wai Ora where it is already, and reach Wai Ora in the short term for those Wai Kautū attributes.</p>							

Scale level	Description
Wai Ora	Pure/healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It contains the source of life and wellbeing. It is used in rituals to purify and sanctify, and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health.
Wai Māori	This is referred to as ordinary water which runs free or unrestrained and it has no sacred associations.
Wai Kautū	Wadeable, however there is uncertainty about water quality and concern about potential risks.
Wai Kiro	Dangerous/polluted water. The mauri (life force) of the water has been altered through pollution and has the potential to do harm to all living things (including humans and ecosystems). Also refers to dangerous water such as rapids.
Wai Mate	This is effectively dead water. It cannot sustain life. It is dangerous to all living things (including humans and ecosystems) because it can cause illness or misfortune.

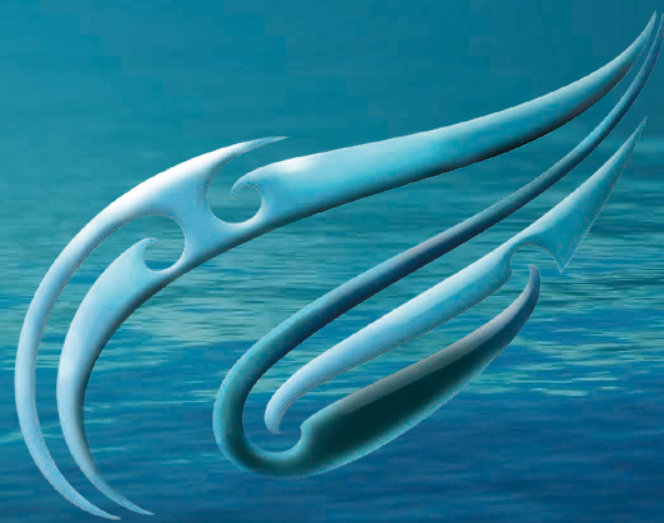
Note - The colours used to help illustrate the scale of Wai Mate to Wai Ora are the same used to illustrate the attribute states in the NOF. This does not indicate equivalence of the scales.

Timeframe descriptions
S - Now - 10 year timeframe
M - 10 - 30 year timeframe
L - 30+ year timeframe

Sub-catchment areas	Flora and fauna		Taonga species		Wāhi Tapu		Relationship audit		Mātauranga	
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga	Kaupapa assessment	Unga
Korokoro Stream Korokoro Estuary	Yellow	Blue	Yellow	Blue	Red	Blue	Red	Blue	Red	Blue
Notes The assessments are made together for both the stream and estuary.	<p>1) Wai Kautū assessment is driven by pine forest in Korokoro. Requiring this is priority for reaching Wai Ora in the medium term</p> <p>1) Knowledge exchange is currently Wai Ora. 2) Health of taonga species and their habitat is Wai Kautū, with Wai Ora sought in the short/medium term.</p>									

tekau māwhā

TE TĀONE O PŌNEKE



14 Te Tāone o Pōneke

WELLINGTON URBAN

14.1 Te whakamārama i Kaiwharawhara me ētahi atu awa o te tāone o Pōneke

Describing Kaiwharawhara and other Wellington urban streams

⚠ Wai Kino - Contaminated by human waste

The Wellington Urban FMU is made up of a number of urban streams including the larger Kaiwharawhara, Karori and Ōwhiro awa. Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara (including Te Mahanga and Korimako Streams) are Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa (the treasured inheritance of Kiwa refers to those waterbodies of most importance to Mana Whenua identified in Schedule B of the PNRP) for Taranaki Whānui.

Kaiwharawhara and other urban streams are assessed as Wai Kino on the Mana Whenua assessment framework. This is due to the presence of human waste (E. coli) in these streams which poses a risk to life and means that contact with the water should be avoided. It is noted that not all urban streams are monitored for contaminants, however the dilapidated state of residential and commercial waste and stormwater systems means that unless stated otherwise the assumption is that they are contaminated with E. coli.

Kaiwharawhara is the largest stream system in Wellington city and one of the few remaining tributaries that has a relatively natural estuary mouth into the harbour. The stream runs around the west of Te Ahumairangi (Tinakori Hill), the maunga (mountain) from which five streams flow that traditionally sustained the city of Wellington. As a result, Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara and its environs are considered significant to both the history and continued wellbeing of Mana Whenua. The stream is also a site of wāhi whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event) and was used for rituals such as planting at Puanga/Matariki. The Kaiwharawhara Pā was located near the stream mouth and remains a significant site for Taranaki Whānui forming the original gateway into Wellington.

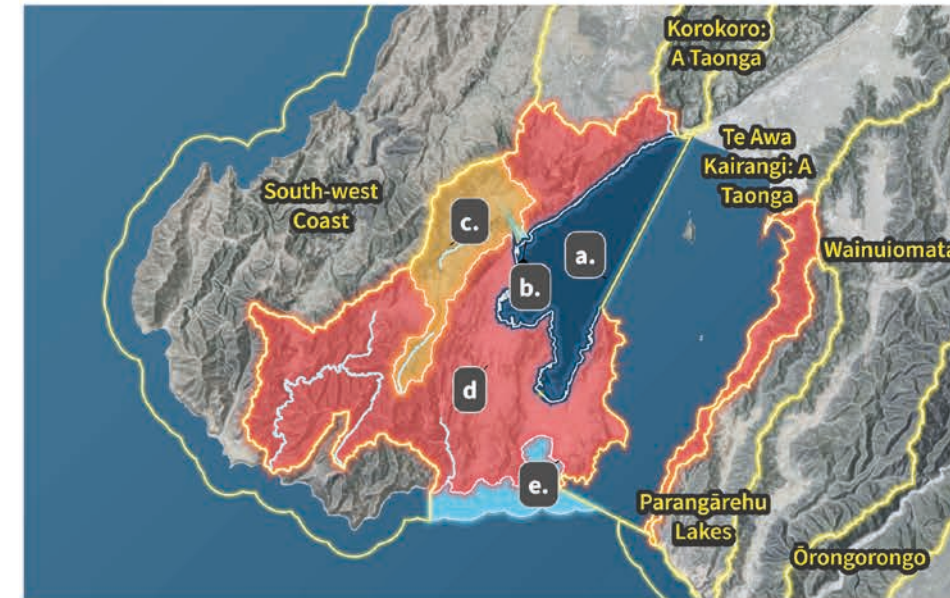


Despite the surrounding environment being heavily urbanised and the stream experiencing pressures from urban land uses, such as from stormwater, the Kaiwharawhara Stream has high ecological and cultural values. Kia Mauri/mouriora te Kaiwharawhara (Sanctuary to Sea) is a project funded to continue the creation and restoration of indigenous fish habitat, which includes spawning sites. Monitoring is also carried out at Zealandia, in which te mātāpuna are found.

In Karori, the stormwater runoff from the urban environment is primarily responsible for the poor health of the Karori Stream. E. coli is a dry and wet weather problem in Karori which suggests there is sewage going in all the time. In addition, the sewage discharge at Karori Stream mouth is of particular concern to Mana Whenua as the effects of the activity on mahinga kai and cultural use are neither monitored nor understood.

The āku waiheke (small streams) such as Te Māhanga, Waimapihi, Kumutoto, Korimako Stream, Akiwai, Waitangi Stream and many others within Wellington City have been piped and covered over by roads and buildings. Their mana and mauri are lost to the community and Mana Whenua retain an aspiration for their restoration and return to the world of light.

Mana Whenua want to restore both the mana and the water quality of the Kaiwharawhara and other urban streams. Suggested management methods focus on strengthening Mana Whenua and community engagement and buy-in through mātauranga Māori monitoring and restoration. Longer term improvements require a complete upgrade of existing wastewater and stormwater networks.



Areas in the Wellington urban catchment

- a. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara (inner harbour)
- b. Kaiwharawhara Estuary
- c. Kaiwharawhara Stream
- d. Wellington urban
- e. Wai Tai (southern coast)



Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 7. Tapu te Ranga - Ōwhiro - Haewai
- 8. Te Raekaihau Point reef
- 9. Hue te Taka (Wellington south coast)
- 11. Te Aro pā

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 3. Te Awa o Kaiwharawhara
- 5. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara

14.2 Ngā whāinga mō Kaiwharawhara me ētahi atu awa o te taone o Pōneke

Objectives for Kaiwharawhara and other Wellington urban streams

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao's ngā huanga (outcomes) for the Wellington urban streams.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	<p>The awa are recognised and considered as whānau (family group) and taonga by the people of Te Whanganui-a-Tara.</p> <p>The awa has its own identity, unique personality, and mauri/mouri.</p> <p>These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.</p>	Short term
Te Mātāpuna	<p>Te Mātāpuna are places of great beauty, the waters are pristine and are not to be used for recreational or commercial fishing purposes.</p> <p>Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) have access to te mātāpuna (the headwaters) and make decisions around its use, restoration and protection including using whakatapu (placing of rāhui) and whakanoa (removal of rāhui).</p>	Short term
Āku Waiheke/ Ngā wai huna	<p>The āku waiheke (small streams) such as Te Māhanga, Korimako Streams, Akiwai, Waitangi Streams and Days Bay Stream, including ngā wai huna (concealed waters) and aquifers is enhanced by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Naming piped and unrecognised streams. 2. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) traditional Māori names are used. 3. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) which are not named, or have anglicised names, are given traditional Māori names under the guidance of Mana Whenua. 4. These names are formalised and shared with the local community and Mana Whenua through education and signage. 5. Monitoring for water quality/quantity and for the presence of indigenous biodiversity and ecological function. <p>Streams that are currently piped are daylighted as far as practicable and are able to take their natural form and path.</p> <p>Where streams cannot be daylighted their ecological values are recognised.</p> <p>Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment.</p>	All are short-term outcomes except for re-naturalisation of the stream which is a medium-term action.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Āhua	<p>The awa has a natural variation of flows. The stream is able to meander and has natural beauty.</p> <p>The water is clear with good clarity so that the bed of the awa is easily visible.</p> <p>The awa and its corridor smell of clean water, native forest, and the forest floor.</p> <p>The voice of the awa can be heard. The presence of native flora and fauna can be observed and heard in the water spaces.</p> <p>The voice of the awa reflects the natural variations in flow, the movement of bed material, and bird and insect life within the river corridor.</p> <p>The awa and the area immediately surrounding it is a place of beauty and it feels serene and uplifting both in and out of the water.</p> <p>The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by instream structures. The awa is able to express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles.</p> <p>The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna.</p>	<p>The existing restorative works contributing to āhua (natural look) is short term.</p> <p>Otherwise huanga are long term.</p>
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	We show respect for our awa, estuarine and coastal waterbodies and tūpuna by ensuring that all waterbodies are clean and healthy.	Medium term
Te nui o te Wai	<p>There is sufficient water quantity and flow levels in the awa so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is connectivity between te mātāpuna and āku waiheke (small streams) through to takutai moana (the sea). 2. The water levels of all awa have sufficient depth all year round to support the movement of native fish species up and down the river system. 3. Mana Whenua can practice cultural immersion and other traditional modern cultural uses. 4. All life stages of taonga species are catered for, including drift-feeding fish. 5. The natural rhythms and hydrology of the river is supported – the awa can be calm, but she is also allowed to be riri (angry). 6. The flow is sufficient so that it keeps the river mouth open. 7. There is connectivity between the awa and its banks to support spawning fish. 8. The bed of the awa does not dry up during summer months. 9. It supports an abundant and diverse range of aquatic life including microbes, invertebrates, indigenous fish species, native birds and indigenous plants. 	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mana o te Tangata	<p>Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki and mana whakahaere are in place so that iwi and hapū:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have access to and can make decisions about how the awa is managed. 2. Can use mātauranga Māori, Mana Whenua ecological monitoring, and observational data to inform decision-making around the awa. 3. Are able to exercise customary practices within the taiao such as harvesting rongoā. 4. Can share a diverse range of mātauranga Māori with whānau (family group) and this includes knowledge around rongoā, astrology, horticulture and fishing. 5. Practice manaaki ruranga, the sharing of management of the awa with the wider community and existing care groups. 	Short term
Wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna, wāhi maumahara	<p>Significant sites that are wāhi tapu (sacred place), wāhi tupuna (significant ancestral and/or wāhi maumahara) include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tapu te Ranga, Ōwhiro and Haewai 2. Te Raekaihau Point Reef, and 3. Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef). <p>At these sites, whānau (family group) are able to carry out rituals and ceremonies which include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tohi (baptism) 2. Karakia (prayer) 3. Waarea (protective incantation) 4. Whakatapu and whakanoa (placing and removal of rāhui), and 5. tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). <p>Wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna and/or wāhi maumahara sites support the healthy wairua of the tangata/people because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whānau have access to these sites and manage them according to tikanga. 2. Regional Council delegates its power under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua to make decisions around freshwater management for wāhi tapu sites that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring and restoration. 3. The wai is clean and safe for use. 	Short term
Te Mahi Kai/ Mahinga kai	<p>The whole catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are safe to harvest and eat.</p>	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>Mahinga kai sites include the Kaiwharawhara stream, its tributaries and the Kaiwharawhara estuary, Tapu te Ranga, Ōwhiro Bay, Haewai (on the south coast of the Wellington Peninsula), and Whiorau/Lowry Bay</p> <p>Mahinga kai sites of significance also include Te Raekaihau Point Reef, Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef), Hue te Taka Peninsula and Te Aro Pā.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these fish and macroinvertebrate species are present: longfin tuna, shortfin tuna, piharau (lamprey), kōura, kākahi, pāua, pipi, kina, and mussels.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these plant species are present: wharawhara, kiekie, harakeke, pūhā, and poroporo.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.²⁸</p>	Medium term
	<p>At mahinga kai sites, kei te ora te mauri/mouri (the mauri/mouri of the place is intact) and Mana Whenua can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Practice tikanga and preferred methods of harvest for kai. 3. Exercise customary practices to the extent desired. 4. Transfer knowledge on the preparation, storage, and cooking of kai. 5. Make decisions around the protection and restoration of wai and taiao where mahinga kai is present/practised. This could include through the use of customary practices like rāhui. 	
Wāhi Whakarite	<p>The water is clean and safe to interact with, and the river margins are safe and there is space for whānau (family group) to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access traditional pā sites. 2. Practice rituals like planting Puanga/Matariki. 3. Hold wānanga to continue indigenous practices like living by the maramataka. 4. Collect water to use in mauri/mouri-enhancing ways including waitohi (traditional baptismal ceremonies) and mate. 5. Share intergenerational knowledge and resources with whānau (family group) and manuhiri. 	Short term

²⁸ See Schedule C4 and Map 6 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Taonga species	<p>The water conditions, level, and habitat in the awa, estuary and ocean support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi, 5. At-risk and threatened indigenous fish species like banded kōkopu, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga (which spawn at the Karori Stream mouth's tidal zone), kōaro, redfin bully, bluegill bully, giant bully, longfin tuna, and shortfin tuna.²⁹ <p>The lower reaches provide healthy inanga spawning habitat.</p>	Medium term
Contact recreation and Māori customary use/taunga ika (fishing grounds)	<p>The health of the wai at takutai moana (the sea) is prioritised for improvement for contact recreation and Māori customary use at:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ōwhiro Bay 2. Island Bay (in particular Derwent Street, Reef Street, and Island Bay Surf Club), and 3. Wellington Harbour (in particular Harris Street, Hunter Street and Tory Street). <p>So that Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) can connect with these waterbodies through a range of activities without getting sick and/or developing skin rashes including te mahi hi ika (fishing), kaukau (swimming) and rukuruku (diving).</p> <p>The water levels in traditional swimming places should not drop below hip level.</p>	Medium term
Swimming	The water is suitable for primary contact throughout the catchment.	Long term

²⁹ See Schedule F1 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Takutai moana	<p>The Kaiwharawhara Estuary is prioritised for protection and restoration so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It is a healthy functioning estuary. 2. The water conditions and habitat in the estuary support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of 11 at-risk and threatened indigenous fish species: banded kōkopu, bluegill bully, common bully, giant bully, giant kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, longfin eel, redfin bully, shortfin eel, and shortjaw kōkopu.³⁰ 3. The smell at the bottom of the Kaiwharawhara Stream is no longer offensive but smells like clean freshwater and saltwater. 4. There is plentiful mahinga kai species like longfin, shortfin tuna, inanga and piharau that are safe to harvest and consume. <p>Kia Mauri/mouriora te Kaiwharawhara (the Sanctuary to Sea project) is funded to continue the creation/restoration of indigenous fish habitat including spawning sites.</p>	<p>Funding for Sanctuary to the Sea is prioritised in the short term.</p> <p>All other huanga are long-term.</p>

³⁰ The Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth/estuary is a site of significance for indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (see Map 19 in the PNRP).

te Kāu mārima

TAPU-TE-RANGA KI ŌMERE, KI MAKARA



14.3 Kaupapa ūnga summary for Kaiwharawhara and Wellington Urban

Sub-catchment areas	Water Quality			Water Quantity			Mahinga Kai			Habitat		
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M
Kaiwharawhara Stream												
Kaiwharawhara Estuary												
Wellington urban												
Wai Tai (southern coast)												
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (inner harbour)												
Notes	<p>1) The assessment and unga for this Kaupapa are driven by the E. coli attribute.</p> <p>Mana Māori perspective of overflows with ūlote means this water cannot be used.</p> <p>1) Developing a cultural framework for allocation is sought to lift this attribute to Wai Ora in the short term.</p> <p>1) Coastal areas, in particular for finfish, were assessed to be in better state for some of the attributes. Hatched colour reflects this range.</p> <p>2) Wai Ora is sought in the short term for knowledge exchange.</p> <p>1) Awa with open areas are Wai Māori for the riparian vegetation and sound attributes. Piping, fish passage barriers and channel modification in lower reaches mean those awa are Wai Kino for those attributes. The hatched colour reflects this range.</p> <p>2) The high variation in starting conditions for each attribute also means there's high variation in timeframes to reach Wai Māori and Wai Ora. Some piped streams may only reach Wai Kauti in the long term.</p> <p>3) No assessment for unga in some coastal places as yet.</p>											

Scale level	Description
Wai Ora	Pure/healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It combines the source of life and wellbeing. It's used in rituals to purify and sanctify and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health.
Wai Māori	This is referred to as ordinary water which runs free or unrestained and it has no sacred associations.
Wai Kauti	Undesirable, however there is uncertainty about water quality and concern about potential risks.
Wai Kino	Dangerous/polluted water. The mauri (life force) of the water has been altered through pollution and has the potential to do harm to all living things (including humans and ecosystems). Also refers to dangerous water such as rapids.
Wai Māe	This is effectively dead water. It cannot sustain life. It's dangerous to all living things (including humans and ecosystems) because it can cause illness or misfortune.

Note - The colours used to help illustrate the scale of Wai Māe to Wai Ora are the same used to illustrate the attribute states in the NOF. This does not indicate equivalence of the scales

Sub-catchment areas	Flora and fauna			Taonga species			Wāhi Tapu			Relationship audit			Mātauranga		
	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M	Kaupapa assessment	Unga S	Unga M
Kaiwharawhara Stream															
Kaiwharawhara Estuary															
Wellington urban															
Wai Tai (southern coast)															
Te Whanganui-a-Tara (inner harbour)															
Notes	<p>1) There is high variation in the individual attribute assessments, making an overall kaupapa assessment difficult. The hatched colour reflects this range.</p> <p>This variation for each attribute and area also means there's high variation in timeframes for unga to reach Wai Māori and Wai Ora.</p> <p>2) Streams are Wai Kauti and Kino because of barriers to fish migration through wai ki tai.</p> <p>3) Coastal areas are Wai Māe and Māori due to the flora attribute.</p> <p>1) Wai Ora is sought faster than shown for knowledge exchange.</p>														

Timeframe descriptions
 S - Now - 10 year timeframe
 M - 10 - 30 year timeframe
 L - 30+ year timeframe

15 Tapu-te-ranga ki Ōmere, ki Makara

SOUTHWEST COAST

The Southwest Coast comprises the Karori and South Karori Streams, and the Makara Stream, Estuary and coast and the many tributaries that feed into these waterbodies. The continued connectivity between these streams to the coast is of critical importance to Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region).

South of the Karori whitua are a number of wāhi tupuna and wāhi tapu of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui, which include Te Rimurapa/Sinclair Head and

Pariwhero/Red Rocks. These ancestral and sacred places are also sites where mahinga kai is harvested and and hī ika is practiced. ika is practiced

15.1 Te whakamārama i Karori, Makara me ētahi atu awa takutai me ngā wāhi ngūtu awa

Describing Karori, Makara, and other coastal streams and estuarine areas

! Wai Kautū - wadeable - state of uncertainty and risk

Southwest Coast is regarded as being in a state of uncertainty and risk based on the Te Oranga Wai Mana Whenua assessment. This is in part due to a lack of information and monitoring on the impact of wastewater discharges on the inter-tidal marine environment and mahinga kai areas. The vulnerability of small streams to discharge and damage from stock and septic tanks which are both currently unmanaged is an ongoing risk.

Mana Whenua seek to become directly involved in the monitoring and management of the Southwest coast and its waterbodies to ensure a pathway to improvement is planned and implemented inclusive of mātauranga-a-Māori (Māori knowledge) This includes the setting of Te Oranga Wai target states for coast and rural streams and wastewater discharge areas.

Despite the uncertainty surrounding these waterbodies they remain taonga for Mana Whenua.

The Makara Stream is located on the outskirts of Wellington City and flows in a north westerly direction, through predominantly pastoral land, before entering the sea at Ohariu Bay. There are many āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) in the whitua that flow into the Makara Stream. These have unique values that must be recognised and protected.

The stream and its corridor support many mahinga kai plants like puha and fernroot and mahi rārangā plants like harakeke, raupō, and plants for weaving and rongoā (healing). While the most noteworthy Mana Whenua values in this area are mahinga kai and kaimoana, the estuary is also recognised for other special values such as waka, healing from the ocean, and the cleansing rongoā of the wind. Mana Whenua also value the connections with cousins across the ocean. Ohariu Pā is found on Makara Beach and is of significance to Ngāti Tama.

The Makara Estuary or river mouth is recognised as a significant natural wetland and is the only remaining salt marsh estuary on the Wellington Peninsula and is an important refuge for feeding and nesting birds, such as pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, pied stilt, and variable oystercatcher. The salt marsh also provides seasonal or core habitat to threatened indigenous fish species like longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and piharau.

Te Kāhui Taiao met with Mana Whenua at Takapūwāhia Marae on 12 April 2021. We heard from them that whānau (family group) could traditionally swim, and harvest and consume kaimoana like tuna, mullet, and pipis, without becoming māuiui (unwell). Areas where paua once lived have now completely disappeared,

except in Ohau North where there are lots of small, undersized paua. There is also immense pressure on coastal resourcing from poaching.

The water level in Te Manga o Makara water is currently very low, which is possibly affected by cumulative water takes. There is also a real risk that the cumulative impacts of rural septic systems and discharges are increasing the amount of E.coli in the stream. The Makara stream and tributaries are characterised by having narrow channels and low flows relative to their length and the scale of the steep landscape they drain. Their relatively small size makes them disproportionately vulnerable to E. coli and sedimentation caused by cattle grazing and plantation forestry. Their small size also means they are not currently protected under the existing stock exclusion provisions in the PNRP.

A lot of regeneration of native forest is occurring around the Te Rawhiti wind farm where farming is slowly disappearing. Mana Whenua strongly support the retirement of this land and other rural areas from traditional farming (particularly cattle) to protect āku waiheke (small streams) and te mātapuna and the receiving coastal environment, and this is included as a recommendation in this document.

There are numerous wāhi tupuna (places associated with ancestors), wāhi tapu (places still sacred) and wāhi maumahara (places with significant history) sites at takutai moana (the sea) that are of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. Most of these ancestral and sacred places, in addition to Korohiwa (on east coast of the harbour by Muritai), are sites where the harvest of mahinga kai (gathering food) and te mahi hī ika (line fishing for kaimoana) are practised.



Areas in the South-west Coast catchment

- a. Mākara Estuary
- b. South-west coast rural streams
- c. Wai Tai (south-western coast)

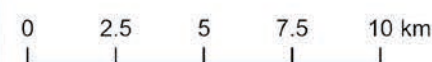
Mana Whenua sites of significance

- 1. Kie Kie/Kia Kia (Ngutu Kaka pā) (Pipinui Point)
- 2. Ōhariu - Wharehou Bay
- 3. Te Ika a Maru - Ohau Bay
- 4. Oterongo Bay
- 5. Waiariki Stream mouth and coast
- 6. Te Rimurapa - Pariwhero (Sinclair Head - Red Rocks)

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 6. Raukawa Moana

Mākara Estuary and Ōhariu - Wharehou Bay



15.2 **Ngā whāinga mō Karori, mō Makara me ētahi atu awa takutai me ngā ngūtu awa**

Objectives for Karori, Makara and other coastal streams and estuarine areas

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao’s ngā huanga (outcomes) for the Southwest Coast streams and receiving environment.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	<p>The awa, estuarine and coastal waters are recognised and considered as whānau (family group) and taonga by the people of Te Whanganui-a-Tara.</p> <p>The awa has its own identity, unique personality, and mauri/mouri.</p> <p>These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.</p>	Short term
Āku Waiheke/ Ngā wai huna	<p>The small streams like Ōteranga Stream, and all other tributaries including ngā wai huna (concealed waters) and aquifers is enhanced by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Naming piped or unrecognised streams. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) traditional Māori names are used. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna which are not named, or have anglicised names, are given traditional Māori names under the guidance of Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region). These names are formalised and shared with the local community and Mana Whenua through education and signage. Monitoring for water quality/quantity and for the presence of indigenous biodiversity. <p>Streams that are currently piped are daylighted as far as practicable and can take their natural form and path.</p> <p>Where streams cannot be daylighted their ecological values are recognised.</p> <p>Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment.</p>	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Tiaki whenua	The land around small streams and awa is managed sensitively so that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor from the headwaters to takutai moana (the sea) is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna. 2. Adjoining farmland, like the Te Rāwhiti Wind Farm, is retired to allow native vegetation to regenerate. 3. The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by instream structures. The awa can express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles. 4. Mana Whenua are involved in the decision-making around activities that may have an adverse impact on these streams. 	Medium term
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	We show respect for the awa and our tūpuna by ensuring that all waterbodies are clean and healthy.	Medium term
Te nui o te Wai	There is sufficient water quantity and flow levels in the awa so that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is connectivity between te mātāpuna and āku waiheke (small streams) through to takutai moana (the sea). 2. The water levels of all awa have sufficient depth all year round to support the movement of native fish species up and down the river system. 3. All life stages of taonga species are catered for, including drift-feeding fish. 4. The natural rhythms and hydrology of the river is supported – the awa can be calm, but she is also allowed to be riri (angry). 5. The flow is sufficient so that it keeps the river mouth open. 6. There is connectivity between the awa and its banks to support spawning fish. 7. The bed of the awa does not dry up during summer months. 8. It supports an abundant and diverse range of aquatic life including microbes, invertebrates, indigenous fish species, native birds and indigenous plants. 	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mana o te Tangata	Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki and mana whakahaere are in place so that iwi and hapū: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have access to and can make decisions about how awa are managed. 2. Can use mātauranga Māori, Mana Whenua ecological monitoring, and observational data to inform decision-making of te mātāpuna (the source or headwaters of the river) through to takutai moana (the sea). 3. Can exercise kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality) through practices such as rāhui for mātaitai (coastal areas) on taonga species such as kōura/crayfish and pāua. 4. Are contributing to the community's understanding of Te Ao Māori, Mana Whenua values and historical relationship with the Makara Coast through education and iwi-designed bollards and signs. 5. Practice manaaki ruranga (manuhiri), the sharing of management of wai with the wider community and existing care groups. 	Short term
Wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna and wāhi maumahara	The following are significant wāhi tupuna, wāhi tapu and wāhi maumahara sites: Ōteranga Bay/Ōterongo Bay, Ōhariu Bay/Wharehau Bay, Waiariki Stream mouth and coast, Kie Kie/Kia Kia (Ngutu Kākā pā) (Pipinui Point), Te Ika-a-Maru – Ōhau Bay, Te Rimurapa/Sinclair Head and Pariwhero/Red Rocks. ³¹ <p>Wāhi tapu sites support the healthy wairua of the tangata/people because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whānau (family group) can access these sites and manage them according to tikanga. 2. Regional council delegates its power under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua to make decisions around freshwater and its receiving environments for wāhi tapu sites that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring and restoration. 3. The water is clean and safe for use. 4. Whānau (family group) can practice cultural rituals and ceremonies, such as tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), whakatapu and whakanoa (placing and removal of rāhui), and tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). 5. Whānau (family group) can practice tuku iho (transfer knowledge and resources to future generations) at these sites. 	Short term

³¹ See Schedules C3 and C4, and maps 5 and 6 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mahi Kai/ Mahinga kai	The whole catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species. Mahinga kai species are safe to harvest and eat.	Medium term
	The following are mahinga kai sites and sites of significance: 1. Kie kie/Kia kia/Pipinui Point (formerly the site of the Ngutu Kākā pā) 2. Ōhariu Bay/Wharehau Bay and Te Ika-a-Maru/Ōhau Bay (important sites for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui that includes Wharehau Pā) 3. Ōteranga Bay/Ōterongo Bay (an important site for both Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira) 4. Waiariki Stream mouth and coast 5. Korohiwa (on east coast of the harbour by Muritai), and 6. Te Rimurapa/Sinclair Head and Pariwhero/Red Rocks ³² At mahinga kai sites fish and macroinvertebrate species like mullet, pātiki, pipi, pāua, kākahi, kōura and cockles are present. At mahinga kai sites plant species like harakeke, raupō, karengo, pūhā and fernroot are present. Other mahinga kai like stones used for tool making, mud for weaving dyes, and plants for rongoā (traditional medicine) are present. Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.	Medium term
	Mana Whenua are able to make decisions around the harvest of mahinga kai and can: 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage, and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation and overfishing that are able to be enforced. 4. Practice tikanga and other preferred methods of harvest safely and at the most appropriate time of the year. 5. Exercise customary practices to the extent desired.	All short term

³² See Schedules C3 and C4, and Maps 5 and 6 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Taonga species	The water conditions, level, and habitat in the awa, estuarine area and takutai moana (the sea) supports the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of: 1. Benthic macroinvertebrates that include kōura and kākahi. 2. Threatened and at-risk native migratory species such as banded itoki, giant itoki, kōaro, inanga (which spawn at the Makara Stream's mouth's tidal zone), common smelt, black founder/pātiki, mullet, piharau, longfin tuna, shortfin tuna, redfin bully, bluegill bully, and upland bully. ³³ Fish barriers have been removed and fish passage is supported. The lower reaches provide healthy inanga spawning habitat.	Medium term for improved presence, abundance and survival of taonga species and water levels. Short term timeframe for removal of fish barriers and Mana Whenua inclusion in freshwater decision-making.
Contact recreation/Māori customary use	The water in the awa and at takutai moana (the sea) is clean and cool and there are enough safe accessible sites that support a range of interactions so that: 1. People can immerse themselves in water (swimming, bathing, diving, being in the water to replenish mauri/mouri) without getting sick and/or developing skin rashes. 2. Rangatahi (youth) can do bombs in waterholes and can safely mahi pārekareka (relaxation and recreation) litokii (play in the water). 3. The corridor and banks of awa are easily accessible and shaded by native vegetation that allows elderly whānau (family group) to mahi pārekareka i te wai, relax alongside the awa. 4. The water levels in traditional swimming places should not drop below hip level. 5. Whānau (family group) can dive/rukuruku for and harvest kaimoana. 6. The water levels in traditional swimming places should not drop below hip level. Karori Stream is a significant contact recreation freshwater and coastal waterbody. ³⁴	Long term

³³ See Schedule F1 of the PNRP.

³⁴ See Schedule H2 of the PNRP Karori Stream is a significant contact recreation freshwater and coastal waterbody.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Takutai Moana	<p>The Makara Estuary is prioritised for protection and restoration so that it is a healthy functioning estuary that supports the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Threatened indigenous fish species, like longfin tuna, gianttokiu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, and piharau. 2. Feeding and nesting birds (year-round) such as pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, pied stilt, and variable oystercatcher.³⁵ <p>The Makara Estuary is enhanced by educating the public about its ecological and cultural values, including through the use of signage to describe the site and its inhabitants (in te reo Māori and English).</p>	Long term

³⁵ See Schedule F4 of the PNRP.

tekau
mā ono

WAINUIOMATA



16 Wainuiomata

The Wainuiomata catchment is made up of many unique parts. Te kuinga o te awa (the source of the river) is the Remutaka Ranges. The water flows through a number of small, forested streams, before it passes through the suburb of Wainuiomata. The mainstem, and a number of smaller rural streams then flow through primarily pastoral land, before entering the ocean at Wellington's south coast.

The awa (river) and its surrounding taiao is valued for its āhua (natural character).

Te mātāpuna (headwaters) of Te Awa of Wainuiomata are found in the Remutaka Ranges, and are places of great beauty, pristine waters, and a source of mauri/mouri. The upper reaches of the river are recognised for

having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values, reflected in macroinvertebrate health, indigenous fish diversity, and threatened fish species. They also contain an abundance of native vegetation, and rongoā such as titoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa, and rangiora.

16.1 Te whakamārama i Wainuiomata Describing Wainuiomata

! Wai Kino - Contaminated by human waste

Wainuiomata is assessed as Wai Kino on the Te Oranga Wai Mana Whenua assessment framework. This is due to the presence of human waste (E.coli) in the stream which poses a risk to health and means that contact with the water outside of the headwater forested areas should be avoided. There remains considerable uncertainty about the state of the urban wastewater network and the non-point contamination from farming and life-style blocks.

Mana Whenua want to restore the mana and the water quality of the Wainuiomata from mai uta ki tai (from the inland to the sea). We note there are particular challenges in the restoration of Black Creek that will require specific regulatory and non-regulatory interventions.

Suggested management methods focus on strengthening Mana Whenua and community engagement and buy-in through mātauranga Māori monitoring and restoration. Longer term improvements require a complete upgrade of existing wastewater and stormwater networks.

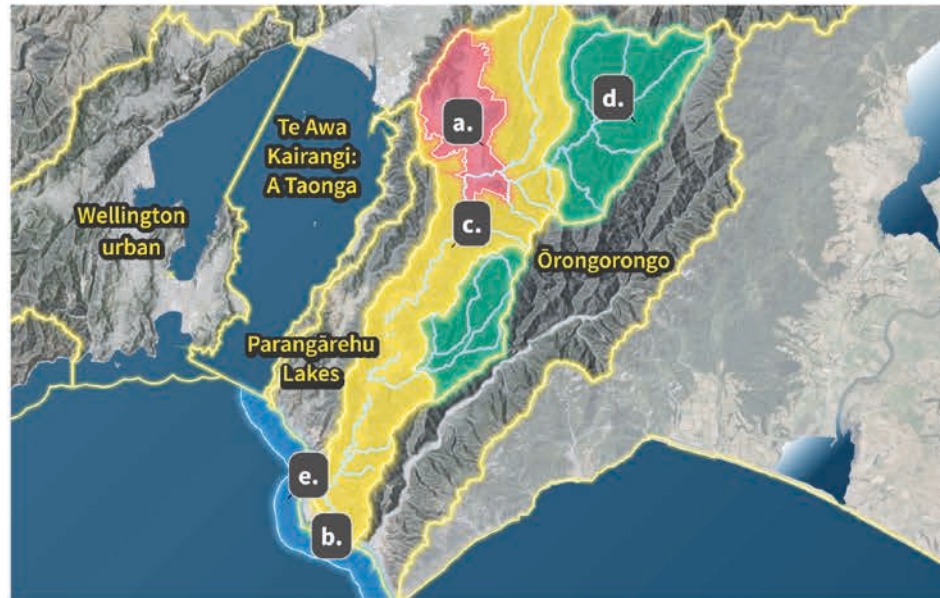


The small, forested streams of the Wainuiomata and its tributaries, such as Catchpool Stream, are wai tapu, which are sacred places where rituals and ceremonies were practised by Mana Whenua. The water is wai matua o tūāpapa (virgin water) and tohi (baptism) and cultural immersion take place here. There are numerous āku waiheke (small streams) in the upper reaches of the whitua with unique values and mana that should be recognised and protected. These include George Creek and Black Creek. It should be noted that Black Creek was a name given to a section of the headwaters of the Wainuiomata River (near Fitzherbert Rd) before deforestation and is not the same as the Black Creek (Ōkautū or Ōpahu) which flows through central Lower Hutt.

The Wainuiomata River and George Creek are Wai Māori (fresh drinking water sources), both places in which surface water is abstracted for community drinking water supply. The whitua provides water to four of Wellington's main centres and contributes to approximately 15 percent of the region's water supply, including Porirua.

Many taonga species precious to Mana Whenua have been found in the mātāpuna of the awa, and in the mainstem, above Black Creek. The Wainuiomata River is also valued for its Māori customary and recreational uses. It supports a variety of activities such as te hī ika (line fishing), te hao ika (netting) te hopu tuna (taking eels) and kaukau (swimming).

The Wainuiomata river mouth and foreshore are sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui, in addition to being key mahinga kai sites. The Wainuiomata Estuary contains habitat for and is home to many native fish migratory species and native birds that are taonga to Mana Whenua. The estuary is one of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a breeding population of tuturuwhatu (banded dotterels). In addition, inanga spawning habitat is found in vegetation near river mouth.

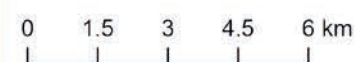
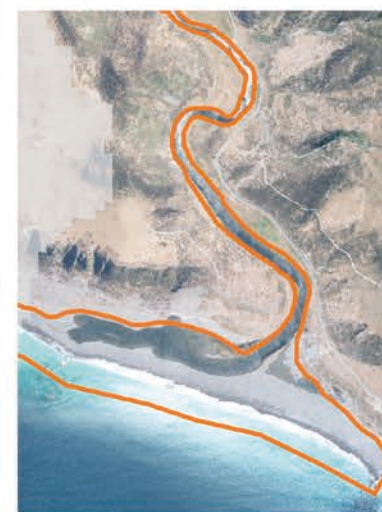


Areas in the Wainuiomata catchment

- a Wainuiomata urban streams
- b Wainuiomata Estuary
- c Wainuiomata rural streams
- d Wainuiomata small forested
- e Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)
- **Mana Whenua sites of significance**
- 25 Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore



Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore



16.2 Ngā whāinga mō Wainuiomata

Objectives for Wainuiomata

These are a complete list of the ngā huanga (outcomes) of Te Kāhui Taiao for Wainuiomata and its receiving environment.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	<p>The awa is recognised and considered as whānau (family group) and taonga by the people of Te Whanganui-a-Tara.</p> <p>The awa has its own identity, unique personality, and mauri/mouri.</p> <p>These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.</p>	Short term
Wai tapu (waters for ritual purposes)	<p>The small, forested streams of Wainuiomata are wai tapu. At these streams and their tributaries, which include Catchpool Stream, the water is wai matua o tūāpapa (or virgin water), that is of pristine quality, and the river margins are safe and accessible for Mana Whenua to practice traditional rituals and ceremonies like:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Tohi (baptism) Cultural immersion Karakia (prayer) Whakatapu (placing of rāhui) Whakanoa (removal of rāhui), and Taonga tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources for future generations). <p>The water quantity and flow of the streams allow for hapū/iwi to practice cultural immersion throughout the year.</p> <p>Outside of these uses, access to the sites is managed to protect the cultural safety of the wai.</p>	Short term
Te Mātāpuna (the headwaters)	<p>The origins of the Wainuiomata Awa are high in the Remutaka Range forest park, and the headwaters:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Are clean and serene Are a source of mauri/mouri and pristine water Have an abundance of native vegetation and native biodiversity Rongoā like titoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa, and rangiora are present, and These waters are not used for recreational or commercial fishing. 	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>Te Mātāpuna (headwaters) are places of great beauty and require the highest level of protection around access and use. Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki are in place so that iwi and hapū:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Are empowered and resourced to make decisions around the use, monitoring, restoration and protection of te mātāpuna (the headwaters). 2. Greater Wellington Regional Council delegates its power under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua to make decisions around freshwater management for Black Creek in Wainuiomata that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring of awa and restoration. 3. Can access natural resources for customary purposes, and 4. Can develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation like fishing, and limit access like prohibiting dogs near te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to protect native bird species such as kiwi. 	
<p>Āku Waiheke/ Ngā wai huna</p> <p>George Creek is fully forested and in pristine condition.</p>	<p>Give mana to āku waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters) and aquifers including George Creek, Catchpool Stream and Black Creek, and their tributaries by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Renaming Black Creek, and George Creek, both in Wainuiomata. 2. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) traditional names are used. 3. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) which are not named, or have anglicised names, are given traditional Māori names under the guidance of Mana Whenua. 4. These names are formalised and shared with the local community and Mana Whenua through education and signage. 5. Identifying stressors associated with these awa. 6. Ensuring Mana Whenua values are monitored and measured. <p>Streams that are currently piped are daylighted as far as practicable and are able to take their natural form and path.</p> <p>Where streams cannot be daylighted their ecological values are recognised.</p> <p>Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment.</p>	Short term
<p>Tiaki whenua (land conservation)</p>	<p>The land around small streams like Black Creek is managed sensitively so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The headwaters are in native vegetation. 2. Mana Whenua are involved in the decision-making around activities that may have an adverse impact on these streams, and 3. Large areas of land are not left cleared of vegetation at the same time. 	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
<p>Āhua (natural form)</p>	<p>The main stem awa have a natural variation of flows, are able to meander and have natural beauty.</p> <p>The water is clear with good clarity so that the bed of the awa is easily visible.</p> <p>The awa and its corridor smell of clean water, native forest and the forest floor.</p> <p>The voice of the awa can be heard. The presence of native flora and fauna can be observed and heard in the water spaces.</p> <p>The voice of the awa reflects the natural variations in flow, the movement of bed material, and bird and insect life within the river corridor.</p> <p>The awa and the area immediately surrounding it feels serene and uplifting both in and out of the water.</p> <p>The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by instream structures. The awa is able to express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles.</p> <p>The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna.</p>	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te nui o te Wai (abundance of water)	<p>There is sufficient water quantity and flow levels in the awa so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is connectivity between te mātāpuna (the headwaters) and āku waiheke (small streams) through to takutai moana (the sea). 2. The water levels of all awa have sufficient depth all year round to support the movement of native fish species up and down the river system. 3. Mana Whenua can practice cultural immersion and other traditional and modern cultural uses. 4. Rangatahi (youth) can swim from November through to April. 5. All life stages of taonga species are catered for, including drift-feeding fish. 6. The natural rhythms and hydrology of the river is supported – the awa can be calm, but she is also allowed to be riri (angry). 7. The flow is sufficient so that it keeps the river mouth open. 8. There is connectivity between the awa and its banks to support spawning fish. 9. The bed of the awa does not dry up during summer months. 10. It supports an abundant and diverse range of aquatic life including microbes, invertebrates, indigenous fish species, native birds, and indigenous plants. 11. Whānau (family group) can use water for economic purposes without causing the level of water in the awa to drop. 	Medium term
Te Mana Whakahaere o ngā awa ki uta ki tai (customary authority over the rivers in both the upper and lower reaches)	<p>A partnered management approach is adopted so that Mana Whenua work with regional council to develop, apply, monitor, and enforce holistic river management practices.</p> <p>The flood hazard risk to communities near Wainuiomata is managed so that the river is able to exhibit its natural form and character rather than being constrained and that river management includes opportunities for positive design such as recreating ngā ūranga (landing, arrival places).</p> <p>The existing global flood protection consent is reviewed so that it achieves these outcomes.</p>	Short term, except for re-naturalising the awa (river), which is a long-term goal.
Wai Māori (fresh water)	George Creek and Wainuiomata Awa are key sources of community drinking water. The water is suitable for drinking and available within flow limits for that purpose.	Short term
Mahinga kai (food gathering)	<p>The whole catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are safe to harvest and eat.</p>	Medium term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>The Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore (coastal) are mahinga kai sites.³⁶</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these fish and macroinvertebrates are present: longfin tuna, shortfin tuna, kōura, kākahi, and pāua.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these plant species are present: karengo and plants for weaving and healing.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.</p>	Medium term
	<p>Mana Whenua are able to make decisions around the harvest of mahinga kai and can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation and overfishing that includes a ban on all commercial eeling in the catchment. 4. Practice tikanga and other preferred methods of harvest safely and at the most appropriate time of the year. 5. Exercise customary practices to the extent desired. 	Short term
Taonga species	<p>The water conditions, level, and habitat in the awa and its corridor, support the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi 2. At-risk and threatened indigenous fish species like banded kōkopu, dwarf galaxias, giant kōkopu, koāro, shortjaw kōkopu, bluegill bully, giant bully, redfin bully, Cran's bully, piharau (lamprey), longfin tuna and shortfin tuna, and 3. Endemic plants, birds (like kiwi), indigenous reptiles and amphibians. <p>The lower reaches provide healthy inanga spawning habitat.</p>	Medium term

³⁶ See Schedule C4 and Map 6 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Contact recreation and Māori customary use	<p>The water is clean and cool all year round and there are enough deep pools for a range of interactions to take place, so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. People can immerse themselves in the water (swimming, bathing, being in the water to replenish mauri/mouri) without getting sick and or/developing skin rashes. 2. Rangatahi (youth) can do bombs into the waterholes and can safely mahi pārekareka (relaxation and recreation) i te wai (play in the water). 3. The corridor and banks are easily accessible and shaded by native vegetation that allows elderly whānau to mahi pārekareka ki te wai, relax alongside the awa. 4. The water levels in traditional swimming places should not drop below hip level. 	Short term
Swimming	<p>The water is suitable for primary contact throughout the catchment.</p> <p>The Wainuiomata Awa is a significant contact recreation freshwater body, including for kau kau (swimming).³⁷</p>	Medium term
Takutai Moana	<p>The Wainuiomata Estuary is prioritised for protection and restoration so that it is a healthy functioning ecosystem.</p> <p>The Wainuiomata Estuary provides safe habitat for indigenous birds such as banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, Caspian tern, red-billed gull, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, and New Zealand pipit.</p> <p>The Wainuiomata Estuary supports a healthy and abundant breeding population of tuturuwhatu (banded dotterels).³⁸</p>	Long term

37 See Schedule H1 and Map 20 of the PNRP.

38 Schedule F4 and Map 19 of the PNRP.

16.3 Kaupapa ūnga summary for Wainuiomata

Sub- catchment areas	Water Quality		Water Quantity		Māhinga Kai		Kaupapa assessment		Habitat		Description
	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	
Wainuiomata small forested											<p>Pure/healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It contains the source of life and wellbeing. It is used in rituals to purify and sanctify and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health.</p> <p>This is referred to as ordinary water which runs free or unrestrained and it has no sacred associations.</p> <p>Wadeable, however there is uncertainty about water quality and concern about potential risks.</p> <p>Dangerous/polluted water. The mauri (life force) of the water has been altered through pollution and has the potential to do harm to all living things (including humans and ecosystems). Also refers to dangerous water such as rapids.</p> <p>This is effectively dead water. It cannot sustain life. It is dangerous to all living things (including humans and ecosystems) because it can cause illness or misfortune.</p> <p>Note - The colours used to help illustrate the scale of Wai Mate to Wai Ora are the same used to illustrate the attribute scales in the NOF. This does not indicate equivalence of the scales.</p>
Wainuiomata urban streams											
Wainuiomata rural streams											
Wainuiomata Estuary											
Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)											
Notes	<p>1) The assessment and ūnga for this Kaupapa are driven by the E. coli attribute.</p> <p>Mana Māori perspective of overflows with ūnga means this water cannot be used.</p> <p>1) Forested streams are Wai Ora and Mate for the cultural flows attribute. Developing a cultural framework for allocation is sought in the short term to fill this attribute to Wai Ora.</p> <p>1) There is high variation in the individual attribute assessments, making an overall kaupapa assessment difficult. These range from Wai Mate for harvest potential to Wai Māori for species presence. The halved colour reflects this range.</p> <p>2) Wai Māori is sought in the short term.</p> <p>3) Wai Ora is sought faster than shown for two attributes in this Kaupapa - short term for knowledge exchange, and medium term for species presence.</p>										

Scale level	Description
Wai Ora	Pure/healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It contains the source of life and wellbeing. It is used in rituals to purify and sanctify and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health.
Wai Māori	This is referred to as ordinary water which runs free or unrestrained and it has no sacred associations.
Wai Kautū	Wadeable, however there is uncertainty about water quality and concern about potential risks.
Wai Kino	Dangerous/polluted water. The mauri (life force) of the water has been altered through pollution and has the potential to do harm to all living things (including humans and ecosystems). Also refers to dangerous water such as rapids.
Wai Mate	This is effectively dead water. It cannot sustain life. It is dangerous to all living things (including humans and ecosystems) because it can cause illness or misfortune.

Sub- catchment areas	Flora and fauna		Taonga species		Wahi Tapu		Relationship audit		Mātauranga	
	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga	Kaupapa assessment	Ūnga
Wainuiomata small forested										
Wainuiomata urban streams										
Wainuiomata rural streams										
Wainuiomata Estuary										
Wai Tai (south-eastern coast)										
Notes	<p>1) Wai Ora is sought faster than shown for knowledge exchange.</p> <p>2) There is high variation in the individual attribute assessments and their ūnga, making an overall kaupapa assessment difficult.</p>									

Timeframe descriptions
S - Now - 10 year timeframe
M - 10 - 30 year timeframe
L - 30+ year timeframe

tekau māwhitu

ŌRONGORONGO



17 Ōrongorongo

The Ōrongorongo Awa is located to the east of the Wellington Harbour and runs almost parallel to the Wainuiomata River before entering takutai moana (the sea) on Wellington's south coast.

17.1 Te Whakamārama i Ōrongorongo

Describing Ōrongorongo

✓ Wai Ora - Water that sustains health and wellbeing

Ōrongorongo is regarded as being in a state of Wai Ora (sustaining health and wellbeing).

Ōrongorongo sets the benchmark identified in Ngā Kawa which envisions the return of Wai Ora throughout the whaitua. Maintaining Wai Ora for this taonga (treasure) is a key priority for Mana Whenua.

The awa (river) and its surrounding taiao is valued for its āhua (natural character). The mātāpuna of Te Awa o Ōrongorongo is found in the Pākuratahi Forest and has pristine water quality. The upper reaches of the river contain an abundance of native vegetation, and rongoā such as titoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa, and rangiora can be found.

The awa is recognised for its remarkable indigenous ecosystem value, is characterised by high macroinvertebrate health and is home to many species that are taonga to Mana Whenua.

The Ōrongorongo River and Big Huia Creek are Wai Māori, both places in which surface water is abstracted for the community drinking water supply. The awa is also highly valued for its Māori customary and recreational uses. The riverbed is prone to drying during summer months and it is therefore important that environmental flows and levels are monitored to see whether this is a result of over-abstraction.

The Ōrongorongo Swamp is the only montane-alluvial wetland in the region and is considered one of the most pristine wetlands, with exceptional native ecosystem value. The Ōrongorongo awa is braided and the river mouth is wāhi tapu and a site of significance to Taranaki Whānui.



Areas in the Ōrongorongo catchment

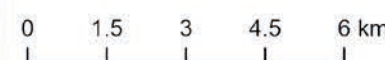
a. Ōrongorongo

Mana Whenua sites of significance

26. Ōrongorongo River mouth



Ōrongorongo River mouth



17.2 **Ngā Whāinga mō Ōrongorongo**

Objectives for Ōrongorongo

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao’s huanga for Ōrongorongo and its receiving environment.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short³⁹, medium⁴⁰ or long-term.⁴¹

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	The awa are recognised and considered as whānau (family members) and taonga (cultural treasures) by the people of Te Whanganui-a-Tara. The awa has its own identity, unique personality, and mauri/mouri. These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.	Short term
Te Mātāpuna	The origins of Ōrongorongo are high in the Remutaka Range, and Te Mātāpuna (headwaters): 1. Are clean and serene 2. Are a source of mauri/mouri and pristine water 3. Have an abundance of native vegetation and native biodiversity 4. Ngā rongoā like titoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa, and rangiora are present, and 5. These waters are not used for recreational or commercial fishing.	Short term
	Te Mātāpuna are places of great beauty and Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki are in place so that iwi and hapū: 1. Are empowered and resourced to make decisions around the use, monitoring, restoration and protection of te mātāpuna. 2. Can access natural resources for customary purposes, and 3. Can develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation like fishing that is enforceable.	

39 Now - 10 year timeframe.

40 10 - 30 year timeframe.

41 30+ year timeframe.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Āhua	<p>The main stem awa have a natural variation of flows, are able to meander and have natural beauty.</p> <p>The water is clear with good clarity so that the bed of the awa is easily visible.</p> <p>The awa and its corridor smell of clean water, native forest and the forest floor.</p> <p>The voice and personality of the awa can be heard and seen. The presence of native flora and fauna can be observed and heard in the water spaces.</p> <p>The voice of the awa reflects the natural variations in flow, the movement of bed material, and bird and insect life within the river corridor.</p> <p>The awa and the area immediately surrounding it feels serene and uplifting both in and out of the water.</p> <p>The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by instream structures. The awa is able to express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles.</p> <p>The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna.</p>	Medium term
Ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna	We show respect for the awa and our tūpuna by ensuring that all waterbodies are clean and healthy.	Medium term
Te nui o te wai	<p>There is sufficient water quantity and flow levels in the awa so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is connectivity between te mātāpuna (headwaters) and āku waiheke (small streams) through to takutai moana (the sea). 2. The water levels of all awa have sufficient depth all year round to support the movement of native fish species up and down the river system. 3. Mana Whenua can practice cultural immersion and other traditional and modern cultural uses. 4. Rangatahi (youth) can swim (kaukau), dive (rukuruku) and mahi pārekareka i te wai (play in the water) all year round. 5. All life stages of taonga species are catered for, including drift-feeding fish. 6. The natural rhythms and hydrology of the river is supported. 7. The flow is sufficient so that it keeps the river mouth open. 8. There is connectivity between the awa and its banks to support spawning fish. 9. The bed of the awa does not dry up during summer months. 10. It supports an abundant and diverse range of wildlife like culturally significant fish species, native birds and indigenous plants. 11. Whānau (family group) can use water for economic purposes without causing the level of water in the awa to drop. 	Long term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mana o te Tangata	<p>Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki and mana whakahaere are in place so that iwi and hapū:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have access to and can make decisions about how the awa will be managed. 2. Are contributing to the community's understanding of Te Ao Māori, Mana Whenua values and historical relationship with the awa. 3. Can use mātauranga Māori, Mana Whenua ecological monitoring, and observational data to inform decision-making around the awa. 4. Practice manaaki ruranga, the sharing of management of the awa with the wider community and existing care groups. 5. Can exercise whakatapu and whakanoa. 	Short term
Wāhi tapu	<p>The river mouth of the Ōrongorongo River is wāhi tapu and a site of significance for Taranaki Whānui.</p> <p>Wāhi tapu sites support the healthy wairua of the tangata/people because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whānau (family group) are able to access these sites and manage them according to tikanga. 2. Regional council delegates its power under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua to make decisions around freshwater management for wāhi tapu sites that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring and restoration. 3. Whānau (family group) can practice cultural rituals and ceremonies, such as tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), whakatapu and whakanoa (placing and removal of rāhui), and tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). 4. The wai is clean and safe for use. 5. Ngā ūranga (landing/arrival places) are established along the river corridor and these are accessible by Mana Whenua, including by waka. 6. Whānau (family group) are able to practice tuku iho (transfer knowledge and resources to future generations) at these sites. 	Short term
Wai Māori	The Ōrongorongo River, and Big Huia Creek, are key sources of community drinking water. The water is suitable for drinking and available for flow limits for that purpose. ⁴²	Medium term
Te Mahi Kai/ Mahinga kai	<p>The whole catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are safe to harvest and eat.</p>	Medium term

⁴² See Schedule M1 Surface water community water supply abstraction point of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>The Ōrongorongo River, in particular its river mouth, is an important mahinga kai site for the harvest of mahinga kai species, such as inanga, and longfin and shortfin eels (tuna).⁴³</p> <p>At this site these plant species are present: pūhā and fernroot, and plants for weaving and healing like harakeke and raupō.</p> <p>Other mahinga kai like stones used for tool making, and mud for dyes are present.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.</p>	Short term
	<p>Mana Whenua are able to make decisions around the harvest of mahinga kai and can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation and overfishing that are able to be enforced. 4. Practice tikanga and other preferred methods safely and at the most appropriate time of the year. 5. Exercise customary practices to the extent desired. 	
Taonga species	<p>The river and all its tributaries have high MCI count.</p> <p>The conditions of the wai (quality and quantity) and the habitat at the bed and banks of awa and its tributaries, are able to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi 2. At-risk and threatened indigenous fish species like banded kōkopu, bluegill bully, common smelt, giant kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, longfin eels (tuna), redfin bully and shortfin eels (tuna).⁴⁴ <p>The lower reaches provide healthy inanga spawning habitat.</p> <p>Mana Whenua are actively involved in freshwater management decision-making that includes the ability to use whakatapu (placing of rāhui) to protect taonga species.</p>	Medium term

⁴³ See Schedule C4 and Map 6 of the PNRP.

⁴⁴ See Schedule F1 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Contact recreation and Māori customary use for identified sites	<p>The water is clean and cool all year round and there are enough deep pools for a range of interactions to take place, so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rangatahi (youth) can do bombs into the waterholes and can safely mahi pārekareka i te wai (play in the water). 2. Whānau (family group) can kaukau (bathe or swim), rukuruku (dive) and mahi pārekareka i te wai (play in the water) without getting sick and/or developing skin rashes. 3. The corridor and banks of the awa are easily accessible and shaded by native vegetation that allows elderly whānau (family group) to mahi pārekareka ki te wai, relax alongside the awa. 4. The water levels in traditional swimming places should not drop below hip level. 	Medium term
Swimming	The water is suitable for primary contact throughout the catchment.	Medium term
Rēpo	<p>The exceptional native ecosystem value of the Ōrongorongo Swamp is improved and protected so that there is an abundance and diversity of biota including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Microbes 2. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi 3. Native macrophytes and aquatic and estuarine plant communities, and 4. Threatened and at-risk indigenous fish and bird species. <p>The wetland margins are restored and given protection so that they are once again a functioning part of the main wetland.</p>	Short term

tekau mā waru

NGĀ ROTO O PARANGĀREHU



18 Ngā roto o Parangārehu

Parangārehu Lakes

The Parangārehu Lakes FMU is made up of Lake Kōhangapiripiri, Lake Kōhangaterā, Gollan's Stream and the many tributaries.

These lakes have been described as 'jewels in the crown' of the whitua and should be prioritised for immediate improvement.

The Parangārehu Lakes are Taonga Nui a Kiwa to Taranaki Whānui, and they were received back by iwi through the Treaty Settlement process because of their significance for the iwi identity. The lakebed is in the ownership of the hapū from Taranaki Whānui, while the surrounding land is managed by regional council.

Greater Wellington Regional Council and Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust jointly manage the Parangārehu Lakes Area through a 'Rōpū Tiaki' or guardianship group. The iwi and co-management partner Greater Wellington Regional Council have drafted a management plan jointly to support the ecology of the area.

18.1 Te Whakamārama i Parangārehu Describing Parangārehu

! Wai Kautū - wadeable - state of uncertainty and risk

Parangārehu is regarded as being in a state of uncertainty and risk. This is due to the complexity surrounding the management of the lakes and how they can be restored to a state of Wai Ora. Mana Whenua leaders of Te Rōpu Tiaki (the body with the duty of care) for Parangārehu have a vision for their taonga which will be further specified through setting of Wai Oranga target states.

Gollan's Stream is the primary kuinga (source) of wai entering Lake Kōhangatera and is a place of great beauty and pristine waters. Te mātāpuna o te manga (the headwaters of the stream) are found in the undisturbed beech forest of the Eastbourne hills. This forest also forms part of the East Harbour Regional Park and is managed by regional council.

Historically Lake Kōhangaterā was a superior fishery for Taranaki Whānui. Karaka groves were planted alongside the lakes as a food source and the tributaries contain raupō beds. The area was a summer camp for whānau (family group) as they fished not only the lakes but the sea. Important mahinga kai sites in the area include Ōkākaho Stream, Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay), Ōruapouanui/Baring Head

and Kōhangaterā Lake, where species such as longfin and shortfin tuna, mullet, kahawai, and whitebait were found. These sites are also puna rongoā, and puna raranga (a source of medicinal and weaving material).

Te roto is known as wāhi whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event), a place of ritual, and has a richness of cultural features that include karaka tree dendroglyphs (carving of shapes and symbols into the bark of living trees).

Lake Kōhangapiripiri is the smaller of the two Parangārehu Lakes. The land use in the catchment is predominantly indigenous forest, scrublands and regenerating pastoral lands, with significant wetlands to the north of the lake.



Areas in the Parangārehu Lakes catchment

- a. Parangārehu catchment streams
- b. Parangārehu Lakes

Mana Whenua sites of significance

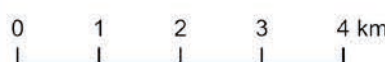
- 20. Parangārehu Lakes, Kohangapiripiri
- 21. Parangārehu Lakes, Kohangatera
- 22. Okakaho Stream
- 23. Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay)
- 24. Baring Head/ Ōruapouanui

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

- 1. Parangārehu Lakes



Parangārehu Lakes



18.2 Ngā whaingā mō Kōhangapiripiri me Kōhangaterā

Objectives for Kōhangapiripiri and Kōhangaterā

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao’s huanga for the Parangārehu Lakes, Gollan’s Creek, their tributaries, and its receiving environment.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Ngā awa tipua	Gollan’s Stream, Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri are recognised as having their own intrinsic values including spiritual dimensions and are prioritised for immediate improvement. These waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems, brackish shallow water, saltmarsh vegetation and extensive wetlands are whānau (family group) and taonga of Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region). These matters are acknowledged and protected when making decisions on the management of land and water.	Short term
Te Mātāpuna	The origins of the Parangārehu Lakes and its tributaries are the beech forest of the Eastbourne hills and te mātāpuna: 1. Are clean and serene 2. Are a source of mauri/mouri and pristine waters, 3. Have an abundance of native vegetation and native biodiversity, 4. Ngā rongoā like titoki, makomako, manamana, kawakawa, and rangiora are present, and 5. Recreational and commercial fishing is prohibited.	Short term
	Te mātāpuna (headwaters) are places of great beauty and Mana Whenua rights as kaitiaki are in place so that iwi (tribal group) and hapū: 1. Are empowered and resourced to make decisions around the use, monitoring, restoration, and protection of te mātāpuna. 2. Can access natural resources for customary purposes, and 3. Can develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation like fishing and four-wheel drive activity that is enforceable.	

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Āku Waiheke, ngā wai huna (piped streams and aquifers)	<p>The small streams like Gollan’s Stream, Butterfly Creek, Cameron Creek and Paiaka Stream, and all other tributaries including aquifers is enhanced by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Naming unrecognised streams 2. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) traditional names are used. 3. All āku waiheke (small streams) and ngā wai huna (concealed waters) which are not named, or have anglicised names, are given traditional Māori names under the guidance of Mana Whenua. 4. These names are formalised and shared with the local community and Mana Whenua through education and signage. 5. Monitoring for water quality/quantity and for the presence of indigenous biodiversity and ecological function. <p>Native fish have access to move freely up and down the entire length of the catchment.</p>	Short term
Āhua	<p>Gollan’s Stream, Butterfly Creek, Cameron and Paiaka Stream and their tributaries have a natural variation of flows. The awa are able to meander and have natural beauty.</p> <p>The water is clear with good clarity so that the bed of the awa is easily visible.</p> <p>The awa and its corridor smell of clean water, native forest and the forest floor.</p> <p>The voice of the awa can be heard. The presence of native flora and fauna, including birdsong, can be observed and heard in the water spaces.</p> <p>The voice of the awa reflects the natural variations in flow, the movement of bed material, and bird and insect life within the river corridor.</p> <p>The awa and the area immediately surrounding it is a place of beauty and it feels serene and uplifting both in and out of the water.</p> <p>The natural flow of the water down the awa is not constrained by instream structures. The awa is able to express its natural form and has a natural pattern of pools, runs and riffles.</p> <p>The full extent of the banks of the awa and the river corridor is vegetated and there is a dominance of indigenous flora that shade the water and provide habitat for native fauna.</p>	Short term
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	<p>We show respect for all waterbodies and our tūpuna by ensuring that all wai is clean and healthy.</p> <p>These waterbodies are managed to avoid effects on lakes aquatic values from submerged invasive plants like Egeria, Elodea, Potamogeton crispus and Rununculus.</p>	Short term

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mana o te Tangata	<p>Mana Whenua rights as tangata kaitiaki and mana whakahaere are in place so that iwi and hapū:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have access to and can make decisions about how the roto (lake), awa (river) and repo (wetlands) are managed ki uta ki tai (from the lower to the upper reaches) as a living organic system with each part connected to the other parts. 2. Determine appropriate recreational activities and amenities to the extent that they do not degrade mouri/mauri/mouri of lakes and waterways. 3. Can use mātauranga Māori, Mana Whenua ecological monitoring, and observational data to inform decision-making around the roto. Iwi kaitiaki regularly monitor the oranga of the lake catchments, particularly the eel fishery. 4. Are contributing to the community’s understanding of Te Āo Māori, Mana Whenua values and historical relationship with the roto through education and iwi-designed bollards and signs. 5. Can exercise whakatapu and whakanoa (placement and removal of rāhui). 	Short term
Wāhi tapu	<p>There are significant wāhi tapu sites for Taranaki Whānui that include Ōkākaho Stream, Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay), Baring Head/Ōruapouanui, and Lake Kōhangaterā.⁴⁵</p> <p>Mana Whenua are reconnected with wāhi tapu as they are able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access these sites and manage them according to tikanga. 2. Safely harvest rongoā (Māori medicine), raranga (weaving material), and mahinga kai. 3. Carry out rituals and ceremonies which include tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), whakatapu and whakanoa (placement and removal of rāhui), and tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). 	Short term
Te Mahi Kai/ Mahinga Kai (Gathering food, food gathering places)	<p>The whole of the catchment supports the entire life cycle of mahinga kai species.</p> <p>A Sustainable Harvest Plan will be developed for various mahinga kai species so they are safe to harvest and eat.</p>	Medium term

⁴⁵ See Schedule C4 and Map 6 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
	<p>There are several mahinga kai sites in the area including Okakaho Stream, Parangārehu (Fitzroy Bay), Ōruapouanui/Baring Head, Lake Kōhangapiripiri and Kōhangaterā Lake.⁴⁶</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these fish and macroinvertebrates are present: longfin tuna, shortfin tuna, mullet, kahawai, and whitebait.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these plant species are present: karaka, and raupō, and plants for healing.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites tuna and the native fishery are restored and self-replenishing as tuna heke (migrating eels).⁴⁷ There is an abundance of tuna, particularly mature migrating female tuna ready to leave the kohanga (nursery) of the lakes to return to the moana (sea) for spawning and the continued cycle of life.</p>	Medium term
	<p>Mana Whenua are able to make decisions around the harvest of mahinga kai and can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Develop measures like rāhui to protect against exploitation and overfishing that are able to be enforced. 4. Practice tikanga and preferred methods for harvest of kai, puna rongoā, and puna raranga (source of medicinal and weaving material). 5. Exercise customary practices to the extent desired. 	Medium term

⁴⁶ See Schedule C4 and Map 6 of the PNRP.

⁴⁷ This is one of the key Oranga Outcomes from the Parangārehu Lakes Area Co-Management Plan.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Wāhi whakarite	<p>The water is clean and safe to interact with, and the river margins are safe and there is space for whānau (family group) to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access traditional pā sites. 2. Access and protect dendroglyphs (carving of shapes and symbols into the bark of living trees) including preserving specific rituals and wānanga associated with these sites. 3. Practice rituals like planting puanga/Matariki. 4. Hold wananga to continue indigenous practices like maramataka. 5. Collect water to use in mauri/mouri-enhancing ways including waitohi and mate (rituals related to a death). 6. Share intergenerational knowledge and resources with whānau (family group) and manuhiri. 	Short term
Taonga species	<p>The water conditions, levels and habitat in the roto, awa (river) and repo (wetland) support the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Benthic macroinvertebrates/freshwater bugs including kōura, kākahi 2. At -risk and threatened indigenous fish species: banded kōkopu, giant bully, giant kōkopu, inanga, piharau, longfin and shortfin tuna and redfin bully. 3. Indigenous birds that include: tikitiki (NZ dabchick), pied shag, black shag, tuturuwhatu (banded dotterel) and pihoihoi (NZ pipit).⁴⁸ <p>Successful and functioning fish passages at the ocean entrances for both lakes allowing tuna (eels) and other native species to migrate to and from the lakes at appropriate times of the year.</p>	Short term
Repo	<p>The water quality and health of wetlands, which include the Lake Kōhangaterā Wetland, Lake Kōhangapiripiri Wetland (in the East Harbour Regional Park) and the Paiaka Stream Wetland⁴⁹ supports a healthy wetland-lake ecosystem that sustains manu korihi (songbirds).</p> <p>The water is clean and the repo (wetland) are functioning as a productive nursery with breeding habitats.</p> <p>The wetland margins are restored and given protection so that they are once again a functioning part of the main wetland.</p>	Short term

⁴⁸ See Schedules F1 and F2b of the PNRP.

⁴⁹ See schedules A3 wetlands with outstanding biodiversity values, F3 and Maps 1 and 18a in the PNRP.

Mana Whenua	uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te mahi mātaītai		<p>People are able to practice te mahi mātaītai and te hī ika (seafood gathering and line fishing) particularly at coastal sites like the Wainuiomata Coast and Parangārehu / Fitzroy Bay. These areas support:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fishing of species allowed to be caught and eaten like kahawai, kōura, pāua, mullet and kina.⁵⁰ 2. Safe sea fishing conditions with good water clarity, safe access, and healthy algal growth. 	Short term
Takutai Moana		<p>The estuarine characteristics of Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri are prioritised for protection and restoration so that it is a healthy functioning estuary that includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Natural variations in water levels from the shallows to deeper water is retained. 2. The salinity of the roto is brackish in nature and what would naturally occur in a lake that is periodically open to the sea. 3. There are an abundance of saltmarsh plants that include: gratiola, mudwort, kuawa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup. <p>The Lake Kōhangaterā Estuary is able to support the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of threatened and at-risk indigenous fish species, which include shortfin tuna, kōaro, īnanga, banded kōkopu, giant bully, redfin bully and piharau (lamprey).</p> <p>The conditions of Lake Kōhangapiripiri Estuary provide habitat that support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of threatened indigenous fish species, that are longer-lived and require only intermittent recruitment, such as the longin tuna and giant kōkopu.</p>	Medium term

⁵⁰ Schedule F4 of the PNRP.

tekau mā iwa

WAI TAI



19 Wai Tai

SALT WATER

The Wai Tai FMU is made up of the Korohiwa and Te Ao Pā on the east coast of the harbour, Hue tē Taka on the south coast, Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef), Te Moana o Raukawa (Cook Strait) and Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour).

Korohiwa and Te Aro Pā are significant to Taranaki Whānui, valued for being places where mahinga kai is practised, as well as being waka landing sites.

19.1 Te whakamārama i te Wai Tai

Describing Wai Tai

⚠ Wai Kino - Contaminated by human waste

Wai tai comprises the Wellington harbour and coastal margins that are assessed as Wai Kino on the Te Oranga Wai Mana Whenua assessment tool. This is due to the presence of human waste (E. coli) predominantly from the constant and deliberate discharge of human waste to the coast. This is a critical issue for Mana Whenua along with the impacts these discharges are having on mahinga kai, cultural and recreational use. There is currently very little data or understanding of effects.

Within the harbour itself there are an increasing number of wastewater overflows and direct discharges of faecal matter to the harbour caused by the failure of the wastewater and stormwater systems. These overflows impact the mana and mauri/mouri of Te Whanganui-a-Tara and pose significant risks to the health and wellbeing of all who live in and around the harbour.

The Cook Strait also faces by considerable pressure from commercial fisheries, marine transport, as well as stormwater and wastewater discharges from Wellington City and Hutt City.

Despite this, the harbour and coastal sites are hugely significant to Mana Whenua. Hue tē Taka (on the South Coast of Wellington) is a site of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira. It is known as a wāhi whakahaumanu; a place of healing and restoration. Raukawa Moana is Taonga Nui a Kiwa for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and for Taranaki Whānui.

Te Moana o Raukawakawa (the Cook Strait) connects the takiwā of Taranaki Whānui and is traversed to maintain links between whānau (family group), hapū and iwi. The Cook Strait is wāhi mahara⁵¹ and is an important part of the identify of these iwi and hapū, and the people are equally a part of both the land and the sea. Te Moana o Raukawa is the primary customary fishing resource for Taranaki Whānui, with extensive commercial iwi fishing interests.

Te Moana o Raukawa is of the highest significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira. Not only does Te Moana o Raukawa have great traditional and spiritual significance. It was crucial as a political and economic asset to Ngāti Toa Rangatira. Te Moana o Raukawa was never seen as a barrier to maintaining the Mana Whenua of Ngāti Toa Rangatira on both sides of the strait, and was more akin to a highway, which facilitated the transportation of resources and trade goods, and enabled the development of key relationships. It has thus, always been considered as much a part of the rohe of Ngāti Toa as the land. Ngāti Toa Rangatira are kaitiaki of Te Moana o Raukawa and its resources. The extensive fisheries that exist in

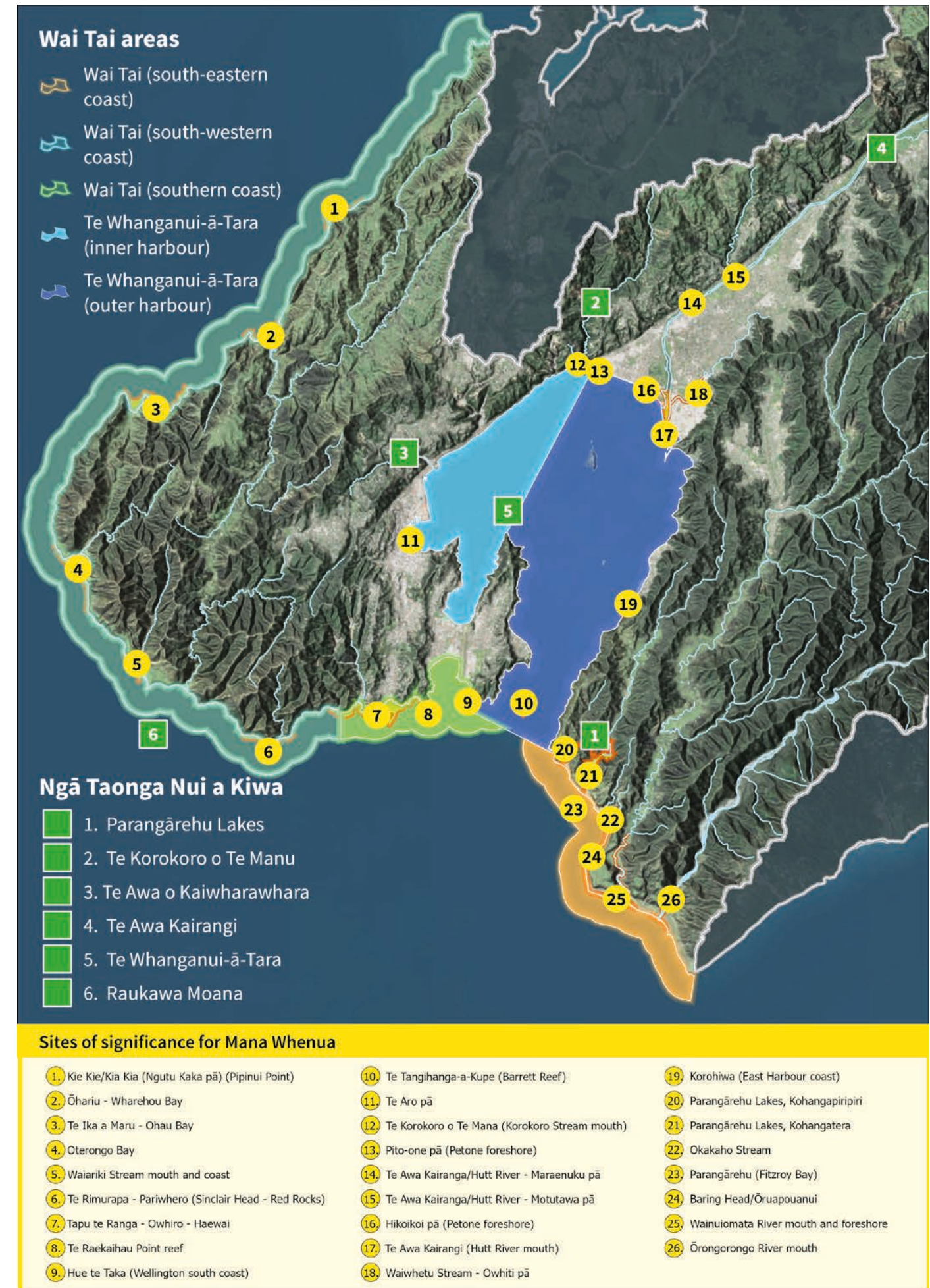
the strait provide for Ngāti Toa Rangatira’s customary fishing and allow the iwi to manaaki manuhiri (extend hospitality to visitors).

Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett’s Reef) is significant to both Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui. The site is valued for being wāhi tapu, a place where whānau (family group) are able to carry out rituals and ceremonies. It is also a mahinga kai site.

Te Whanganui-a-Tara (the Wellington Harbour) is a Taonga Nui a Kiwa to Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui and is recognised as an outstanding example of the relationship between the identity of iwi and hapū, and the mana of the area. The mouth of streams in the harbour is home to inanga, tuna, kahawai and piharau (lampreys). Kingfish, tarakihi, pātiki (flounder), kumukumu (gurnard), araara (trevally), aua (yellow-eye mullet), kanae (grey mullet) and hāpuku (groper) are located in the harbour, and important fisheries include fin fish and ngōiro eels (conger eels), and shellfish such as pipi (Pipitea Pā is named for its pipi bed).

Te Whanganui-a-Tara and its tributaries also support mahinga kai plants like karengo (sea lettuce), as well as rongoā (Māori medicine).

51 The definition of wāhi mahara is a place of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape. ...



19.2 Ngā Whāinga mō te Wai Tai

Objectives for Wai Tai

These are a complete list of Te Kāhui Taiao's ngā huanga (outcomes) for the Wai Tai/coastal areas and receiving environments.

Objective: the outcomes for all the values are maintained or improved so that they are achieved in the short, medium or long-term.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Te Mahi Kai/ Mahinga kai/ Kaimoana	<p>Mahinga kai sites include Korohiwa, Te Ao Pā (the east coast of Te Whanganui-a-Tara), Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef), Te Whanganui-a-Tara, and Hue tē Waka⁵².</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these fish and macroinvertebrate species are present: kōura, paua, kina, pipi, hapuku, hoki, kingfish, ngoiro eels, kahawai and (at mouth streams) tuna, inanga and piharau (lamprey).</p> <p>At mahinga kai sites these plant species are present: karengo (sea lettuce) and bull kelp for rimurapa.</p> <p>Mahinga kai species are lively, in good condition, are diverse and abundant across all life stages, are safe to harvest, and eat or use, and are plentiful enough for long-term harvest including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga.</p>	Short term
	<p>At Korohiwi, Te Ao Pā, Hue tē waka, Te Moana o Raukawa, Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef) and Mai Pipinui ki Turakirae are kei te ora te mauri/mouri (the mauri/mouri of the place is intact) and customary resources are available, so that iwi and hapū are able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access coastal mahinga kai sites and species. 2. Transfer knowledge about preparation, storage, and cooking of kai through wānanga and other means of communication. 3. Practice tikanga and preferred methods of harvest of mahinga kai, kaimoana and rongoā. 4. Develop measures like rāhui of mātaimai to protect against poaching, exploitation and overfishing that can be enforced. 5. Exercise customary fishing rights. 	Short term

⁵² See Schedules C3 and C4 of the PNRP.

Mana Whenua uaratanga/values	Huanga/environmental outcomes	Timeframes
Wāhi Mahara (places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape)	<p>Numerous sites around Te Moana o Raukawa are wāhi mahara, and the water here is clean and safe to interact with and there is space for whānau (family group) to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Access traditional sites along Te Moana o Raukawa and share information about local knowledge and histories of the landscape. 2. Practice manaaki ruranga, the sharing of management of Te Moana o Raukawa with the wider community and existing care groups. 	Short term
	<p>Mahinga kai, wāhi mahara, wāhi whakahaumanu and wāhi tapu sites (food gathering, learning, healing, and sacred sites) support the healthy wairua of the tangata/people because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whānau (family group) can access these sites and manage them according to tikanga. 2. The wai is clean and safe for use. 3. Regional Council delegates its power under section 33 of the RMA to Mana Whenua to make decisions around freshwater management for these sites that includes (but is not limited to) monitoring and restoration. 4. Whānau (family group) can practice cultural rituals and ceremonies, such as tohi (baptism), karakia (prayer), waerea (protective incantation), whakatapu and whakanoa (placing and removal of rāhui), and tuku iho (gifting of knowledge and resources to future generations). 	Short term
Tauranga waka	<p>Mana Whenua are able to access Te Whanganui-a-Tara (the Wellington Harbour), Korohiwi, Te Ao Pā, Te Moana o Raukawa (Cook Strait), and Hue tē Taka (Wellington South Coast) for tauranga waka and can launch waka and land waka safely at selected sites.</p> <p>Ngā ūranga (landing/arrival places) are established along coastal areas and these are safely accessible by Mana Whenua, including by waka.</p>	Short term

rua tekau

TIKANGA



20 Tikanga

ATTRIBUTES

Tikanga (attributes) are a measurable characteristic (numeric, narrative, or both) that can be used to assess the extent to which a particular value is provided for.

Te Kāhui Taiao have identified a complete set of 42 attributes/tikanga for its kaupapa (core) kaupapa values.⁵³

For the purposes of setting target attribute states the uaratanga (value/values) have been combined under nine core values, or kaupapa values, that also help provide the criteria for achieving huanga/environmental outcomes.

The table below sets out each of the kaupapa and their corresponding tikanga/attributes. The target attribute states in the right-hand column are narratives that describe freshwater states that are pristine or in a state of wai ora.

Kaupapa	Tikanga/attributes	Wai ora target attribute state
Water quality	Sediment load, suspended.	Minimal impact of suspended sediment on instream biota/stream life.
	Temperature	Water temperature remains below the 20 degrees Celsius threshold, even in the summer months.
	Periphyton	Rare blooms reflecting negligible nutrient enrichment and/or alteration of the natural flow regime or habitat.
	Flow	Stream flow is steady with natural variation (pools, runs, riffles).
	E. Coli	There is 0% risk of Campylobacter infection.
	Dissolved oxygen	No stress caused by low dissolved oxygen on any aquatic organisms that are present.
	Water clarity	The water is clear across the entire awa, you can see through to the river bed.
	MCI	Macroinvertebrate community, indicative of pristine conditions with no organic pollution or nutrient enrichment.
	Taste, drinkability	I would feed water that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua (elders) without hesitation.
	River bed composition	No mud or silt present along the riverbed across the entire awa.

⁵³ See clause 3.10 of the NPSFM 2020.

Kaupapa	Tikanga/attributes	Wai ora target attribute state
Water quantity	Swimmable	Rangatahi (youth) can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the awa.
	Wadeable	tbd
	Development of cultural flows	tbd
Habitat assessment	Rubbish audit	No evidence of waste present across the awa.
	Smell	There is no odour present in the water.
	Riparian cover	There is riparian overhang cooling the water. Riparian shade covers the entire awa. Riparian continuation occurring across the 3 zones: awa (river), awa banks and surrounding land.
	Fish passage assessment	The passage of fish is maintained, or is improved, by removing instream structures, except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species in order to protect desired fish species, their life stages, or their habitats.
	Sources of pollution	All known point sources of pollution have been identified and remedied.
	Feeling in puku	There is a sense of calm and wairua in this space.
	Sound	The awa can be heard from a fair distance away, (past the riparian zone). Native birds are loud and can be heard at a distance from the awa.
	Channel modification	No channel modifications have been made along the awa.
Flora/fauna	Species absence/abundance	Pest flora and fauna species are managed to below 10% of species present. There are no willows present along this awa.
	Introduced species presence/abundance	Pest flora and fauna species are managed to below 10% of species present. There are no willows present along this awa.
Mahinga kai	Intergenerational knowledge exchange	Knowledge around sites, species and tikanga are abundant and transferred to younger generations.
	Harvest potential	There is a possibility to harvest sustainably twice a year for ceremonies.
	Health of mahinga kai	Mahinga kai are healthy, free of disease and regenerating. Habitat for mahinga kai provides remedy, protection, food sources.
	Species presence/abundance	Five or more mahinga kai species present.
	Safe to eat	I would feed food that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua (elders) without hesitation.

Kaupapa	Tikanga/attributes	Wai ora target attribute state
Taonga species (highly valued treasures)	Intergenerational knowledge exchange	Mātauranga knowledge and connection is strong and being passed onto younger generations.
	Species presence	There is 100% coverage taonga species present at this site.
	Physical health	Health of taonga species are excellent at this site, 0% covered with diseases/paracites.
	Habitat quality	Habitat for taonga species provides remedy, protection, food sources.
Wāhi tapu (sacred sites)	Site assessment	Wāhi tapu are completely protected and a wāhi tapu management plan is in place.
	Access	Access to wāhi tapu is open, Mana Whenua are able to return to site in the future.
	Intergenerational knowledge exchange	Mātauranga knowledge and connection are strong. These are passed onto younger generations.
Relationship audit	Development of management plans	A management plan reflecting the Te Mana o Te Wai hierarchy of obligations has been developed and is implemented with Mana Whenua which defines roles in protection, access arrangements and contains all korero pertaining to the site.
	Resourcing of kaitiaki	Mana Whenua kaitiaki are being resourced to do monitoring in the awa. The data is being listened to and informs future decision-making regarding the awa.
	Review of resource consents, compliance	A full review of all resource consents within 500m of the awa has been performed, this includes a review of the global flood protection consent for Te Awa Kairangi.
	Place names	Where they exist, all original names of sites, awa, features and areas will be given precedence. Mana Whenua will develop and implement a naming policy for adoption by local government to ensure the rights to name streams and other sites.
Mātauranga (specialised knowledge)	Sound (Te Reo Māori, karakia) (Māori language and rituals)	Te reo me ōna tikanga (Māori language and its associated arts) are present at this site. Te reo Māori is heard, through karakia and kōrero (incantations, or prayers, and speech).
	Sites of significance	All sites of significance have been identified and stories are recorded and shared.
	Community education	tbd

rua tekau mā tahi

TE ORANGA WAI



21 Te Oranga Wai

THE WELLBEING OF WATER

Ngā whāinga tū āhutanga Wai

Target attribute states

Te Oranga Wai is a unique indigenous assessment model developed by Te Kāhui Taiao for setting target attribute states for each of the kaupapa values relating to key sites and FMUs. The framework for setting target attribute states is contained in clause 3.11 of the NPSFM 2020 and these targets are important as they ultimately set out a path for achieving Mana Whenua's environmental huanga/outcomes.

Te Oranga Wai measures the wellbeing of water and waterbodies through a Mana Whenua lens. Its purpose is to support Mana Whenua in freshwater management decision-making by identifying current states for wai (water) and setting an aspirational state of improvement within a generational timeframe.

Te Oranga Wai is a measure that shows Mana Whenua confidence in the health and wellbeing of their waterways. This confidence stems from an integrated view of water and waterbodies based on mātauranga Māori (Māori knowledge) including whakapapa (genealogy) relationships with water, wairua and their spiritual connection with a site. This measure of wellbeing also includes an assessment of mauri/mouri (life force) and the presence and health of mahinga kai, indigenous flora and fauna. It is also noted that the target attribute states have broken each of the FMUs into a smaller spatial scale so that it is clear where each of the huanga (outcomes) apply along the length of the catchment and key rivers and streams.

Te Oranga Wai includes a rating system that describes the different states of attributes, from Wai ora (water which gives life), through to Wai mate (water which cannot sustain life). Through this framework Mana Whenua can assess the

existing baseline state of a waterbody or site, rate it, and set a target attribute state and rate of change for a site or waterbody based on Mana Whenua aspirations, values, moemoeā and huanga (environmental outcomes). A series of regulatory and non-regulatory methods and taunaki (recommendations) can then be adopted to make improvements within an appropriate timeframe.

The target attribute states in most cases adopt the same timeframes that are used for Mana Whenua ngā huanga (outcomes). In cases where the target attribute state has already been achieved, the state will be maintained, rather than improved.

It is noted that there is no minimum acceptable level for human E. coli. For that reason, Te Oranga Wai will assess water as Wai Kino where there is a known or measurable level of human waste.

Te Oranga Wai is not yet complete and it is recommended that GWRC continue to work with Mana Whenua to articulate target attribute states for each of the following FMUs; Southwest Coast, Ōrongorongo, Parangārehu Lakes and Wai Tai. This has been captured as a recommendation in the Ngā Taunaki chapter.

22 Acknowledgement

Te Kāhui Taiao acknowledges the significant contribution from the following organisations/persons, in creating Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao, a Mana Whenua whitua implementation plan to return the mana to our freshwater bodies.

Designers..

Vanessa Tipoki (Kāhu Environmental Limited), Aaria Ripeka Dobson-Waitere, Te Rangimārie Williams, Mike Grace, Morrie Love, Phillip Barker, Brent King, Tui Lewis, Gabriel Tupou, Nora Moore, Emily Osborne, and others.

23 Disclaimer

Te Kāhui Taiao thanks the Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee for this opportunity to present our work which has been developed over the past year. We look forward to engaging in wānanga with the Committee to consolidate our recommendations to Greater Wellington Regional Council.

Te Mahere Wai remains the intellectual and cultural property of Te Kāhui Taiao and should be read and considered as a whole.

21.1 Te Wai – Ko ngā tikanga, me tētahi whakamārama mō ngā tū āhuatanga o te wai

Wai – Tikanga and a description of the different states of wai

These target attribute states are narratives for making an assessment on each kaupapa (a collection of tikanga, as above).

Scale Level	Level Descriptions	Alphabetical Water quality	Mahinga Kai	Confidence
Wai Ora	Pure/healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It contains the source of life and wellbeing. It is used in rituals to purify and sanctify and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health.	Stream flow is steady with ripples. The stream or river bed is stony. I would feed water and food that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	Mahinga kai are abundant and able to be sustainably harvested. Knowledge of mahinga kai is abundant and transferred to younger generations.	The abundance and vitality of mahinga kai expresses te hau o te ora of waterbodies. Hau ora/ wellbeing is available
Wai Māori	This is referred to as ordinary water which runs free or unrestrained and it has no sacred associations.	Water clarity is good. There is riparian overhang cooling the water. There is abundant in-stream habitat such as aquatic plants and tree parts. I would drink or eat from this stream or river.	Mahinga kai are physically healthy and have the potential for harvesting for ceremonial purposes once a year.	Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) can express manaakitanga and their kaitiakitanga is evident in the abundance and quality of their mahinga kai resources.
Wai Kautū	Stable condition, the water is not clean nor is it considered to be dirty.	Stream water clarity is average, and its flow is medium. I might drink from or eat something that comes from this stream or river. There is some riparian overhang over 50% of the site. I would be hesitant to feed water or food from this stream or river to children or kaumātua.	Mahinga kai are physically healthy and have the potential for harvesting for ceremonial purposes once every two years.	Mana Whenua (iwi recognised as having mana over a region) are concerned about the state of mahinga kai and water quality and effects on iwi/ community wellbeing. Cannot fulfil role of kaitiaki or manaaki others.
Wai Kino	Dangerous/polluted water. The mauri (life force) of the water has been altered through pollution and has the potential to do harm to all living things (including humans and ecosystems). Also refers to dangerous water such as rapids.	Water clarity is poor. Stream or riverbed is muddy and riparian overhang does not provide shade. It would be risky to eat or drink anything that came from this stream or river.	There is a small amount of mahinga kai but it is not healthy. Potential to harvest is low.	State of mahinga kai is a risk to wellbeing. Iwi must alert others to avoid harm to impacts mana.
Wai Mate	This is effectively dead water. It cannot sustain life. It is dangerous to all living things (including humans and ecosystems) because it can cause illness or misfortune.	Water clarity is very poor, flow is too slow. The stream or riverbed is covered in silt and mud. There is no riparian overhang. I would not drink out of or eat anything from this stream.	There is no mahinga kai at the site. The potential to harvest is zero.	Hinapouri. Grief for loss. Concern for effects on Coast. Need for restitutorial process

24 Appendices

1. **Kuputaka (Glossary)**
2. **Te Oranga Wai worksheets**
3. **Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water)**

Appendix 1

Kuputaka

GLOSSARY

araara	trevally
āhua	natural character
āku waiheke	small streams
aua	yellow-eyed mullet
awa	river or stream
awa tupua	ancestral rivers
hapū	group of whānau who share descent from common ancestor
hāpuku	groper
hao ika	to fish with nets, except eels
hauora	wellbeing
hī ika (sometimes te mahi hī ika)	to fish with a line
hinapōuri	grief
hopu tuna	to catch eels
īnanga	whitebait
iwi	tribal group
iwi kaitiaki plans	tribal group guardianship plans
kaitiaki	guardian
kākahi	freshwater mussels
kanae	grey mullet

karakia	prayer
karengo	sea lettuce
kaukau	swimming
kaumātua	elders
kōura	freshwater crayfish
kautū	to wade
kohi kai	food gathering
kumukumu	gurnard
mahi hī ika	fishing with a line
mahi maitaitai	food gathering reserve
mahinga kai	food gathering or growing places
mahi pārekareka	relaxation and recreation
mahi rāranga	plants used for weaving/construction
mai uta ki tai	from the inland to the sea
mana	authority
manaakitanga	hospitality, generosity and care for others
mana whakahaere	authority to manage
manawaroa	resilience
manuhiri	guests
marae	traditional meeting places
maramataka	lunar calendar
mātāpuna	headwaters, source of a river, a spring
mātauranga-a-iwi	traditional knowledge of a particular iwi
mate	death
mauri/mouri	life force
moemoeā	aspirations/long-term vision
mokopuna	grandchildren
ngā atua	gods
ngā awa	rivers
ngahere	forest, plantation
ngahere nā te tangata whakatō	pine plantation
ngā ngutu awa	the river mouth
ngā rongoa	herbal remedies
ngā taonga nui a kiwa	the treasured inheritance of Kiwa refers to waterbodies of most importance to mana whenua identified in Schedule B of the PNRP
ngā ūranga	landing/arrival places

ngōiro eels	conger eels
ngutu awa	river mouth
noa	everyday, free for use, free of tapu (not sacred)
nohoanga	camp
paina	pine tree
pakeke	adults
papa-tū-ā-nuku	the element of earth
pātiki	flounder
pēpē	baby/babies
piharau	lamprey
puanga/matariki	māori new year
puku	belly
rāhui	ritual prohibition/closed season
rangatahi	youth
rangatiratanga	chiefly autonomy
repo	wetland
riiri	angry
ritenga kaupara waipuke	flood protection practice
rōpu	group
rukuruku	diving
ruranga	guest/express duties of a host
taiohi	adolescent/young adults
take	issue/matter
takiwā	traditional area
takutai	coast
takutai moana	the sea
tamariki	child/children
tane	ancestor of terrestrial element
tangaroa	ancestor of water element
tangohanga wai	water takes
tangohanga wai tāone	municipal water take
taonga	treasure
taonga species	highly esteemed species
taonga tuku iho	gifting of knowledge and resources for future generations
tapu	sacred
taunaki	recommendations
taunga ika	fishing ground
te hao ika	netting
te hopo tuna	taking eels
te ira tangata	people

ngā mangai waiora	ambassadors for water
te mātāpuna	headwaters
tohi	baptism
tōhu tūpuna	ancestral indicators
tukunga rerenga waipuke	stormwater discharge
tupua	ancient phenomena
tuna	eels
tuturuwhatu	banded dotterels
uaratanga	value/values
ūnga	target
waerea	protective incantation
wāhi ahurea	cultural site
wāhi maumahara	places with significant history
wāhi tapu	sacred place
wāhi tūpuna	significant ancestral place
wāhi wai māori	Freshwater Management Units (FMUs)
wāhi whakahaumanu	a place for healing and restoration
wai	waterways
wai huna	concealed waters
wai kautū	water suitable for wading (kautū), not generally water where, due to water quality, one's head would be submerged
wai matua o tūāpapa	virgin water
wai māori	freshwater
wai mate	water which cannot sustain life
wai matua o tūāpapa	virgin water
wai ora	living water, water used for healing and rituals wai ora pristine water, water utilised for healing watercourses
waiora mai i uta ki tai	life-giving waters from mountains to sea
waka	canoe
waka ama	outrigger canoe
wānanga	formal discussions to share knowledge/place of deliberation
wai paruparu	wastewater
whakapapa	genealogy
whakapapa-based	genealogy-based
whakanoa	make free from tapu, to make something noa
whakarite	preparing for an important activity/event
whakatapu	make tapu
whakawātea	cleansing
whanaketanga	development
whānau	family group

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Kaupapa	Health of mahinga kai	Mahinga kai are healthy, free of disease and regenerating. Habitat for mahinga kai provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai kautū	Wai ora above reservoir for watercress, tuna and harakeke.	Wai Māori (medium term) Long term
	Species presence/abundance	Five or more mahinga kai species present.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (medium term), some uncertainty between medium and short term.	Long term
	Kai safe to eat	I would feed food that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	Āe, above reservoir.	Improve Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term
Habitat assessment	Rubbish audit	No evidence of waste present across the awa.	Wai kautū	Wai ora	Short term
	Smell	There is no odour present in the water.	Wai ora in te matāpuna (the headwaters).	Maintain.	Short term
	Riparian cover	There is riparian overhang cooling the water. Riparian shade covers the entire awa. Riparian continuation occurring across the 3 zones (awa, awa banks and surrounding land).	Main stem is Wai kautū	Wai Māori (short term)	Long term
Fish passage assessment	Fish passage assessment	The passage of fish is maintained, or is improved, by removal of instream structures, except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species, in order to protect desired fish species, their life stages, or their habitats.	Wai kautū	Audit short term, remediation all structures (medium term)	Medium term

APPENDIX 2

Te Oranga Wai Framework Assessments for Te Mahere Wai

These assessments were completed by mana whenua members of Te Kāhui Taiao with the input of other tangata whenua and local kaitiaki.

1. Te Oranga Wai Assessment for Te Awa Kairangi

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Water Quality	Taste, drinkability	I would feed water that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	Wai Māori	Wai Māori entire length (medium term)	Long term
	River bed composition	No mud or silt present along the riverbed across the entire awa.	Not assessed		
Water Quantity	Swimmable	Rangatahi can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the awa	Wai kautū	Wai Māori at swimming holes (medium term)	Long term
	Develop assessment of wadable awa through cultural framework	Tbd	Wai kautū		
	Development of cultural flows	Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whaitua small streams and large (these are not environmental flows).	Wai mate	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
Mahinga kai	Kōrero tuku iho	Knowledge around sites, species and tikanga are abundant and transferred to younger generations.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Harvest potential	There is a possibility to harvest sustainably twice a year for ceremonies.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
	Sources of pollution	All known point sources of pollution have been identified and remedied. Discharges include mortuary waste.	Wai mate Silverstream and unconsented wastewater discharges. Wai kino main stem.	Wai Māori (medium term). Removal point source discharges immediately.	Medium term
	Feeling in puku	There is a sense of calm and a feeling of wairua in the surrounding area.	Wai ora upstream. Strong spiritual connection. Wai kino in lower end of catchment.	Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term
	Sounds	The awa can be heard from a fair distance away, (past the riparian zone). Native birds are loud and can be heard from a distance away from the awa.	Wai kino in parts	Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term
	Channel modification	The awa can be heard from a fair distance away, (past the riparian zone). Native birds are loud and can be heard from a distance away from the awa.	Wai kino Below Māoribank it is wai mate.	Riverlink assessment (medium term) Wai Māori, holistic river management long term.	Long term
Flora/Fauna	Species presence/absence	Native flora species cover 100% of the wai.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori, plants and rongoā in the short term.	Medium term
		Native fauna species cover 100% of the wai.	Wai kautū. Patchy. River mouth still has shellfish, kahawai. Bird life is improving, prolific, coming back, lots of sea birds.	Wai Māori (long term)	Long term
	Introduced species presence/abundance	Pest flora and fauna species are managed to below 10% of species present. There are no willows present along this awa.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori short term (particularly with planting projects).	Short term

Category	Attribute	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
Category	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Kaupapa	Ahuatanga	Tūnga Ahuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Water Quantity	Develop assessment of wadable awa through cultural framework	Tbd	Wai kino	Tbd	Tbd
	Swimmable	Rangatāhi can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the awa	Wai kino	Wai Maori mai uta ki tai (long-term).	Long term
Water Quality/Quantity	Develop assessment of wadable awa through cultural framework	Tbd	Wai kino	Tbd	Tbd
	Swimmable	Rangatāhi can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the awa	Wai kino	Wai Maori mai uta ki tai (long-term).	Long term
Mahinga kai	Development of cultural flows	Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whatua small streams and large (these are not environmental flows).	Wai mate	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Kōrero tuku iho	Knowledge around sites, species and tikanga are abundant and transferred to younger generations.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
Harvest potential	There is a possibility to harvest sustainably twice a year for ceremonies.	Wai kino	Wai kino	Wai Maori (medium term)	Long term

2. Te Oranga Wai Assessment for Waiwhetu

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
Kaupapa	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Mātauranga	Review of resource consents, compliance	A full review of all discharge and water take resource consents is performed.	Wai kino	Wai ora immediately	Short term
	Place names	Where they exist, all original names of sites, awa, features and areas will be privileged. Mana whenua will develop and implement the naming policy for adoption by local government to ensure the rights to name streams and other sites.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Sound (te reo Māori, karakia)	Te reo me ona tikanga are present at this site. Te reo Māori is heard, through karakia and kōrero. Signage, apps, use technology.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Sites of significance have been identified	All sites of significance have been identified by mana whenua and stories are recorded and shared where appropriate.	Wai kautū	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Education	Iwi and regional council work together to resource and develop an ongoing education and communication campaign.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (short term)	Medium term

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
	Health of mahinga kai	Mahinga kai are healthy, free of disease and regenerating. Habitat for mahinga kai provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai kino	Wai Māori (medium term) Maintain pristine areas	Long term
	Species presence/abundance	Five or more mahinga kai species present.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (medium term), some uncertainty between medium and short term.	Long term
	Kai safe to eat	I would feed food that comes from this stream to children or kaumatua without hesitation.	Wai kino	Improve Wai Māori (medium term) Is a rāhui relevant to raise the awareness and provide protection?	Long term
Habitat assessment	Rubbish audit	No evidence of waste present across the awa.	Wai kautū	Wai ora	Short term
	Smell	There is no odour present in the water.	Wai Mate in Waiwhetu Stream.	Maintain headwater bush Wai Māori (long term)	Short term Long term
	Riparian cover	There is riparian overhang cooling the water. Riparian shade covers the entire awa. Riparian continuation occurring across the 3 zones (awa, awa banks and surrounding land).	Main stem is Wai kautū	Wai Māori (short term)	Long term

Kaupapa	Āhukatanga	Tūnga Āhukatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Flora/Fauna	Species presence/absence	Native flora species cover 100% of the wai.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori Medium term	long term
		Native fauna species cover 100% of the wai.	Wai kautū. (Shared Hutt River mouth commentary) Patchy. River mouth still has shellfish, kahawai. Bird life is improving, prolific, coming back, lots of sea birds.	Wai Māori medium term	Long term
	Introduced species presence/abundance	Pest flora and fauna species are managed to below 10% of species present. There are no willows present along this awa.	Wai kautū (prevalence of introduced grass – convert to natives)	Wai Māori Medium term (particularly with riparian planting projects).	Long term
Taonga Species	Kōrero tuku iho	Mātauranga knowledge and connection is strong and being passed onto younger generations.	Wai kautū – some uncertainty, will assess further.	Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term
	Species presence	There is 100% of taonga species present across the FMU.	Wai kautū Need to monitor regularly to investigate	Wai Māori (medium term) A number of species being present at a stable population, working towards harvestable	Long term
	Physical health	Health of taonga species are excellent across this FMU, 0% covered with diseases/parasites.	Wai kino Not willing to eat mahinga kai at present	Wai Māori (medium term 30yrs)	Long term

Water Quality	Water Quantity	Swimmable	River bed composition	Taste, drinkability	<i>E. coli</i>
Development of cultural flows	Development of wadable awa through cultural framework	Swimmable	No mud or silt present along the riverbed across the entire awa.	I would feed water that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	There is 0% risk of Campylobacter infection.
Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whatua small streams and large (these are not environmental flows).	Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whatua small streams and large (these are not environmental flows).	Rangatahi can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the wai	No mud or silt present along the riverbed across the entire awa.	I would feed water that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	There is 0% risk of Campylobacter infection.
Wai mate	Wai mate	Wai mate for all except those coastal swimming sites is wai kautū.	Not assessed	Wai mate	Wai mate
Wai ora (short term)	Wai Maori (long term)	Wai Maori at swimming holes (medium term)	Wai Maori (long term)	Wai Maori (long term)	Wai Maori (long term)
Short term	Long term	Long term	Long term	Long term	Long term

3. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Kaiwharawhara and Wellington Urban

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
	Review of resource consents, compliance	A full review of all discharge and water take resource consents is performed.	Wai kino	Wai ora immediately	Short term
Mātauranga	Place names	Where they exist, all original names of sites, awa, features and areas will be privileged. Mana whenua will develop and implement the naming policy for adoption by local government to ensure the rights to name streams and other sites.	Wai kino (do not currently encounter signage to communicate to meaning, whakapapa and history of waiwhetu)	Wai ora (short term) Knowledge will there for mana wheuna – have this shared enough to allow agencies to communicate this, signage etc.	Short term
	Sound (te reo Māori, karakia)	Te reo me ona tikanga are present at this site. Te reo Māori is heard, through karakia and korero. Signage, apps, use technology.	Wai kautū (investigate further, believe some tikanga is being practised with the wai)	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Sites of significance have been identified	All sites of significance have been identified by mana whenua and stories are recorded and shared where appropriate.	Wai kautū	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Education	Iwi and regional council work together to resource and develop an ongoing education and communication campaign.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (short term)	Medium term

Kaupapa	Āhukatanga	Tūnga Āhukatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Mahinga kai	Kōrero tuku iho	Knowledge around sites, species and tikanga are abundant and transferred to younger generations.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Harvest potential	There is a possibility to harvest sustainably twice a year for ceremonies.	Wai mate	Wai Māori (long term)	Long term
	Health of mahinga kai	Mahinga kai are healthy, free of disease and regenerating. Habitat for mahinga kai provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai kautū presence.	Wai Māori (long term)	Long term
	Species presence/abundance	Five or more mahinga kai species present.	Wai kautū Wai Māori at estuary/coastal sites Uncertainty around abundance and recruitment (juveniles)	Wai Māori (long term)	Long term
	Kai safe to eat	I would feed food that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	Wai mate estuary/coastal/main stem Wai mate shellfish. Wai Māori fin fish at coastal sites.	Wai Māori (long term) Fin fish (maintain)	Long term
Habitat assessment	Rubbish audit	No evidence of waste present across the awa.	Wai kautū	Wai ora	Short term
	Smell	There is no odour present in the water.	Wai kino streams Wai mate at estuary	Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
	Channel modification	The awa can be heard from a fair distance away, (past the riparian zone). Native birds are loud and can be heard from a distance away from the awa.	Wai kino. Development building up to banks, roading, rip rapping in channels (flood protection), concrete in streams, battering.	WSD and development, removal of channels, wai kautū (medium term). Managed retreat etc long term.	Wai Māori long term.
Flora/Fauna	Species presence/absence	Native flora species cover 100% of the wai.	Wai mate for coastal flora. Wai kautū for all other areas.	Wai kautū for coastal (medium term). Wai Māori, plants and rongoā in the short term for all others.	Long term coastal Medium term others
		Native fauna species cover 100% of the wai.	Coastal areas Wai Māori. Wai kino (based on fish barriers) other parts of the strea.	Coastal areas maintain at Wai Māori Audit short term (wai ora), remediation structures (medium term wai ora), remediation of pipes (wai kautū, long term)	Long term
	Introduced species presence/abundance	Pest flora and fauna species are managed to below 10% of species present. There are no willows present along this awa.	Wai kautū Weeds, blackberry, trout, willows.	Wai Māori short term (particularly with planting projects).	Short term
Taonga species	Kōrero tuku iho	Mātauranga knowledge and connection is strong and being passed onto younger generations.	Wai kino - not enough people to give effect to this.	Wai Māori (short term)	Short term
	Species presence	There is 100% of taonga species present across the FMU.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (medium term)	Long term

Water Quality		Water Quantity	
Suspended sediment	Minimal impact of suspended sediment on instream biota/stream life.	Wai Maori	Short term
Temperature	Water temperature remains below the 20 degrees celcius threshold, even in the summer months.	Wai Ora	Short term
Periphyton	Rare blooms reflecting negligible nutrient enrichment and/or alteration of the natural flow regime or habitat.	Wai Maori	Short term
Flow	Stream flow is steady with natural variation (pools, runs, riffles)	Wai Ora	Short term
E. coli	There is 0% risk of Campylobacter infection.	Wai kaitū	Short term
Dissolved oxygen	No stress caused by low dissolved oxygen on any aquatic organisms that are present.	Wai Maori	Short term
Clarity	The water is clear across the entire awa, you can see through to the river bed.	Wai Ora	Short term
MCI	Macroinvertebrate community, indicative of pristine conditions with no organic pollution or nutrient enrichment.	Wai Maori	Short term
Taste, drinkability	I would feed water that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	Wai Maori	Medium term
River bed composition	No mud or silt present along the riverbed across the entire awa.	Wai Ora	Medium term
Swimmable	Rangatahi can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the awa.	Wai kaitū	Medium term

4. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Korokoro

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Mātauranga	Place names	Where they exist, all original names of sites, awa, features and areas will be privileged. Mana whenua will develop and implement the naming policy for adoption by local government to ensure the rights to name streams and other sites.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Sound (te reo Māori, karakia)	Te reo me ōna tikanga are present at this site. Te reo Māori is heard, through karakia and kōrero. Signage, apps, use technology.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Sites of significance have been identified	All sites of significance have been identified by mana whenua and stories are recorded and shared where appropriate.	Wai kautū	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Education	Iwi and regional council work together to resource and develop an ongoing education and communication campaign.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (short term)	Medium term

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
	Develop assessment of wadable awa through cultural framework	tbd	Wai Māori	Wai Ora	Medium term
	Development of cultural flows	Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whitua small streams and large (these are not environmental flows). *Check consents for water takes.	Wai mate Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whitua small streams and large.	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
Mahinga kai	Kōrero tuku iho	Knowledge around sites, species and tikanga are abundant and transferred to younger generations.	Wai kautū	Wai Māori (short term)	Short term
	Harvest potential	There is a possibility to harvest sustainably twice a year for ceremonies.	Wai kino	Wai Māori (medium term)	Medium term
	Health of mahinga kai	Mahinga kai are healthy, free of disease and regenerating. Habitat for mahinga kai provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai kino	Wai Māori (medium term)	Medium term
	Species presence/abundance	Five or more mahinga kai species present.	Wai kino	Wai Māori (medium term)	Medium term
	Kai safe to eat	I would feed food that comes from this stream to children or kaumatua without hesitation.	Wai Māori	Wai Māori (maintain)	Immediately Short term
Habitat assessment	Rubbish audit	No evidence of waste present across the awa.	Wai ora	Wai ora (maintain)	Short term
	Smell	There is no odour present in the water.	Wai ora	Wai ora (maintain)	Short term

5. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Southwest Coast (to be assessed with mana whenua kaitiaki)

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
	Introduced species presence/abundance	Pest flora and fauna species are managed to below 10% of species present. There are no willows present along this awa. Weed has taken over areas of watercress.	Wai Māori	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
Taonga species	Kōrero tuku iho	Mātauranga knowledge and connection is strong and being passed onto younger generations.	Wai Ora		
	Species presence	There is 100% of taonga species present across the FMU.	Wai Maori		Medium term
	Physical health	Health of taonga species are excellent across this FMU, 0% covered with diseases/parasites.	Wai kautū		Medium term
	Habitat quality	Habitat for taonga species provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai kautū		Short term
Wāhi tapu	Site assessment	Wāhi tapu are completely protected and a wāhi tapu management plan is in place.	Wai Mate		Short term
	Access	Wāhi tapu are accessible by mana whenua.	Wai Maori		Short term
	Kōrero tuku iho	Mātauranga knowledge and connection are strong. These are passed onto younger generations.	Wai Ora		
Relationship audit	Development of management plans	A management plan reflecting Te Mana o te Wai hierarchy has been developed and is implemented with mana whenua which defines roles in protection, access arrangements and contains all korero pertaining the site.	Wai Mate		Short term

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora										
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora										
Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora										
						Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora					
											Development of cultural flows	Develop cultural framework for water allocation for all of the whatua small streams and large (these are not environmental flows).	Wai mate	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
Harvest potential	There is a possibility to harvest sustainably twice a year for ceremonies.	Wai mate	Wai Māori (short term)	Long term											
					Health of mahinga kai	Mahinga kai are healthy, free of disease and regenerating. Habitat for mahinga kai provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai kautu	Wai Māori (short term)	Long term						
										Species presence/abundance	Five or more mahinga kai species present.	Wai Māori	Wai Māori (short term)	Medium term	
															Kai safe to eat
Rubbish audit	No evidence of waste present across the awa.	Wai kautu	Wai ora	Short term											
					Smell	There is no odour present in the water.	Black Creek Wai mate	Wai kautu (medium term)	Medium term						
										Habitat assessment	Forested Wai ora	Main stem Wai kautu	Forested maintain	Wai Māori (short term)	
															Coast (Wai ora)

6. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Wainuiomata

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Water Quality	<i>E. coli</i>	There is 0% risk of Campylobacter infection.	Headwaters wai ora Wai mate urban area Rural wai kino (stock faeces) Wai Māori coastal area	Maintain Wai Māori (medium term) for all	Long term
	Taste, drinkability	I would feed water that comes from this stream to children or kaumātua without hesitation.	Wai mate	Wai Māori (long term)	Long term
	River bed composition	No mud or silt present along the riverbed across the entire awa.	Not assessed		
Water quantity	Swimmable	Rangatahi can do bombs without getting sick or hitting the bottom of the wai.	Wai ora above Black Creek Wai Māori (depth) Wai mate for lower reaches (ecoli) Wai Māori open coast area	Maintain wai ora upper reaches Urban Wai Māori (medium term) Wai Māori rural (short term) Wai Māori maintain open coast	Long term
	Develop assessment of wadable awa through cultural framework	Tbd	Wai ora headwaters Wai mate Black Creek Other parts wai kautū	Wai ora maintain Wai Māori (long term) for Black Creek Other parts Wai Māori (short term)	Long term

Species	Attributes	Wai Ora Target	Overall current	Mana Whenua	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Taonga species	<p>Kōrero tuku iho</p> <p>Introduced species presence/abundance</p> <p>Native fauna species cover 100% of the wai.</p>	<p>Wai kinohiwa – not enough people to give effect to this.</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (land management)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (medium term)</p>	<p>Wai kinohiwa – not enough people to give effect to this.</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (land management)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (medium term)</p>	<p>Wai kinohiwa (medium term)</p>	<p>Medium term</p>
Flora/Fauna	<p>Species presence/absence</p> <p>Channel modification</p> <p>Sounds</p>	<p>Wai kinohiwa (long term)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p>	<p>Wai kinohiwa (long term)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p>	<p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p> <p>Wai kinohiwa (short term)</p>	<p>Long term</p> <p>Long term</p> <p>Long term</p>

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
Mahinga kai	Riparian cover	There is riparian overhang cooling the water. Riparian shade covers the entire awa. Riparian continuation occurring across the 3 zones (awa, awa banks and surrounding land).	Wai mate, Black Creek Wainuiomata Forested Wai ora Main stem/rural wai kino Coast/estuary wai kautū	Wai kautū, Black Creek (medium) Forested is maintain wai ora Main stem, Wai Māori (medium term) Coast/estuary wai ora (medium term)	Wai Māori long term for Black Creek.
	Fish passage assessment	The passage of fish is maintained, or is improved, by removal of instream structures, except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species in order to protect desired fish species, their life stages, or their habitats.	Wai kautū	Wai ora (short term)	Short term
	Sources of pollution	All known point sources of pollution have been identified and remedied.	Wai mate Land fill. Urban stormwater 1 in 10 year standard. Point source stormwater and wastewater. Whole plan approach required.	Plan development wai Māori short term. Wai Māori prioritised (medium term)	Long term
	Feeling in puku	There is a sense of calm and a feeling of wairua in the surrounding area.	Wai ora upsteam. Strong spiritual connection. Wai kautū	Maintain upstream wai ora Wai Māori (short term)	Long term

7. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Orongorongo (to be assessed with mana whenua kaitiaki)
8. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Parangārehu Lakes (to be assessed with mana whenua kaitiaki)
9. Te Oranga Wai assessment for Wai Tai (to be assessed with mana whenua kaitiaki)

Kaupapa	Āhuatanga	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga mō Te Wai Ora	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora			
	Attribute	Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora			
Kaupapa	Resourcing of kaitiaki	Mana whenua kaitiaki are being resourced	Wai kino	to do monitoring in the awa. The data is being listened to and informs future decision-making regarding the awa. They are decision-makers.	Medium term			
		Review of resource consents, compliance	Wai kino	A full review of all discharge and water take resource consents is performed.	Medium term			
		Place names	Wai kino	Where they exist, all original names of sites, awa, features and areas will be privileged. Mana whenua will develop and implement the naming policy for adoption by local government to ensure the rights to name streams and other sites.	Short term.			
Mātauranga	Sound (te reo Māori, karakia)	Te reo me ōna tikanga are present at this site. Te reo Māori is heard, through karakia and korero. Signage, apps, use technology.	Wai kino		Short term			
		Sites of significance have been identified	Wai kautū	All sites of significance have been identified by mana whenua and stores are recorded and shared where appropriate.	Short term			
		Education	Wai kautū	Iwi and regional council work together to resource and develop an ongoing education and communication campaign.	Medium term			
Kaupapa	Tūnga Āhuatanga Whāinga	Aromatawai ā-kaupapa arowhānui	Overall current kaupapa assessment	Ngā tikanga o Te Mana Whenua	Rārangi Wā e Tutuki ai Te Wai Ora			
						Wai Ora Target Attribute State	Mana Whenua tikanga	Timeframe to reach Wai Ora
						Species presence	There is 100% of taonga species present across the FMU.	Urban/rural wai kino Remainder wai ora
Physical health	Health of taonga species are excellent across this FMU, 0% covered with diseases/parasites.	Forested wai ora Wai kautū Urban/black creek wai kino	Forested maintain/protect wai ora Wai Māori (short term) Urban/black creek (wai Māori medium term)	Long term				
Habitat quality	Habitat for taonga species provides remedy, protection, food sources.	Wai ora headwaters Black Creek wai mate Main stem wai kino	Wai ora maintain Wai kautū Black Creek (medium term) Main stem (Wai Māori medium term)	Long term				
Wāhi tapu	Site assessment	Wāhi tapu are completely protected and a wāhi tapu management plan is in place.	Wai kino	Wai Māori - short term	Short term			
	Access	Wāhi tapu are accessible by mana whenua.	Wai Māori	Wai Māori short term	Long term			
	Kōrero tuku iho	Mātauranga knowledge and connection are strong. These are passed onto younger generations.	Wai kino	Wai ora (short term)	Short term			
Relationship audit	Development of management plans	A management plan reflecting Te Mana o te Wai hierarchy has been developed and is implemented with mana whenua which defines roles in protection, access arrangements and contains all korero pertaining the site.	Wai kino	Wai ora (immediately)	Short term			

Appendix 3

Te Mangai Wai Ora (the voice for water)

Implementation of Te Mahere Wai

Mana whenua expect to have an active role as kaitiaki in the management of Whaitua Te Whanganui -a-Tara. The role of iwi kaitiaki expresses our kawa (traditions) and tikanga (practices) and addresses our kaupapa (policy priorities) and take (issues) identified in Te Mahere Wai.

We propose that an entity is formed to help implement Te Mahere Wai that will support the development, training and employment of kaitiaki in the ongoing management of our whaitua Te Whanganui-ā- Tara.

We propose that the new entity will focus on supporting our people through mātauranga-a-iwi (iwi knowledge systems) and applying that knowledge

to inform water quality restoration projects in the catchment. This could include our rangatahi and pakeke (youth and mature people). The entity could comprise a joint venture between Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira with resourcing from central government.

Kaitiaki Roles and Functions

Kaitiakitanga-a-iwi roles are required across all disciplines including:

1. Policy and planning that implements Te Mahere Wai and includes mātauranga-a-iwi in freshwater management and decision-making.
2. Cultural oversight and monitoring of mana whenua values, places, and practices.
3. Training of kaitiaki in the tikanga required to deliver cultural oversight and management.
4. Compliance monitoring of wastewater and stormwater infrastructure in a similar manner to the Wellington Water or Wellington City Council roving crews.
5. Freshwater and receiving environment monitoring using western science, mātauranga Māori and citizen science techniques. This data will inform our understanding of the current state of our wai, ecosystems, mahinga kai and the wider taiao/ environment, and will determine whether measures to improve the freshwater environment are effective or not.
6. Inclusion of an education and collaborative role between community, industry and schools sharing knowledge and mātauranga-a- iwi, to improve their understanding of and relationships with local waterbodies
7. A partnership between community groups, mana whenua, industry and schools to clear waterways of rubbish and plant native vegetation along riparian margins,
8. Reporting and responding to contamination and threats to waterways including monitoring of resource consents.
9. Providing mātauranga-a-iwi support and training to councils, community, schools, and industry.



For Decision

THREE WATERS REFORM

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. This report updates the Council on:
 - a The Government's 30 June 2021 and 15 July 2021 Three Waters Reform announcements, which change the reform process previously outlined in 2020
 - b The specific data and modelling Council has received to date
 - c The implications of the revised Three Waters Reform proposal for Council and alternative service delivery options
 - d Next steps (including uncertainties).

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** the Government's 30 June and 15 July 2021 Three Waters Reform announcements, which include the 'better-off' funding package.
- 2 **Notes** officers' advice on the accuracy of the information provided to Council in June and July as a result of the request for information and Water Industry Commission for Scotland modelling process.
- 3 **Notes** that in August 2020 Council agreed to enter into a Three Waters Reform Memorandum of Understanding and Funding Agreement with the Government.
- 4 **Notes** officers' high level analysis of the impacts of the Government's proposed three water service delivery model.
- 5 **Notes** the analysis of three waters service delivery options available to Council based on information available at this time.
- 6 **Notes** that a decision to support the Government's preferred three waters service delivery option is not lawful (would be ultra vires) at present due to section 130 of the Local Government Act 2002, which prohibits Council from divesting its ownership or interest in a water service except to another local government organisation, and what we currently know (and don't know) about the Government's preferred option.

- 7 **Notes** that Council cannot make a formal decision on a regional option for three waters service delivery without doing a Long Term Plan amendment and ensuring it meets section 130 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 8 **Notes** that the Government intends to make further decisions about the three waters service delivery model after 1 October 2021.
- 9 **Notes** that it would be desirable to gain an understanding of the community's views once Council has further information from the Government on the next steps in the reform process, and that this would be done by supporting territorial authorities in their engagements.
- 10 **Requests** the Chief Executive to give feedback to and seek guidance from the Government reflecting that the Council:
- a Supports the need for reform but suggests the model needs to be adjusted to respond to the issues being raised by local government, including for example by:
 - i Expanding the membership of the 'regional representative groups' to include all councils in the relevant entity (for Entity C, 22 rather than six), and all mana whenua
 - ii Establishing subgroups in Entity C (e.g. C1 and C2), allowing a more direct interest to be taken in a smaller geographical area
 - iii alternatively, adjusting the model by taking an approach more akin to extending the Wellington Water model, with assets transferred
 - iv ensuring there are mechanisms to ensure that communities and councils have a voice in the system, influence over local investment decisions and clarity of how to raise concerns with three waters issues impacting on them. There needs to be more work on the mechanisms to achieve this including how water planning can be aligned with spatial planning processes
 - b Seeks that Greater Wellington and other councils are more involved in developing the model further.
 - c Is disappointed in Government's inconsistent engagement with mana whenua and questions how the model ensures that Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te mana o te Wai will be given effect to.
 - d Seeks that further consideration is given to how the stormwater aspects might interface with our flood protection functions.
 - e Is concerned that Government needs establish a structure and process to ensure alignment and oversight across the Three Waters, Resource Management Act and Future for Local Government reforms processes, as well as coordination of any consultation, and suggests that the three waters reform process is slowed down to ensure alignment across the reform programmes.
 - f Seeks confirmation that 'better off' funding is available for Greater Wellington, and the amount of that funding.

- 11 **Requests** that the Chief Executive report back further once they have received further information from Government and/or guidance from Local Government New Zealand and Taituarā on what the next steps look like and how these should be managed.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. Following the serious campylobacter outbreak in 2016 and the Government's Inquiry into Havelock North Drinking Water, central and local government have been considering the issues and opportunities facing the system for regulating and managing the three waters (drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater).
3. The focus has been on how to ensure safe drinking water, improve the environmental performance and transparency of wastewater and the stormwater network, and deal with funding and affordability challenges, particularly for communities with small rating bases or high-growth areas that have reached their prudential borrowing limits.
4. The proposed service delivery reforms involve Greater Wellington because under the Wellington Regional Water Board Act 1972, this council has statutory responsibility for the bulk supply of drinking water to the metropolitan local authorities in the Wellington Region (Wellington City Council, Porirua City Council, Hutt City Council and Upper Hutt City Council).
5. In addition, extension of the scope of the new water service delivery entities to include stormwater as well as drinking water and wastewater, means that consideration needs to be given to the impact on regional council responsibilities under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 (including management of the Schemes developed under that Act) – i.e., where 'stormwater' stops and 'flood protection' starts.
6. The Government's stated direction of travel has been for publicly-owned multi-regional models for water services (with a preference for local authority ownership). The Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), in partnership with the Three Waters Steering Committee (which includes elected members and staff from local government) commissioned specialist economic, financial, regulatory and technical expertise to support the Three Waters Reform Programme and inform policy advice to ministers.
7. The initial stage of Government (DIA) engagement with councils on the reform (Tranche 1 - MOU, Funding Agreement, Delivery Plan and request for information (RFI) process) was an opt in, non-binding approach. It did not require councils to commit to future phases of the reform programme, to transfer their assets and/or liabilities, or establish new water entities.
8. Along with the other council shareholders in Wellington Water Limited, Greater Wellington signed the MOU and Funding Agreement. Greater Wellington's funding (\$3.3 million) is being managed by Wellington Water.
9. Council completed the RFI process over the New Year 2020/21 period and the Government has used this information, evidence, and modelling to make preliminary

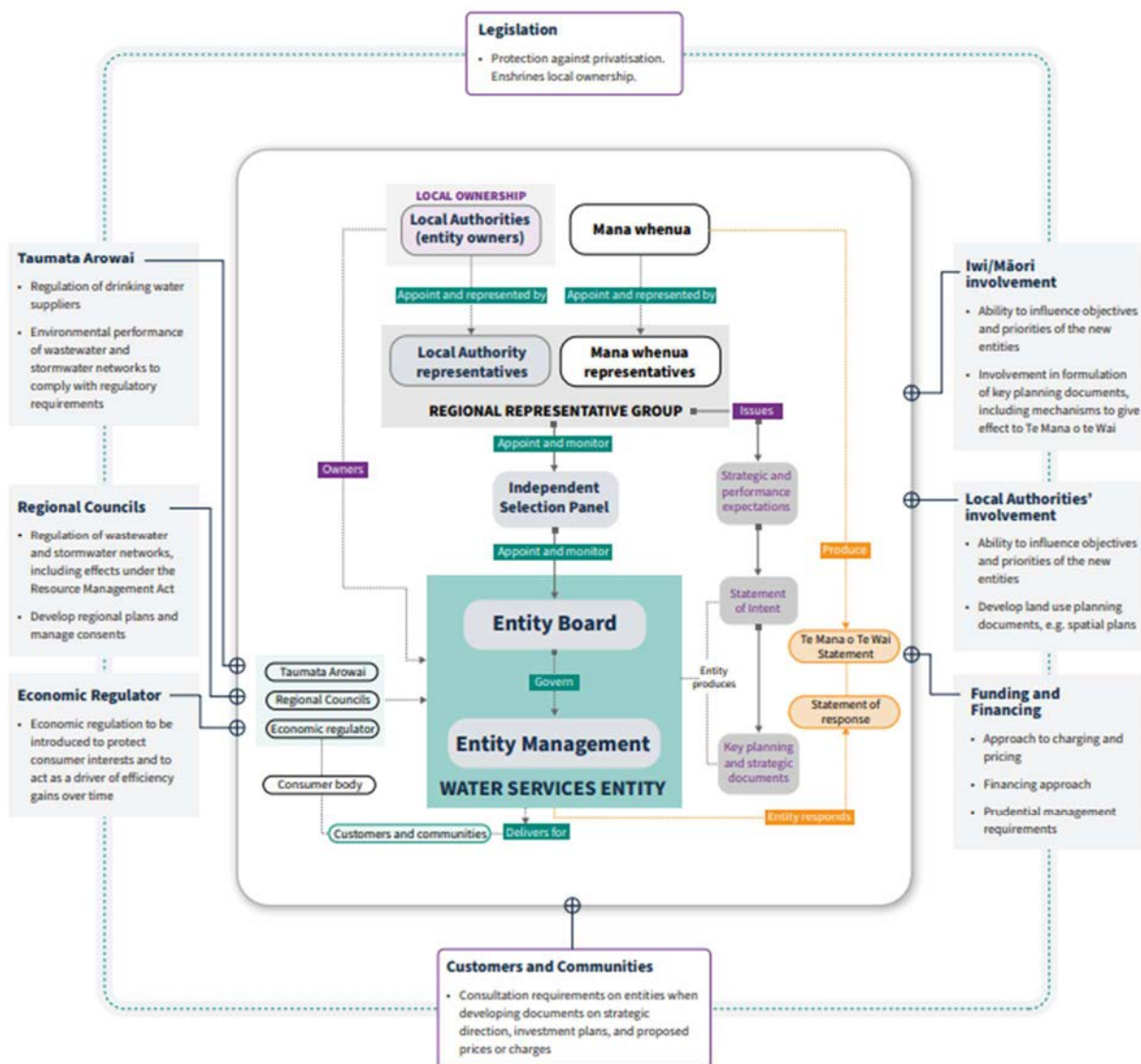
decisions on the next stages of reform and has concluded that the case for change¹ has been made.

10. During June and July 2021, Government released information and made announcements on:
 - a the direction and form of Three Waters Reform, including proposed new Water Service Entities (four and their indicative boundaries), their governance arrangements and public ownership
 - b individual (WICS) Council data based on the information supplied under the RFI process
 - c a package of investment (\$2.5b) for councils to invest in the future for local government, urban development, and the wellbeing of communities, ensuring no council is worse off as a result of the reforms, and funding support for transition
 - d an eight-week process for councils to understand the implications of the reform announcements, ask questions and propose solutions and for Government to work with councils and mana whenua on key aspects of the reform (including governance, integrated planning and community voice).
11. In June 2021 a suite of information was released by Government that covered estimated potential investment requirements for New Zealand, scope for efficiency gains from transformation of the three waters service and the potential economic (efficiency) impacts of various aggregation scenarios².
12. In summary the modelling indicated a likely range for future investment requirements at a national level in the order of \$120 billion to \$185 billion, and an average household cost for most councils on a standalone basis to be between \$1910 and \$8690 by 2051. It also estimated these average household costs could be reduced to between \$800 and \$1640 per household, and efficiencies in the range of 45 percent over 15-30 years, if the reform process went ahead. An additional 5,800 to 9,300 jobs and an increase in GDP of \$14 billion to \$23 billion in net present value (NPV) terms over 30 years were also forecast.
13. As a result of this modelling, the Government has decided to:
 - a establish four statutory, publicly-owned water services entities (WSE) that own and operate three waters infrastructure (Entities A, B, C and D on the map below)
 - b establish independent, competency-based boards to govern each WSE
 - c set a clear national policy direction for the three waters sector, including integration with any new spatial / resource management planning processes
 - d establish an economic regulation regime, to ensure efficient service delivery and to drive the achievement of efficiency gains, and consumer protection mechanisms

¹ Transforming the system for delivering three waters services (dia.govt.nz); [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite/nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/transforming-the-system-for-delivering-three-waters-services-the-case-for-change-and-summary-of-proposals-30-june-2021.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite/nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/transforming-the-system-for-delivering-three-waters-services-the-case-for-change-and-summary-of-proposals-30-june-2021.pdf)

² This information, including peer reviews and the Minister's briefing can be accessed at: <https://www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme-and-release-of-second-stage-evidence-base-released-june-2021>

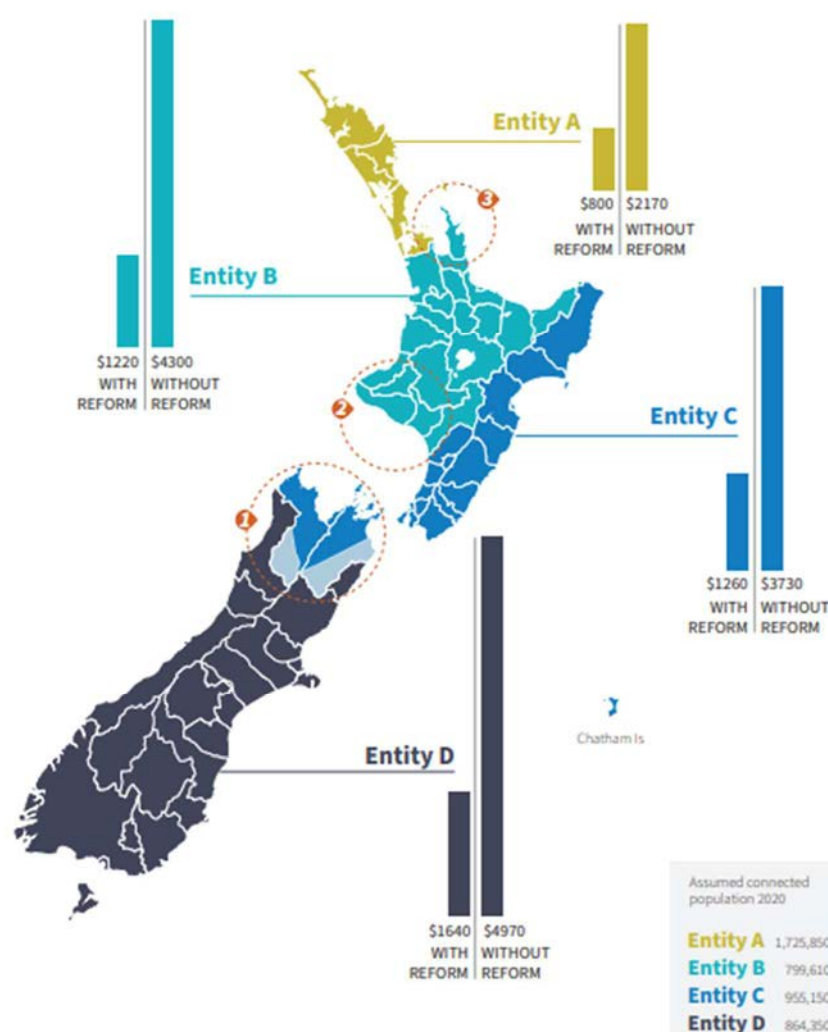
- e develop an industry transformation strategy.
14. DIA's summary of the case for change sets out the proposal in detail, including all the design features of the new entities (at pages 22-26).
 15. Both DIA and Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) have produced two page national overviews, available on the DIA website³ and LGNZ website⁴ respectively.
 16. The diagram below illustrates the proposed system structure.
 17. Council and mana whenua involvement is at a governance level, through membership of two 'regional representative groups' (proposed to have six members each), which then appoint an independent panel whose role is to appoint and monitor the independent board of the WSE.



³ [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/three-waters-reform-programme-overview-a3-30-june-2021.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/three-waters-reform-programme-overview-a3-30-june-2021.pdf)

⁴ <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/assets/Three-Waters-101-Infographic.pdf>

18. Greater Wellington has been placed in Water Services Entity C.
19. Entity C will include: Carterton, Central Hawkes Bay, Chatham Islands, Gisborne, Hastings, Horowhenua, Kāpiti Coast, Lower Hutt, Manawatu, Marlborough, Masterton, Napier, Nelson, Palmerston North, Porirua, South Wairarapa, Tararua, Tasman, Upper Hutt, Wairoa, and Wellington.
20. The precise boundaries of Entity C are still up for discussion, in relation to the areas circled on the map below.



21. On 15 July 2021, in partnership with LGNZ under a Heads of Agreement⁵, the Government announced a package of \$2.5 billion to support councils to transition to the new water entities and to invest in community wellbeing. This funding is made up

⁵ [HEADS OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE SOVEREIGN IN RIGHT OF NEW ZEALAND AND NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED TE KAHUI KAUNIHERA Ō AOTEAROA \(dia.govt.nz\)](#)

of a 'better off' element (\$500 million will be available from 1 July 2022 with the investment funded \$1 billion from the Crown and \$1 billion from the new Water Services Entities) and 'no council worse off' element (available from July 2024 and funded by the Water Services Entities).

22. The "better-off" funding can be used to support the delivery of local wellbeing outcomes associated with climate change and resilience. Greater Wellington has not received a direct allocation of "better-off" funding as yet. Officers are in discussion with DIA about this.
23. The "no council worse-off" element of the funding support package is intended to ensure the financial sustainability of councils and address reasonable costs and financial impacts associated with the transfer of assets, liabilities and revenues to the new water services entities. The methodology for calculating this element for each council is yet to be developed, but is expected to cover repayment of council debt associated with water assets that transfer to the WSE, and stranded overheads.
24. To assess whether the proposed 'better off' and 'no worse off' funding to Council is sufficient, Council needs further information on the conditions that will be associated with that funding.
25. In addition to the funding announcements, the Government committed to further discussions with local government and iwi/Māori during the eight week feedback/information gathering period on:
 - a the boundaries of the Water Service Entities
 - b how local authorities can continue to have influence on service outcomes and other issues of importance to their communities
 - c ensuring there is appropriate integration between the needs, planning and priorities of local authorities and those of the Water Service Entities
 - d how to strengthen the accountability of the Water Service Entities to the communities that they serve, for example through a water ombudsman.
26. As a result, the original timetable indicated for councils to consult on a decision to opt-in (or not), no longer applies.
27. There are still several issues that DIA are aware of that need to be resolved.
28. The next steps from DIA are expected to be announced after 1 October 2021, which will most likely include the timeframes and council responsibilities for any community or public consultation.
29. It is also important to note that the Government has not ruled out legislating for an 'all-in' approach to reform to realise the national interest benefits of the reform.
30. In the interim DIA continues to engage with council staff on transition matters on a no regrets basis, should the reform proceed. These discussions do not pre-empt any decisions about whether to progress the reforms or whether any individual council will transition.

31. On the assumption that the reform goes ahead, it is anticipated that councils/Wellington Water will continue to deliver water services until July 2024 and council/Wellington Water involvement in transition will be required throughout.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

32. While the Government and LGNZ consider that national case for change has been made, each council will ultimately need to make a decision based on its local context if the process to join one of the proposed entities remains voluntary.
33. Councils do not have a national interest test for their decision making. Councils are required to act in the interests of their communities and the community's wellbeing (now and into the future), provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to their decision-making processes, ensure prudent stewardship and the efficient and effective use of its resources in the interests of the district or region (including planning effectively for the future management of its assets) and take a sustainable development approach⁶.
34. At this stage no decision is required on future delivery arrangements. The analysis in this report is to inform Council of the likely impact of the proposed reform on Greater Wellington, based on information available at this time, and to provide context for feedback to Government.

Modelling information provided

35. As noted above, all councils provided a significant volume of information through an RFI process, which informed the WICS modelling.⁷
36. While prepared at the national level, the information underlying the modelling undertaken on behalf of Government by WICS for the next 10 and 30 years has been peer reviewed by Farrierswier⁸ and Beca to ensure that both the modelling and underlying assumptions are reasonable in the New Zealand context. The modelling undertaken therefore provides a reasonable indication of the "order of magnitude"⁹ of the gains that can be delivered through the new system, and the level of future investment Council is likely to need to make over the next 30 years.
37. Greater Wellington has planned an increased investment in water supply infrastructure over the next 10 years of our Long Term Plan and out across 30 years in our infrastructure strategy, underpinned by assumptions that regulatory standards will

⁶ See for example sections 5 and 14 of the LGA.

⁷ <https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrIjojOGE1OTJlYWUtZDZkNy00YWZjLTgzN2EtOTY1MzQxNGM5NmJmIiwidCI6ImY2NTljYTVjLWZjNDctNGU5Ni1iMjRkLTE0Yzk1ZGYxM2FjYjU5>

Page iv, 2021, Farrierswier, Three Waters Reform, Review of methodology and assumptions underpinning economic analysis of aggregation available at [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/farrierswier-three-waters-reform-programme-review-of-wics-methodology-and-assumptions-underpinning-economic-analysis-of-aggregation-released-june-2021.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/farrierswier-three-waters-reform-programme-review-of-wics-methodology-and-assumptions-underpinning-economic-analysis-of-aggregation-released-june-2021.pdf)

⁹ Page iv, 2021, Farrierswier, Three Waters Reform, Review of methodology and assumptions underpinning economic analysis of aggregation available at [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/farrierswier-three-waters-reform-programme-review-of-wics-methodology-and-assumptions-underpinning-economic-analysis-of-aggregation-released-june-2021.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/farrierswier-three-waters-reform-programme-review-of-wics-methodology-and-assumptions-underpinning-economic-analysis-of-aggregation-released-june-2021.pdf)

tighten and that there will be more monitoring and enforcement in the future. The capital expenditure forecast for the period of the 2021-31 LTP is \$295 million (averaging ~ \$30 million per year).

38. Our asset condition, performance (and confidence) levels for water are medium/high maintenance budgets are adequate for the 2021/22 year.
39. An output of the WICS modelling was a bespoke dashboard for each council, illustrating the indicative impact of the reform proposal. The dashboards can be accessed online¹⁰.
40. Greater Wellington’s dashboard looks like this:



41. Because of Greater Wellington’s unique role in water services (delivery of bulk water only, to four territorial authorities and not direct to households), this dashboard does not show the financial impact to households – stated as \$0. However DIA estimates that the average household cost in ‘Entity C’ in 2051 will be \$1,260 per year with reforms and \$3,730 without reform.
42. While the DIA analysis includes capital expenditure and debt estimates that pre-date Council’s finalised 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, analysis shows that DIA’s estimated average cost per household is not unreasonable for the Wellington Water councils.

Implications of including stormwater

43. The reform process was unclear in the earlier stages as to whether the stormwater network assets would be included or not. Most recent feedback from the Government is that stormwater network will be included. With the stormwater network managed by WWL for Council and the other council shareholders, this move is supported.
44. There are some technical issues which arise with this, particularly in relation to ownership/ management of assets that have multi-functionality. This is being

¹⁰<https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrIjoieOGE1OTJlYWUtZDZkNy00YWZjLTgzN2EtOTY1MzQxNGM5NzJmliwidCI6ImY2NTljYTVjLWZjNDctNGU5Ni1iMiRkLTE0YzK1ZGYxM2FiYi9>

considered by one of the expert technical groups established to consider details of the proposed reform changes.

Nga kōwhiringa

Options

45. This section provides a high level overview of the options available to Council to feedback to DIA as their position on the Three Waters reform.
46. Greater Wellington have utilised the LGNZ, Taituarā, and DIA guidance¹¹ to understand the potential impacts of the reform and other practicable options (both today and in the future) in terms of service, finance and funding, economic development and growth, workforce, delivery and capability and social, cultural and environmental wellbeing.
47. The long term benefits of the reform proposals are clearly focused on financial sustainability and addressing affordability constraints.
48. The significant scale and size of the proposed system-wide changes for the local government sector enables efficiency opportunities in the medium to long term, however there are a range of risks and uncertainties in establishing the new entities and transitioning to this new structure.
49. Four feasible options are considered:
 - a Government reforms proposal
 - b Wellington Water model at higher level of service (effectively the status quo or do minimum option)
 - c Asset transfer to an enhanced Wellington Water type model
 - d Council delivery of water services
50. Refer **Attachment 1** for a benefits, risks and issues summary for each option.
51. It is important to note that there is further information to be developed and Government decisions to be made ahead of Council proceeding with any decisions and/or any community consultation process.

Option A - Government Proposal

52. Under this option, Greater Wellington is in Entity C (see paragraph 17), a publicly owned water services entity (WSE) that owns and operates three waters infrastructure on behalf of councils, mana whenua and communities.
53. The ownership and governance model is a bespoke model, with councils listed in legislation as owners, without shareholdings or financial interests, but an advocacy role on behalf of their communities. Iwi/Māori rights and interests are also recognised and representatives of local government and mana whenua will sit on the Regional Representative Group, issue a Statement of Strategic and Performance Expectations and receive a Statement of Intent from the WSE. Entities must also consult on their strategic direction, investment plans and prices / charges.

¹¹ <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/assets/Three-Waters-Guidance-for-councils-over-the-next-eight-weeks-FINAL.pdf>

54. Potential variations to the current proposal could include:
 - a Expanding the membership of the 'regional representative groups' to include all councils in the relevant entity (for Entity C, 22 rather than six), and all mana whenua
 - b Establishing subgroups in Entity C (e.g. C1 and C2), allowing a more direct interest to be taken in a smaller geographical area.
55. The law currently prohibits Council deciding to opt-in to the current proposal (given section 130 of the LGA, which prevents councils from divesting their ownership or interest in a water service except to another local government organisation such as a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) and what we know about this option at present).
56. The current reform proposal represents a very significant change process to address fundamental issues of future standards and affordability. Implementation of this model will require ongoing decisions by Government and legislative change followed by 5-10 years for the proposed WSE to develop a maturity model and realise the anticipated benefits of the reforms.

Option B - Wellington Water model at higher level of service

57. This option is effectively the status quo option whereby WWL continues as a CCO to deliver three waters services for the shareholding councils.
58. This model would need to respond to the proposed changes in the regulatory environment, including likely increased investment to ensure compliance with new drinking water and environmental standards. It would also need to respond to the oversight and expectations of a potential future economic regulator.
59. This option requires making assumptions about
 - a The future regulatory requirements. This would apply the assumptions underpinning the WICS modelling and the Government's proposal and draft/emerging standards and compliance regimes e.g. those coming from Taumata Arowai as well as early assessment from WWL.
 - b Increased Council investment to meet both regulatory requirements and network requirements
 - c Any changes to levels of service or material changes to the cost of service would require the councils receiving supply from Greater Wellington to undertake public consultation. These would need to be agreed and aligned across the WWL shareholder councils.

Option C – Asset transfer to an enhanced Wellington Water type model

60. This option would build upon Option B by including aspects of the Government's reform model whereby three waters assets would be transferred to a Wellington Water type CCO entity, which could be expanded to cover a larger geographical area.
61. Depending on how this option was developed, it may allow for some form of balance sheet separation from Council to enable greater borrowing and investment. This would however most likely require some form of legislative change to enable this.

62. Significant further analysis and buy-in from the shareholder councils would be required to develop and then implement this model. This would include working through similar aspects of the Government's model that have been identified as unknowns or potential risks as outlined in attachment two in relation to Option B.

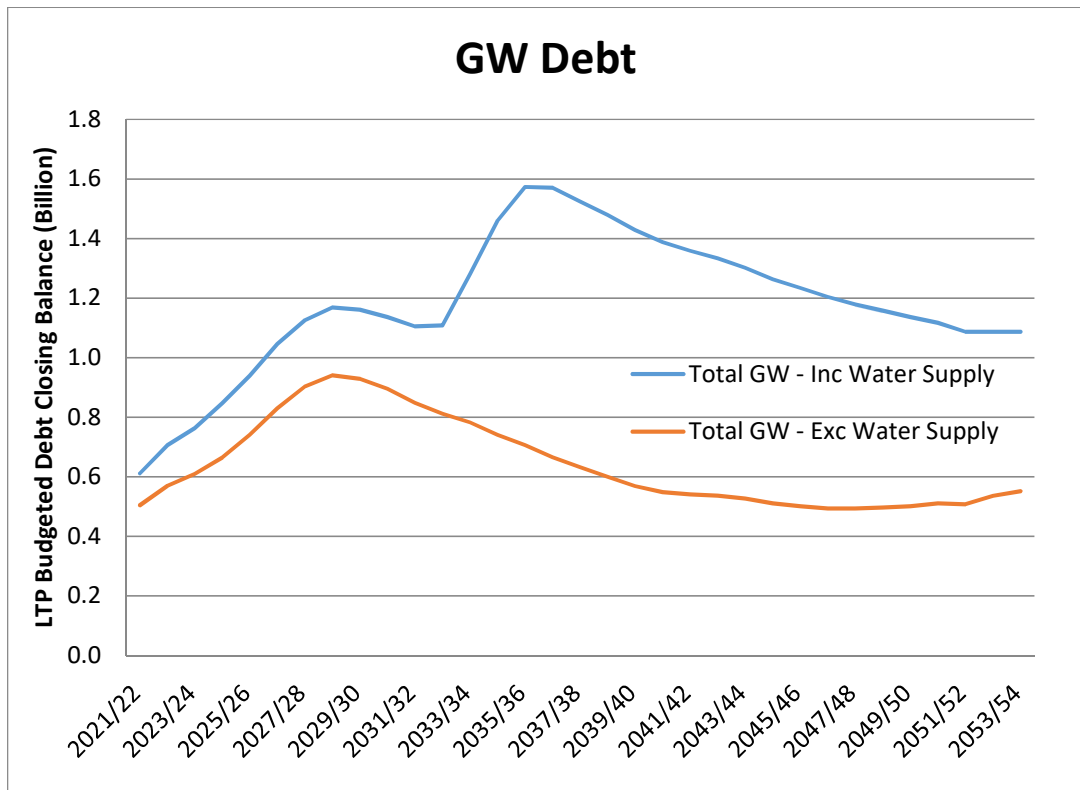
Option D - Council delivers bulk water function (as a standalone deliverer of three waters)

63. Greater Wellington's responsibility is to provide bulk drinking water to four councils. Since 2014, this has been done through Wellington Water Limited. Council could opt to discontinue this model and revert to direct operation of the bulk water function.
64. This option would present a range of challenges and risks to Council given the interconnected nature of the Wellington three waters system and that Council has effectively transferred capacity and capability for water functions to Wellington Water Limited.
65. This option would require all shareholder Councils to agree to Greater Wellington withdrawing from WWL, or to wind up WWL.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

66. In support of the reform process, DIA has developed a high-level financial impact tool (released 17 August 2021) to provide councils with an indication of how the proposed transfer of water-related debt, assets and revenues may affect the financial position, credit ratings and/or financial covenants of each Council.
67. The financial impact tool primarily uses the data in Council's final LTP, with an opening balance three waters debt figure from Council's RFI. These calculations are at 30 June 2024, the proposed transfer date.
68. It should be noted that the financial impact tool is indicative only to support the reform process and may not be a true reflection of final amounts paid to Council. Should the reforms proceed as proposed, a due diligence process will be undertaken to assess the actual assets, debt and revenue at the point of transfer on 1 July 2024.
69. As at 30 June 2021, the replacement value of Greater Wellington's water supply assets is \$1.15b (book value \$592m), and net water-related debt is \$69 million. With planned capital expenditure, both the asset value and debt will increase over time.
70. The graph below provides an indication of Greater Wellington's debt levels, with and without the water supply infrastructure. Based on today's position and LTP projections, the transfer of water supply assets and removal of associated debt will have little impact on our funding ratios, and a small impact on our debt headroom (providing some capacity for additional borrowing).



Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

71. Consideration of climate change is one of the drivers of the Three Waters Reform programme.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

72. The matters for decision within this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
73. Part 6 of the LGA, sections 76 to 90, provide the requirements for decision making and consultation, including the principles of consultation and information that needs to be provided including the reasons for the proposal and the reasonably practicable options.
74. In particular, section 76 requires that in making a significant decision, which a decision on the future management and or ownership of three waters assets will be, councils must comply with the decision-making provisions.
75. In addition, a decision to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset from the council (or to it) must explicitly be provided for in the council's Long Term Plan (and have been consulted on specifically in its consultation document).
76. A Government Bill to progress the reforms could address the issues raised above, for example removing the section 130 requirements has explicitly been raised.

77. At this stage no decision is required on future delivery arrangements. Based on the analysis in this report, Council should wait until it has further information before consulting on and/or making a decision on the Government's proposal.
78. It is recommended that the Council therefore notes the options canvassed in this report, the [high-level] analysis of them and the information and decisions that are yet to be made.
79. If reform is not made mandatory, to ensure sufficient information is available to meet the moral and legal requirements of Council decision-making staff will further develop the analysis of options (based on further information from the Government, advice on next steps, and regional discussions) prior to Council decision making and consultation on future water services delivery. Whether this is ultimately required will be dependent on where the Government gets to with the reform process and the decisions it makes after 30 September 2021.

Te hiranga Significance

80. The future of water services delivery is a significant issue. This report however does not commit to the council to a decision relating to that reform. Instead it provides initial analysis of the reform proposals for Council's information and highlights the uncertainties around information and next steps.
81. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of this matter, taking into account Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines.
82. There are no decisions being made at this time, therefore there is no obligation to consult with the public at this stage.
83. Significant risks, legal responsibility and financial implications have been identified in analysing the reform proposals and completing an analysis of options for this report. However, there is no decision required, other than to note those issues and to request further information from Government if Council wishes to, to reduce the risks and implications to Council and its communities.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

84. Greater Wellington and the territorial authorities have been working together through the Three Waters Reform project, to inform each council's approach to the reform programme.
85. Formal consultation with the community in the Wellington Region is not required yet as Greater Wellington is not making any decisions. The proposal from the Government is seeking feedback and not a decision.
86. Engagement with mana whenua partners and mātāwaka, has been unsuccessful as COVID-19 Alert Levels changed to Level 4, causing the postponement of the planned wānanga.

87. The wānanga has been rescheduled for 30 September 2021, but this is after the cut-off date for providing feedback to DIA.
88. Further advice regarding any future consultation requirements will be provided sometime before the end of the year.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

89. A letter to DIA with the feedback from Greater Wellington will be sent by the Chief Executive before 1 October 2021.
90. It is anticipated that Government will make decisions on the reforms process, informed by feedback, sometime in October. Before the end of the year it is expected DIA will report back on the feedback they have received with any additional information for councils.
91. Officers will ensure Council is informed of any new information as it comes to light.
92. Greater Wellington is expected to contribute to the 'due diligence' process relating to financial impacts of the proposed reforms, planned to be run by DIA in the New Year.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachment

Number	Title
1	Benefits, risks and issues summary relating to options identified

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatory

Writer	Kyn Drake – Project Manager, Three Waters reform
Approver	Samantha Gain – General Manager, Corporate Services Nigel Corry – Chief Executive

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

Greater Wellington provides bulk water supply to four territorial authorities and is responsible for large parts of the water infrastructure in the region. The reforms would significantly impact our management of them.

Implications for Māori

The proposed reforms have boundaries that need to consider iwi rohe/takiwa matters amongst others. The proposed governance structures include mana whenua groups alongside councils and others. The regional project believes that there are key roles for iwi/Māori in the reforms, and so there was a strong need to work alongside our mana whenua partners throughout this process.

Due to the impacts of the change in COVID-19 Alert Levels, the planned wānanga with mana whenua and others was postponed to a date well after the cut off period for the DIA eight week feedback period. Due to this, Greater Wellington can only express the opinion of Councillors in the feedback to DIA, while recommending/requesting DIA extend their timeframes to allow for quality engagement with mana whenua/iwi to hear their concerns.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

In accordance with DIA and local government sector direction, the Three Waters Reform programme is not dealt with in the forthcoming Long Term Plan.

Internal consultation

Finance, Te Hunga Whiriwhiri, Flood protection and policy input has been sought.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

No specific risks at present.

Benefits, risks and issues summary

Four feasible options are considered:

- A. Government reforms proposal
- B. Wellington Water model at higher level of service (effectively the status quo or do minimum option)
- C. Asset transfer to an enhanced Wellington Water type model
- D. Council delivery of water services

Option A: Government reforms proposal

Benefits	Risks and Issues
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potentially very significant efficiency gains through scale, procurement, governance, capability, economic regulation • Increased financial capacity/ borrowing in the new WSEs • Increased affordability of water services • Ability to respond to water regulation • Reduction in Council's current risk profile including compliance risk and the risk of not meeting standards 	<p>Aspects of the model remain unclear at this time and could lead to risks or suboptimal outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Governance and oversight, including the role of Iwi/Māori across such a large geographical area and multiple interests and owners • Protections from future privatisation • Prioritisation of investment including: local needs, alignment with growth and wider community outcomes • Financial impacts on Council including debt transfer – lack of detail of the package for local government • Impacts on local government from wider sector reforms – cumulative effect • Transition including impacts on communities through the change process, workforce and capability • Benefits realisation, including stated efficiency gains.

Option B: Wellington Water model at higher level of service

Benefits	Risks and Issues
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lowest risk option in short term • Less disruption from transition to communities through the change process • Responds to increased regulatory requirements • Known option with established workforce, oversight and governance • Greater Council control and more certainty over local infrastructure integration (planning and delivery) with land use plans and council objectives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not address the fundamental drivers for change of affordability, efficiency gains and costs to community = longer term risk • Ongoing challenges of alignment between Council investment / affordability and required levels of investment • Potential for future change to be imposed by government • Unforeseen future impacts on councils and WWL from new water regulation and economic regulation • Loss of capability and capacity from WWL to WSE if these are established elsewhere in NZ

Option C: Asset transfer to an enhanced Wellington Water type model

Benefits	Risks and Issues
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potentially lower risk option (relative to Government reform) in the short term • Potentially less disruption from transition to communities through the change process, workforce and capability • Builds on known WWL model with established workforce, oversight and governance • Greater Council control and more certainty over local infrastructure integration (planning and delivery) with land use plans and Council objectives <p>Potential to realise similar types of benefits to Option A:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Efficiency gains through scale, procurement, governance, capability, economic regulation • Potential additional financial capacity / borrowing of enhanced Wellington Water 	<p>Significant further work would be required to develop this model which raises a range of risks and challenges. This would need to include consideration of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to address the fundamental drivers for change of affordability, efficiency gains and costs to community • Buy-in, capability and capacity to manage and govern this process as a major change programme • Governance and oversight model, including the role of Iwi/Māori • Asset and debt transfer and borrowing model • Costs to households and systems for charges

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased affordability of water services • Ability to respond to water regulation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential or future process for further councils to join this model (eg wider Wellington region, Horowhenua, Tararua) • Legislative changes and government buy-in required to enable the model • Process requirements and timeframe including consultation • Potentially lower benefits than Option A due to smaller scale
---	---

Option D: Council delivery of water services

Benefits	Risks and Issues
<p>Greater Wellington only has responsibility to provide bulk drinking water.</p> <p>Since 2014, this has been done through Wellington Water Limited. Council could opt to discontinue this model and revert to direct operation of the bulk water function.</p> <p>Potential for more Council control of bulk water supply – investment, delivery, alignment with wider planning and outcomes</p>	<p>Does not address the fundamental drivers for change of affordability, efficiency gains and costs to community</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Council liable for regulatory requirements and oversight from Taumata Arowai • Unknown implications of economic regulator on Council <p>Complexities of establishment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Winding up or opting out of WWL, would require agreement from other shareholders • Commercial arrangements with other Councils • Rebuilding of internal water supply capability and capacity • Council’s capability and capacity to manage and govern this process as a major change programme in relation to other priorities

For Decision

PROPOSED VARIATION TO THE WELLINGTON REGIONAL LAND TRANSPORT PLAN 2021: LEGACY PROPERTY ACQUISITION - WELLINGTON

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise the Council on approving a variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Programme 2021 (the RLTP Programme), to include Legacy Property Acquisition - Wellington.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Adopts** the proposed variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Programme 2021, as set out in Attachment 1, to include Legacy Property Acquisition – Wellington.
- 2 **Agrees** to the adopted variation being forwarded to Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, requesting that the variation is included in the National Land Transport Programme.

Consideration by Committee

2. The proposed variation to the RLTP Programme was recommended to Council by the Regional Transport Committee at its meeting on 14 September 2021 (Proposed Variation to the Wellington RLTP 2021 – Report 21.365).

Te horopaki

Context

Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Programme

3. The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 (RLTP) was released on 30 June 2021.
4. The RLTP programme contains all the land transport activities proposed to be undertaken throughout the Wellington Region and the regional priority of significant activities.

5. The activities in the RLTP programme are submitted by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) and approved organisations¹. These approved organisations include the eight territorial authorities, Department of Conservation, and Greater Wellington Regional Council.

Process for considering a variation

6. Section 18D of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 (the LTMA) states that if a good reason exists to do so, the Regional Transport Committee (Committee) may prepare a variation to the RLTP during the six years to which the RLTP applies. This variation can be at the request of an approved organisation or Waka Kotahi, or on the Committee's own motion.
7. Section 18D(4) of the LTMA requires the Committee to consider promptly any variation request.
8. Section 18D(5) of the LTMA notes that consultation is not required for any variation that is not significant or that arises from the declaration or revocation of a state highway.
9. The Committee determines if a proposed variation is significant in accordance with its significance policy adopted under 106(2) of the LTMA and included in the RLTP (see Appendix F – page 155).
10. The application of section 18B of the LTMA provides that, where the Committee recommends the proposed variation:
 - a The Committee must forward the proposed variation to Council
 - b Council may, after considering the proposed variation *either*:
 - i Approve the proposed variation, without modification *or*
 - ii Refer the proposed variation back to the Committee asking that it reconsider one or more aspects.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

11. The details of the proposed variation are set out below, along with an assessment of the significance of this variation.
12. Officers have assessed the significance of the proposed variation, for the purpose of consultation, against the RLTP significance policy.
13. Information on the proposed variation is set out below and in **Attachment 1 – Proposed Variation to the Wellington RLTP 2021**.

¹ As defined in the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

<i>Legacy Property Acquisition - Wellington</i>
Request by: Waka Kotahi
<p>Details of the subject activity:</p> <p>This activity is about the ongoing property acquisition by Waka Kotahi to ensure it meets its statutory and legal obligations for property by gazetting areas properly on the network. It is also ensuring property activity is appropriately managed and delivered throughout its tenure as a Waka Kotahi asset. Waka Kotahi is now looking to be actively responsive in this space; previously this has been funded retrospectively.</p> <p>Two activities are currently in negotiations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On State Highway 2 at Kaitoke, Waka Kotahi needs to acquire land in order to stabilise the existing roading corridor as there is a significant risk of a slip which will damage the network. There is no active project here as yet. 2. Waka Kotahi is in continued discussions on the long-term ownership of land where the physical road encroaches on Department of Conservation-held land. There is no project here, but is ensuring correct ownership of the lands. <p>This funding request enables Waka Kotahi to deal with these risks and issues as the owner and manager of the State Highway Network.</p>
Description of variation: To add a new, previously unidentified, activity to the six-year programme.
Reason for the variation: The subject activity was incorrectly identified before the RLTP was finalised. As it relates to legally required components of Waka Kotahi's work programme, Waka Kotahi has requested its inclusion in the RLTP.
Estimated total cost: The total cost of the project is \$6 million.
Proposed timing and cash-flow: The subject activity is expected to relate to property activity throughout the 2021-24 National Land Transport Plan period, with estimated spending of \$2 million per year over three years.
Funding sources: National Land Transport Fund – State Highway Improvements Activity Class

14. The following tables indicate officers' consideration of the key factors in making determinations about significance and consultation:

1 Key considerations in determining significance – would the proposed variation:		
Materially change the balance of strategic investment?	No	The proposed cost variation of \$6 million associated with this activity is not considered to materially change the overall balance of strategic investment in Wellington on State Highway improvements.
Negatively impact on the contribution to Government or GPS objectives and priorities?	No	The proposed variation relates to an activity that will support ongoing legal requirements of Waka Kotahi in relation to property, thereby contributing to the successful operation of the State Highway network and contribute to the outcomes of the Government Policy Statement.
Affect residents?	No	As this activity relates to non-residential property acquisition, it is not expected to adversely affect residents.
Affect the integrity of the RLTP, including its overall affordability?	No	The proposed variation is not expected to affect the integrity of the RLTP or its overall affordability.

2 Several types of variations are considered to be generally not significant in their own right. Are the proposed variations:	
An activity in the urgent interests of public safety?	No
A small scope change costing less than 10 percent of estimated total cost, or less than \$20 million	No
Replacement of a project within a group of generic projects by another project?	No
A change of the duration or priority of an activity in the programme which does not substantially alter the balance of the magnitude and timing of activities in the programme?	No
The addition of an activity previously consulted on in accordance with sections 18 and 18A of the LTMA and which comply with section 20 of that Act?	No
<i>Note: A variation that is assessed as meeting any one of these criteria will generally not be considered significant, however the key considerations in the first table should still be assessed.</i>	

3 Other considerations	
What are the likely impacts, time delays or cost on public safety, economic social, environmental wellbeing as a consequence of undertaking consultation?	Low, given this activity relates to property management and acquisition.
What are the relative costs and benefits of consultation?	As this activity does not directly relate to any project, there are limited benefits to consultation as there are no particular affected communities or individuals to engage with.
To what extent has consultation with the community or relevant stakeholders been undertaken already?	As the activity relates to legacy projects, it can be considered that consultation has already been done on the specific projects this activity relates to where required.
Conclusion: Adding Legacy Property Acquisition - Wellington to the RLTP programme is not significant and does not trigger the significance policy for the purpose of consultation.	

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

15. The financial implications of the proposed variation are stated in paragraph 13.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

16. The matters for decision in this report are subject to the legislative requirements of section 18D and 106(2) of the LTMA. The specific requirements are stated in paragraphs 6 to 10 of this report.
17. Section 18D(5) of the LTMA requires the Committee to determine if a proposed variation to the RLTP is significant, in accordance with its significance policy adopted under 106(2) of the Act and as included in the RLTP.

Te hiranga

Significance

18. The Committee determined, given the assessment in paragraph 14, that making the proposed variation is not significant.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

19. Given this determination, the Committee concluded that consultation is not required.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei Next steps

20. If Council adopts the proposed variation (**Attachment 1**), the Council Chair will then forward the variation to Waka Kotahi to consider for inclusion in the National Land Transport Programme for funding.
21. There is no obligation on Waka Kotahi to vary the National Land Transport Programme to include the new activity. However, Waka Kotahi must give written reasons for any decision not to do so.

Ngā āpitihanga Attachment

Number	Title
1	Proposed Variation to the Wellington RLTP 2021

Ngā kaiwaitohu Signatories

Writer	Amelia Wilkins – Strategic Advisor, Regional Transport
Approvers	Grant Fletcher – Manager, Regional Transport Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

Under section 18D of the LTMA, the Regional Transport Committee is responsible for preparing variations to the RLTP, and for recommending these to Council for its approval. Under section 18B of the LTMA, Council can either adopt the proposed variation or refer the matter back to the Committee for further consideration.

Implications for Māori

There are no known impacts for Māori from the proposed variation.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

The proposed variation contributes to the RLTP 2021.

Internal consultation

No internal consultation took place, as this is a procedural report to update the RLTP programme.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no risks related to the matter for decision.

Organisation:		WAKA KOTAHI																	
Programme	Activity	Description	Stage	Funding	Start	End	Strategic objectives					Investment priority		Benefit Cluster		Activity class	Three-year cost	Six-year cost	Ten-year cost
							1	2	3	4	5	Primary	Secondary	Primary	Secondary				
NA	Legacy Property Acquisition - Wellington	To add a new, previously unidentified, activity to the six year programme .	Property	National	21/22	23/24	Low	Low	High	High	High	Strategic Access		10. Changes in access to social and economic opportunities	State Highway Improvements	\$6	\$6	\$6	
2021/22		2022/23		2023/24		2024/25		2025/26		2026/27		2027/28		2028/29		2029/30		2030/31	
Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage	Cost (\$m)	Stage
2	Prop	2	Prop	2	Prop														
Significant activity?	Yes	If Yes, what is the recommended priority ranking: 40																	

Keys

Strategic objectives

1. People in the Wellington region have access to good, affordable travel choices.
2. Transport and land use are well integrated to support compact urban form, liveable places and a strong regional economy.
3. The impact of transport and travel on the environment is minimised.
4. People can move around the Wellington region safely.
5. Journeys to/from and within the Wellington region are connected, resilient and reliable.

Investment priority

- PT capacity
- Travel Choice
- Strategic Access
- Safety
- Resilience
- NA

Benefit Cluster – Waka Kotahi [Benefits framework](#)

Inclusive Access

For Decision

UPDATED WELLINGTON REGIONAL LEADERSHIP COMMITTEE AGREEMENT AND TERMS OF REFERENCE

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To seek Council's approval of proposed amendments to the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that on 25 February 2021 Council approved the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee Agreement, and the Council's entry into it, and appointed and established the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee as a joint committee under clause 30(1)(b) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 on the terms set out in the Joint Committee Agreement.
- 2 **Notes** that since the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee Agreement was approved by each of the ten council partners, the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee has recommended changes to the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee Agreement to reflect changes in circumstance and direction that warrant a change to the Agreement.
- 3 **Notes** that, under the Local Government Act 2002, each council that is party to the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee Agreement must approve the updated Agreement.
- 4 **Approves** the updated Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Joint Agreement dated July 2021 (Attachment 1).

Te horopaki

Context

2. The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee (the Committee) is a joint committee established under section 30A of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
3. Clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA provides that a local authority may not appoint a joint committee unless it has reached agreement with every other local authority or public body that is to appoint members of the committee.

4. The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Joint Agreement (Agreement) was made in early 2021 by each of the ten councils that are party to the Agreement to establish the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee as a joint committee under clause 30 (1) (b) of Schedule 7 of the LGA on the terms set out in the Agreement.
5. The Agreement provides for all partners, including iwi and the Crown, to sign the Agreement and Terms of Reference.
6. Subsequent to the Agreement being approved by each council, a number of possible changes and improvements to the Agreement have been identified and agreed to by the Committee.
7. Any update to the Agreement and Terms of Reference needs to be signed off individually by all ten councils at a Council meeting.

Te tātāritanga Analysis

Proposed changes to the Agreement

8. At its meeting on 1 July 2021, the Committee considered the report *Proposed Amendments to the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference* (Report 21.272). This report is attached as **Attachment 3**.
9. At this meeting, the Committee agreed to changes to the Agreement as summarised below:
 - a amend the section on voting rights by deleting the two Horowhenua based iwi and the Horowhenua District Council from this list and delete the accompanying table. This reflects the desire that all members of the Committee (with the exception of Ministers of the Crown) participate in all aspects of the Committee's agenda.
 - b reflect the decision made at a meeting of the Mayors of Wairarapa and Wairarapa iwi/mana whenua organisations as in paragraph 14 and the subsequent letters that were sent on 3 March 2021 regarding Wairarapa iwi/mana whenua representation on the Joint Committee.
 - c enable both iwi and crown/cabinet members to nominate an alternate for appointment who, in exceptional circumstances, could attend the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee meetings as a member.
 - d include the ability for the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee to adopt its own schedule of meetings.
10. The Committee also advised that the preferred option for accounting for Observers in the Joint Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference is option A - without voting rights – include generic commentary regarding Observers and their role.
11. The updated Agreement and Terms of Reference, incorporating the changes agreed to by the Committee, is included as **Attachment 1**.
12. A tracked change version of the original Agreement approved by Council 25 February is included as **Attachment 2**, incorporating the changes outlined above.

13. It is recommended that Council accepts the changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference as agreed to by the Committee.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

14. There are no financial implications arising from amending the Agreement and Terms of Reference.

Ngā tikanga whakataurua

Decision-making process

15. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga

Significance

16. Officers considered the significance (as defined by part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of these matters, taking into account Greater Wellington's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider these matters are of low significance, due to their administrative matter.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

17. Given the low significance of these matters, no engagement was considered necessary.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

18. Council's decision on this matter will be reported back to the Committee Secretariat.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachments

Number	Title
1	Updated Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference – July 2021
2	Track changes - Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference – July 2021
3	Covering report to Wellington Regional Leadership Committee regarding changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writer	Alex Smith - Kaitohutohu Matua, Democratic Services
Approvers	Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Matua, Democratic Services Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

It is within Council's authority to enter into the Joint Committee.

Implications for Māori

Membership on the Committee includes iwi representatives.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

The funding for the secretariat was agreed to in the Long Term Plan.

Internal consultation

The WRLC Secretariat was consulted.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no risks.

Wellington Regional Leadership
Committee
Joint Committee Agreement
July 2021

Wellington Regional Leadership Committee - Joint Committee Agreement

Purpose

This agreement is made pursuant to Clause 30A, Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002). The purpose is for a Joint Committee of Carterton District Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Hutt City Council, Kapiti Coast District Council, Masterton District Council, Porirua City Council, South Wairarapa District Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Wellington City Council, Horowhenua District Council and mana whenua to take responsibility for key matters of regional importance where a collective voice and collective regional planning and action is required.

The parties are wanting to work together with central government on matters that are of regional importance and are cross boundary and inter-regional in nature. The role of the Joint Committee is to set direction and monitor activities from those plans related to the direction on all matters, with particular focus on:

- Regional economic development
- Regional recovery
- Wellington regional growth framework (joint spatial plan under the [Urban Growth Partnerships](#) and [Urban Growth Agenda](#))

The Joint Committee does not undertake delivery activity – this is undertaken elsewhere by entities such as local authorities and Council-Controlled Organisations.

This agreement focuses on the Joint Committee, including its membership and delegations.

The Joint Committee is a formal Joint Committee pursuant to the LGA 2002 (Clauses 30 and 30A, Schedule 7). The Joint Committee will be deemed to not be discharged at or following each triennial local government election (in line with Clause 30 (7) of Schedule 7, LGA 2002).

There are some parties to this agreement (ie Crown and iwi) who do not appoint members to the Joint Committee directly.

Membership

The membership of the Joint Committee is comprised of:

- the Mayor of Carterton District Council
- the Mayor of Horowhenua District Council
- the Mayor of Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Kāpiti Coast District Council
- the Mayor of Masterton District Council
- the Mayor of Porirua City Council
- the Mayor of South Wairarapa District Council
- the Mayor of Upper Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Wellington City Council
- the Chair of Wellington Regional Council

- a person nominated by the Joint Committee itself and appointed by the Administering Authority to be the independent chairperson of the Joint Committee

The members of the Joint Committee may also include:

- a person nominated by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc (Ngāti Toa Rangatira) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (Taranaki Whānui) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Rangitāne Tū Mai Rā Trust and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person jointly nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa) and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tamaki Nui ā Rua Settlement Trust and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust (Ātiwawa ki Whakarongotai) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- up to three persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet) and appointed by the Administering Authority

In respect of those members who are persons nominated by a particular entity or body (and then appointed by the Administering Authority), for the avoidance of doubt, if no nomination occurs then the Administering Authority need not make an appointment to the Joint Committee in respect of that entity or body. The membership of the Joint Committee will be accordingly reduced to the extent that there is no nomination/appointment (including for the purposes of calculating the number of vacancies for establishing a quorum). Such appointment may be made if and when a relevant nomination occurs.

The territorial authorities that are parties to this agreement must appoint the relevant Mayor to be a member of the Joint Committee. This is so that those Mayors are counted for the purposes of determining the number of members required to constitute a quorum – see clause 30A(6A) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The local authorities that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the relevant Mayor or Chair, appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances where the Mayor or Chair is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee (and appointed by the relevant local authority). The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The iwi that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated for each iwi and appointed by the Administering Authority, each nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstances where the appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to

attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The Ministers, nominated by the Crown and appointed by the Administering Authority, may each nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstance where the appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

A Deputy Chairperson is to be appointed by the Joint Committee from the existing membership. In accordance with standing orders, the Deputy Chairperson may preside at meetings in the absence of the Chairperson (including before the Joint Committee nominates an independent chairperson and that person is appointed by the Administering Authority).

General

The membership of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee shall be limited to a maximum of 21 members (including the independent chairperson). In accordance with Clause 30A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, the quorum at a meeting of the Joint Committee shall be half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an even number, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an odd number. In accordance with clause 30A(6)(c)(iii) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, for a quorum to be established there must be present at least 5 members appointed by local authorities.

The standing orders of the Administering Authority apply to the Joint Committee. The Joint Committee will adopt a memorandum of understanding setting out the principles that guide the Joint Committee's work and the approach that the Joint Committee will take.

Expectations around member voting based on Joint Committee programme and agenda

When the Joint Committee is addressing matters that are not within the Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme, it is expected that the Ministers of the Crown will not exercise their voting rights (and may elect not to attend the relevant meetings or parts of meetings).

Observers

The Joint Committee allows for observers. Observers will be entitled to speak at meetings but will not be members of the Joint Committee.

At each meeting, the independent chairperson shall recognise those observers attending in accordance with these provisions and the persons recognised by the independent chairperson shall have speaking rights at the meeting.

The attendance at any public excluded session by observers shall only be permitted with the prior approval of the independent chairperson.

Meeting Frequency

Meetings will be held once every two months, or as necessary and determined by the independent chairperson.

Notification of meetings and the publication of agendas and reports shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and will be undertaken by the Administering Authority.

Specific Responsibilities

The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee has the following specific responsibilities in support of its overall purpose:

Wellington Regional Growth Framework

1. Oversee the development and implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
2. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners how funding and resources should be applied to support implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
3. Monitor the implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework and associated workstreams.
4. Review and keep up to date the Wellington Regional Growth Framework as circumstances change.
5. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners actions to achieve alignment with council, central government and iwi plans, strategies and policies.
6. Facilitate engagement and consultation with stakeholders and the community on the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
7. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
8. Engage with neighbouring regions on cross-boundary matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Regional Economic Development

1. Provide leadership in regional, sustainable economic development, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in economic development. Acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a regional economic development plan to guide the collective work of the region, in line with the desired future outlined in the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
3. Monitor and report on the status of the regional economy, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards the implementation of the regional economic development plan and transition to a low carbon economy.
4. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic development.
5. Recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council (as a joint shareholder of Wellington NZ) the allocation of the regional targeted rate for economic development to initiatives and activities based on the regional economic development plan.

Regional Economic Recovery

1. Provide leadership in regional economic recovery, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in recovery, acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives, which incorporate alignment with the region's climate change goals.

3. Coordinate the implementation of a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives through local authorities, council controlled organisations and other partners.
4. Monitor and report on the impacts of regional economic recovery on the region, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards implementation of the programme of regional economic recovery initiatives.
5. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic recovery including developing regional proposals for partnerships and funding assistance.

Delegations

Each local authority delegates to the Joint Committee, in accordance with the terms of reference, the following responsibilities:

1. Approval of all plans and implementation programmes necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee, including:
 - Wellington Regional Growth Framework and the Wellington Regional Growth Framework Implementation Plan
 - Regional Economic Development Plan
 - Regional Economic Recovery Implementation Plan
2. Approval of all submissions and advocacy statements necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee
3. The setting of the Joint Committee’s meeting schedule.

Responsibilities

The table below identifies key parties related to this agreement and the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee and their responsibilities.

Party	Responsibilities
Wellington Regional Leadership Committee	Decision making related to the Specific Responsibilities in this agreement and TOR; Joint regional voice and advocacy; Select and nominate the independent chairperson (for appointment to the Joint Committee by the Administering Authority); Agree 3 year rolling work programme consistent with WRGF, Economic Plan and other relevant directional documents.
Independent Chairperson	Chair the Joint Committee meetings; Approve attendance as required in public excluded sessions; Approve speaking rights as required at Joint Committee meetings; Liaise with members of the Joint Committee as required Approve (in consultation with the Senior Staff Group) content of meeting agendas.
Chief Executives Group	Provide support and advice to the Joint Committee; Agree funding amounts and splits (rolling 3-year programme).
Senior Staff Group (2 nd Tier Managers)	Recommend work programme to the Joint Committee;

Party	Responsibilities
	Recommend funding arrangements and allocations; Manage reports to the Joint Committee; Review work being undertaken and recommend changes if required; Align work programmes within home organisations.
Joint Secretariat	Coordinate the work of the Joint Committee (in consultation with the independent chairperson); Provide administrative support to the Joint Committee on all aspects of its business; Lead work streams as required; Manage joint communications and consultation; Support the work of the Joint Committee, including monitoring, research and independent advice as required.
Delivery agencies e.g. Councils, Council Controlled Organisations	Provide information and research; Draft papers for the Joint Committee; Attend meetings as required; Deliver aspects of the work programme (e.g. economic development activities).
Administering Authority	Administer standing orders; Employing joint secretariat staff; Payment of the meeting fees and independent chairpersons honorarium; Appointing members to the Joint Committee (who are to be appointed by the Administering Authority).

Administration Funding

Funding will be provided by the Wellington Region's local authorities for the administration of the Joint Committee, a new joint secretariat, and iwi participation in the Joint Committee through a regional targeted rate set by Greater Wellington Regional Council. .

Horowhenua District Council will make an annual funding contribution on a proportional population basis. This funding contribution is calculated by dividing the total annual amount levied through the Wellington Region targeted rate by the total population of the Wellington Region, to arrive at a per capita amount, and then multiplying that per capita amount by the population of Horowhenua District to determine the annual Horowhenua District Council contribution.

Funding will be provided by central government as a contribution to the administration of the Joint Committee and the joint secretariat at an amount to be agreed.

The funding will support the administration of the Joint Committee and the joint secretariat that supports the Joint Committee which will undertake the following:

1. Providing administrative support to the Joint Committee and the Senior Staff Group
2. Managing the work programme of the Joint Committee, including policy advice function and monitoring and research as required
3. Provision of independent advice to support the work programme as required

Variation of this Agreement

This agreement may be varied by the parties from time to time but only with the endorsement of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.

EXECUTION

SIGNED for and on behalf of
CARTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of
HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **HUTT CITY COUNCIL**:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **KĀPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL**:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **MASTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL**:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **PORIRUA CITY COUNCIL**:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **SOUTH WAIRARAPA DISTRICT COUNCIL**:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **UPPER HUTT CITY COUNCIL**:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of
WELLINGTON CITY COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of
WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **NGĀTI TOA**
RANGATIRA:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **TARANAKI WHĀNUI:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **RANGITĀNE TŪ MAI RĀ TRUST**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU KI WAIRARAPA TRUST (NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU KI WAIRARAPA) AND NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU KI WAIRARAPA TAMAKI NUI Ā RUA SETTLEMENT TRUST:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **RAUKAWA
KI TE TONGA:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **ĀTIAWA KI
WHAKARONGOTAI:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **MUAŪPOKO
HAPŪ:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **CENTRAL GOVERNMENT:**

Signature

Name of person signing

Appendix 1: Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Terms of Reference

Purpose

The purpose of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee is to take responsibility for key matters of regional importance – Wellington Regional Growth Framework, Regional Economic Development, and Regional Recovery - where a collective voice and collective planning and action is required.

The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee (Joint Committee) is a Joint Committee, established in accordance with clauses 30 and 30A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

The Joint Committee has members from all the nine councils wholly within the Wellington Region and the Horowhenua District Council, mana whenua and members from central Government.

Specific Responsibilities

The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee specific responsibilities include:

Wellington Regional Growth Framework

1. Oversee the development and implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
2. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners how funding and resources should be applied to support implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
3. Monitor the implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework and associated workstreams.
4. Review and keep up to date the Wellington Regional Growth Framework as circumstances change.
5. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners actions to achieve alignment with council, central government and iwi plans, strategies and policies.
6. Facilitate engagement and consultation with stakeholders and the community on the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
7. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
8. Engage with neighbouring regions on cross-boundary matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Regional Economic Development

1. Provide leadership in regional economic development, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in economic development. Acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a regional economic development plan to guide the collective work of the region, in line with the desired future outlined in the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

3. Monitor and report on the status of the regional economy, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards the implementation of the regional economic development plan and transition to a low carbon economy.
4. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic development.
5. Recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council (as a joint shareholder of Wellington NZ) the allocation of the regional targeted rate for economic development to initiatives and activities based on the regional economic development plan.

Regional Economic Recovery

1. Provide leadership in regional economic recovery, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in recovery, acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives, which incorporate alignment with the region's climate change goals.
3. Coordinate the implementation of a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives through local authorities, council controlled organisations and other partners.
4. Monitor and report on the impacts of regional economic recovery on the region, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards implementation of the programme of regional economic recovery initiatives.
5. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic recovery including developing regional proposals for partnerships and funding assistance.

Membership

The membership of the Joint Committee is comprised of:

- the Mayor of Carterton District Council
- the Mayor of Horowhenua District Council
- the Mayor of Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Kāpiti Coast District Council
- the Mayor of Masterton District Council
- the Mayor of Porirua City Council
- the Mayor of South Wairarapa District Council
- the Mayor of Upper Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Wellington City Council
- the Chair of Wellington Regional Council
- a person nominated by the Joint Committee itself and appointed by the Administering Authority to be the independent chairperson of the Joint Committee

The members of the Joint Committee may also include:

- a person nominated by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc (Ngāti Toa Rangatira) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (Taranaki Whānui) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Rangitāne O Wairarapa Inc (Rangitāne O Wairarapa) and appointed by the Administering Authority

- a person nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa) and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tamaki Nui ā Rua Settlement Trust and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust (Ātiwawa ki Whakarongotai) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- up to three persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet) and appointed by the Administering Authority

In respect of those members who are persons nominated by a particular entity or body (and then appointed by the Administering Authority), for the avoidance of doubt, if no nomination occurs then the Administering Authority need not make an appointment to the Joint Committee in respect of that entity or body. The membership of the Joint Committee will be accordingly reduced to the extent that there is no nomination/appointment (including for the purposes of calculating the number of vacancies for establishing a quorum). Such appointment may be made if and when a relevant nomination occurs.

The territorial authorities that are parties to this agreement must appoint the relevant Mayor to be a member of the Joint Committee. This is so that those Mayors are counted for the purposes of determining the number of members required to constitute a quorum – see clause 30A(6A) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The local authorities that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the relevant Mayor or Chair, appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances where the Mayor or Chair is not able to attend a Joint Committee meetings, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meetings as a member of the Joint Committee (and appointed by the relevant local authority). The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The iwi that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated for each iwi and appointed by the Administering Authority, each nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstances where the appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The Ministers, nominated by the Crown and appointed by the Administering Authority, may each nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstance where the appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

A Deputy Chairperson is to be appointed by the Joint Committee from the existing membership. In accordance with standing orders, the Deputy Chairperson may preside at meetings in the absence of the independent chairperson (including before the Joint Committee nominates an independent chairperson and that person is appointed by the Administering Authority).

General

The membership of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee shall be limited to a maximum of 21 members (including the independent chairperson).

Expectations around member voting based on Joint Committee programme and agenda

When the Joint Committee is addressing matters that are not within the Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme, it is expected that the Ministers of the Crown will not exercise their voting rights (and may elect not to attend the relevant meetings or parts of meetings)

Observers

The Joint Committee allows for observers. Observers will be entitled to speak at meetings but will not be members of the Joint Committee.

At each meeting, the independent chairperson shall recognise those observers attending in accordance with these provisions and the persons recognised by the independent chairperson shall have speaking rights at the meeting.

The attendance at any public excluded session by observers shall only be permitted with the prior approval of the independent chairperson.

Voting

Each member has one vote. In the case of an equality of votes the independent chairperson has a casting vote.

Meetings

The Joint Committee will arrange its meetings in separate parts, relating to the specific focus areas of: Wellington Regional Growth Framework; Regional Economic Development; and Regional Recovery.

Meetings will be held once every two months, or as necessary and determined by the independent chairperson.

The Joint Committee will set its own meeting schedule.

Quorum

In accordance with Clause 30A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, the quorum at a meeting of the Joint Committee shall be half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an even number, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an odd number. In accordance with clause 30A(6)(c)(iii) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, for a quorum to be established there must be present at least 5 members appointed by local authorities.

Notification of meetings and the publication of agendas and reports shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and will be undertaken by the administering local authority.

Delegations

Each local authority delegates to the Joint Committee, and in accordance with the terms of reference, the following responsibilities:

1. Approval of all plans and implementation programmes necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee, including:
 - a. Wellington Regional Growth Framework and Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Implementation Plan
 - b. Regional Economic Development Plan
 - c. Regional Economic Recovery Implementation Plan
2. Approval of all submissions and advocacy statements necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee.
3. The setting of the Joint Committee's meeting schedule.

Remuneration and expenses

Each party shall be responsible for remunerating its representative(s) on the Joint Committee.

Members who represent organisations or entities other than local authorities (being iwi members) shall be eligible for compensation for Joint Committee activity including travel, meeting time, and preparation for meetings paid by the administering local authority. This amount is to be agreed in advance.

An alternate, attending the Joint Committee on behalf of an iwi member, shall be eligible to receive the meeting fee and travel allowances payable to the member in respect of the meeting the alternate formally attends.

Standing Orders

The Joint Committee shall apply the standing orders of the Administering Authority.

Duration of the Joint Committee

In accordance with clause 30(7) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee is not deemed to be discharged following each triennial local government election.

Servicing

The Joint Committee is serviced by a joint secretariat. The administering local authority shall be responsible for the administration of the Committee.

Council decisions on the Joint Committee's recommendations

Where a Council makes specific decisions on the Joint Committee's recommendations, these will be reported to the Joint Committee. Where the decision is materially different from the Joint Committee's recommendation the report will set out the reasons for that decision.

Variation of this Terms of Reference

These terms of reference may be varied from time to time. It is envisaged that changes may be made to add or remove specific responsibilities as the circumstances require. Changes will be approved by the parties to the agreement establishing the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee on the recommendation of the Joint Committee.

Wellington Regional Leadership
Committee

Joint Committee Agreement

July 2021

Wellington Regional Leadership Committee

Joint Committee Agreement

Purpose

This agreement is made pursuant to Clause 30A, Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002). The purpose is for a Joint Committee of Carterton District Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Hutt City Council, Kapiti Coast District Council, Masterton District Council, Porirua City Council, South Wairarapa District Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Wellington City Council, Horowhenua District Council and mana whenua to take responsibility for key matters of regional importance where a collective voice and collective regional planning and action is required.

The parties are wanting to work together with central government on matters that are of regional importance and are cross boundary and inter-regional in nature. The role of the Joint Committee is to set direction and monitor activities from those plans related to the direction on all matters, with particular focus on:

- Regional economic development
- Regional recovery
- Wellington regional growth framework (joint spatial plan under the Urban Growth Partnerships and Urban Growth Agenda)

The Joint Committee does not undertake delivery activity – this is undertaken elsewhere by entities such as local authorities and Council-Controlled Organisations.

~~The Joint Committee allows for observers from entities such as Waka Kotahi, Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and/or Kāinga Ora, Department of Internal Affairs and Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment. It also allows for observers from private sector organisations and groups. These observers will be entitled to speak at meetings but will not be members of the Joint Committee.~~

~~Some of the parties to the Joint Committee are not intended to have any input or responsibility in respect of particular Joint Committee programmes. On this basis, it is expected that those members of the Joint Committee who represent those parties will not exercise their voting rights in certain circumstances.~~

~~This is set out in further detail below and in the Terms of Reference attached to this Agreement as **Appendix 1**.~~

This agreement focuses on the Joint Committee, including its membership and delegations.

The Joint Committee is a formal Joint Committee pursuant to the LGA 2002 (Clauses 30 and 30A, Schedule 7). The Joint -Committee will be deemed to not be discharged at or following each triennial local government election (in line with Clause 30 (7) of Schedule 7, LGA 2002).

There are some parties to this agreement (ie Crown and iwi) who do not appoint members to the Joint Committee directly.

Membership

The membership of the Joint Committee is comprised of:

- the Mayor of Carterton District Council
- the Mayor of Horowhenua District Council
- the Mayor of Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Kāpiti Coast District Council
- the Mayor of Masterton District Council
- the Mayor of Porirua City Council
- the Mayor of South Wairarapa District Council
- the Mayor of Upper Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Wellington City Council
- the Chair of Wellington Regional Council
- a person nominated by the Joint Committee itself and appointed by the Administering Authority to be the independent chairperson of the Joint Committee

The members of the Joint Committee may also include:

- a person nominated by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc (Ngāti Toa Rangatira) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (Taranaki Whānui) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by ~~Rangitāne Tū Mai Rā Trust~~~~Rangitāne O Wairarapa Inc (Rangitāne O Wairarapa)~~ and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person jointly nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa) ~~and~~ Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tamaki Nui ā Rua Settlement Trust and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust (Ātiwawa ki Whakarongotai) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- up to three persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet) and appointed by the Administering Authority

In respect of those members who are persons nominated by a particular entity or body (and then appointed by the Administering Authority), for the avoidance of doubt, if no nomination occurs then the Administering Authority need not make an appointment to the Joint Committee in respect of that entity or body. The membership of the Joint Committee will be accordingly reduced to the extent that there is no nomination/appointment (including for the purposes of calculating the number of vacancies for establishing a quorum). Such appointment may be made if and when a relevant nomination occurs.

The territorial authorities that are parties to this agreement must appoint the relevant Mayor to be a member of the Joint Committee. This is so that those Mayors are counted for the

purposes of determining the number of members required to constitute a quorum – see clause 30A(6A) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The local authorities that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the relevant Mayor or Chair, appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances where the Mayor or Chair is not able to attend a Joint Committee meetings, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meetings as a member of the Joint Committee (and appointed by the relevant local authority). The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The iwi that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated for each iwi and appointed by the ~~Administrating~~Administering Authority, each nominate ~~appoint~~ an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstances where the ~~A~~appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The Ministers, that are party to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated by the Crown and appointed by the ~~Administrating~~Administering Authority, may each ~~appoint~~ nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstance where the ~~A~~appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

A Deputy Chairperson is to be appointed by the Joint Committee from the existing membership. In accordance with standing orders, the Deputy Chairperson may preside at meetings in the absence of the Chairperson (including before the Joint Committee nominates an independent chairperson and that person is appointed by the Administering Authority).

General

The membership of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee shall be limited to a maximum of 21 members (including the ~~i~~Independent ~~c~~Chairperson). In accordance with Clause 30A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, the quorum at a meeting of the Joint Committee shall be half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an even number, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an odd number. In accordance with clause 30A(6)(c)(iii) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, for a quorum to be established there must be present at least 5 members appointed by local authorities.

The standing orders of the Administering Authority apply to the Joint Committee. The Joint Committee will adopt a memorandum of understanding setting out the principles that guide the Joint Committee's work and the approach that the Joint Committee will take.

Expectations around member voting based on Joint Committee programme and agenda
When the Joint Committee is addressing matters that are not within the Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme, it is expected that the ~~following members of the Joint~~

~~Committee Ministers of the Crown~~ will not exercise their voting rights (and may elect not to attend the relevant meetings or parts of meetings):

- ~~• the Mayor of Horowhenua District Council~~
- ~~• the person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū)~~
- the person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga
- the persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet).

This is illustrated in the below table (where the absence of a tick indicates that the relevant member is not expected to exercise voting rights in respect of the relevant programme):

Relevant members	Relevant programme		
	Wellington Regional Growth Framework	Regional Economic Development	Regional Economic Recovery
Independent chairperson	✓	✓	✓
Chair of Wellington Regional Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Wellington City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Porirua City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Kapiti Coast District Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Hutt City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Upper Hutt City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of South Wairarapa District Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Masterton District Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Carterton District Council	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc (Ngāti Toa Rangatira)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (Taranaki Whānui)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Rangitāne o Wairarapa Inc (Rangitāne o Wairarapa)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust (Ātiwawa ki Whakarongotai)	✓	✓	✓

Relevant members	Relevant programme		
	Wellington Regional Growth Framework	Regional Economic Development	Regional Economic Recovery
Person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū)	✓		
Persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet)	✓		
Mayor of Horowhenua District Council	✓		

Observers

The Joint Committee allows for observers. Observers will be entitled to speak at meetings but will not be members of the Joint Committee.

Regional economic development programme

In respect of the ~~Regional Economic Development~~ programme, the Joint Committee may invite the following observers to attend and speak at meetings (as relevant):

- ~~• One or more representative(s) from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment~~
- ~~• Any other persons as the Joint Committee may consider necessary~~

Regional economic recovery programme

In respect of the ~~Regional Recovery programme~~, the ~~Joint Committee~~ may invite the following observers to attend and speak at meetings (as relevant):

- ~~• One or more representative(s) from key government entities.~~
- ~~• One or more representative(s) from key private sector organisations on a required basis.~~
- ~~• Any other persons as the Joint Committee may consider necessary~~

Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme

In respect of the ~~Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme~~, the ~~Joint Committee~~ may invite the following observers to attend and speak at meetings (as relevant):

- ~~• One representative of Waka Kotahi~~
- ~~• One representative from Ministry of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and/or Kāinga Ora~~
- ~~• Any other persons as the Joint Committee may consider necessary~~

At each meeting, the independent cChairperson shall recognise those observers attending in accordance with these provisions and the persons recognised by the independent cChairperson shall have speaking rights at the meeting.

The attendance at any public excluded session by observers shall only be permitted with the prior approval of the independent cChairperson.

Meeting Frequency

Meetings will be held once every two months, or as necessary and determined by the independent cChairperson.

Notification of meetings and the publication of agendas and reports shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and will be undertaken by the Administering Authority.

Specific Responsibilities

The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee has the following specific responsibilities in support of its overall purpose:

Wellington Regional Growth Framework

1. Oversee the development and implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
2. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners how funding and resources should be applied to support implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
3. Monitor the implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework and associated workstreams.
4. Review and keep up to date the Wellington Regional Growth Framework as circumstances change.
5. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners actions to achieve alignment with council, central government and iwi plans, strategies and policies.
6. Facilitate engagement and consultation with stakeholders and the community on the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

7. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
8. Engage with neighbouring regions on cross-boundary matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Regional Economic Development

1. Provide leadership in regional, sustainable economic development, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in economic development. Acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a regional economic development plan to guide the collective work of the region, in line with the desired future outlined in the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
3. Monitor and report on the status of the regional economy, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards the implementation of the regional economic development plan and transition to a low carbon economy.
4. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic development.
5. Recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council (as a joint shareholder of Wellington NZ) the allocation of the regional targeted rate for economic development to initiatives and activities based on the regional economic development plan.

Regional Economic Recovery

1. Provide leadership in regional economic recovery, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in recovery, acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives, which incorporate alignment with the region's climate change goals.
3. Coordinate the implementation of a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives through local authorities, council controlled organisations and other partners.
4. Monitor and report on the impacts of regional economic recovery on the region, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards implementation of the programme of regional economic recovery initiatives.
5. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic recovery including developing regional proposals for partnerships and funding assistance.

Delegations

Each local authority delegates to the Joint Committee, in accordance with the terms of reference, the following responsibilities:

1. Approval of all plans and implementation programmes necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee, including:
 - Wellington Regional Growth Framework and the Wellington Regional Growth Framework Implementation Plan
 - Regional Economic Development Plan
 - Regional Economic Recovery Implementation Plan
2. Approval of all submissions and advocacy statements necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee

2-3. The setting of the Joint Committee's meeting schedule.-

Responsibilities

The table below identifies key parties related to this agreement and the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee and their responsibilities.

Party	Responsibilities
Wellington Regional Leadership Committee	Decision making related to the Specific Responsibilities in this <u>a</u> Agreement and TOR; Joint regional voice and advocacy; Select and nominate the <u>i</u> ndependent <u>c</u> Chairperson (for appointment to the <u>J</u> oint <u>C</u> ommittee by the Administering Authority); Agree 3 year rolling work programme consistent with WRGF, Economic Plan and other relevant directional documents.
Independent Chairperson	Chair the <u>Joint Committee</u> meetings; Approve attendance as required in public excluded sessions; Approve speaking rights as required at <u>Joint Committee</u> meetings; Liaise with members of the <u>Joint Committee</u> as required Approve (in consultation with the Senior <u>Managers Staff Group</u>) content of meeting agendas.
Chief Executives Group	Provide support and advice to the Joint Committee; Agree funding amounts and splits (rolling 3-year programme).
Senior <u>Managers-Staff</u> Group (2 nd Tier Managers)	Recommend work programme to the Joint Committee; Recommend funding arrangements and allocations; Manage reports to the <u>Joint Committee</u> ; Review work being undertaken and recommend changes if required; Align work programmes within home organisations.
Joint Secretariat	Coordinate the work of the Joint Committee (in consultation with the <u>i</u> ndependent <u>c</u> Chairperson); Provide administrative support to the Joint Committee on all aspects of its business; Lead work streams as required; Manage joint communications and consultation; Support the work of the Joint Committee, including monitoring, research and independent advice as required.
Delivery agencies e.g. Councils, Council Controlled Organisations	Provide information and research; Draft papers for the Joint Committee; Attend meetings as required; Deliver aspects of the work programme (e.g. economic development activities).
Administering Authority	Administer standing orders; Employing joint secretariat staff; Payment of the meeting fees and <u>i</u> ndependent <u>c</u> Chairpersons honorarium; Appointing members to the Joint Committee (who are to be appointed by the Administering Authority).

Administration Funding

Funding will be provided by the Wellington Region's local authorities for the administration of the Joint Committee, a new joint secretariat, and iwi participation in the Joint Committee through a regional targeted rate set by Greater Wellington Regional Council. ~~(subject to confirmation as part of the 2021 Long Term Plan).~~

Horowhenua District Council will make an annual funding contribution on a proportional population basis. This funding contribution is calculated by dividing the total annual amount levied through the Wellington Region targeted rate by the total population of the Wellington Region, to arrive at a per capita amount, and then multiplying that per capita amount by the population of Horowhenua District to determine the annual Horowhenua District Council contribution.

Funding will be provided by central government as a contribution to the administration of the Joint Committee and the joint secretariat at an amount to be agreed.

The funding will support the administration of the Joint Committee and the joint secretariat that supports the Joint Committee which will undertake the following:

1. Providing administrative support to the Joint Committee and the Senior Managers-Staff Group
2. Managing the work programme of the Joint Committee, including policy advice function and monitoring and research as required
3. Provision of independent advice to support the work programme as required

~~Funding will be provided by central government as a contribution to the administration of the Committee and the joint secretariat at an amount to be agreed.~~

Variation of this Agreement

This aAgreement may be varied by the parties from time to time but only with the endorsement of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.

EXECUTION

SIGNED for and on behalf of
CARTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of
HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **HUTT CITY**
COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **KĀPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **MASTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **PORIRUA CITY COUNCIL:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **SOUTH
WAIRARAPA DISTRICT COUNCIL:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **UPPER
HUTT CITY COUNCIL:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of
WELLINGTON CITY COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of
WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL:

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **NGĀTI TOA
RANGATIRA:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **TARANAKI
WHĀNUI:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **RANGITĀNE
TŪ MAI RĀ TRUST RANGITĀNE O
WAIRARAPA:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **NGĀTI
KAHUNGUNU KI WAIRARAPA TRUST
(NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU KI WAIRARAPA)
ORAND NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU KI
WAIRARAPA TAMAKI NUI Ā RUA
SETTLEMENT TRUST NGĀTI
KAHUNGUNU KI WAIRARAPA:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **RAUKAWA
KI TE TONGA:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **ĀTIAWA KI WHAKARONGOTAI:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **MUAŪPOKO HAPŪ:**

Signature

Name of person signing

SIGNED for and on behalf of **CENTRAL GOVERNMENT:**

Signature

Name of person signing

Appendix 1: Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Terms of Reference

Purpose

The purpose of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee is to take responsibility for key matters of regional importance – Wellington Regional Growth Framework, Regional Economic Development, and Regional Recovery - where a collective voice and collective planning and action is required.

The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee (Joint Committee) is a ~~J~~oint-~~C~~ommittee, established in accordance with clauses 30 and 30A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

The Joint Committee has members from all the nine councils wholly within the Wellington Region and the Horowhenua District Council, mana whenua and members from central Government.

Specific Responsibilities

The Wellington Regional Leadership Committee specific responsibilities include:

Wellington Regional Growth Framework

1. Oversee the development and implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
2. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners how funding and resources should be applied to support implementation of the [Wellington Regional Growth Framework](#).
3. Monitor the implementation of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework and associated workstreams.
4. Review and keep up to date the Wellington Regional Growth Framework as circumstances change.
5. Recommend to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework partners actions to achieve alignment with council, central government and iwi plans, strategies and policies.
6. Facilitate engagement and consultation with stakeholders and the community on the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
7. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
8. Engage with neighbouring regions on cross-boundary matters relating to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Regional Economic Development

1. Provide leadership in regional economic development, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in economic development. Acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a regional economic development plan to guide the collective work of the region, in line with the desired future outlined in the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

3. Monitor and report on the status of the regional economy, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards the implementation of the regional economic development plan and transition to a low carbon economy.
4. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic development.
5. Recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council (as a joint shareholder of Wellington NZ) the allocation of the regional targeted rate for economic development to initiatives and activities based on the regional economic development plan.

Regional Economic Recovery

1. Provide leadership in regional economic recovery, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in recovery, acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.
2. Develop and keep up to date a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives, which incorporate alignment with the region's climate change goals.
3. Coordinate the implementation of a programme of regional economic recovery initiatives through local authorities, council controlled organisations and other partners.
4. Monitor and report on the impacts of regional economic recovery on the region, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards implementation of the programme of regional economic recovery initiatives.
5. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic recovery including developing regional proposals for partnerships and funding assistance.

Membership

The membership of the Joint Committee is comprised of:

- the Mayor of Carterton District Council
- the Mayor of Horowhenua District Council
- the Mayor of Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Kāpiti Coast District Council
- the Mayor of Masterton District Council
- the Mayor of Porirua City Council
- the Mayor of South Wairarapa District Council
- the Mayor of Upper Hutt City Council
- the Mayor of Wellington City Council
- the Chair of Wellington Regional Council
- a person nominated by the Joint Committee itself and appointed by the Administering Authority to be the independent chairperson of the Joint Committee

The members of the Joint Committee may also include:

- a person nominated by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc (Ngāti Toa Rangatira) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (Taranaki Whānui) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by [Rangitāne O Wairarapa Inc \(Rangitāne O Wairarapa\)](#) ~~Rangitāne O Wairarapa Inc (Rangitāne O Wairarapa)~~ and appointed by the Administering Authority

- a person nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa) ~~or~~ and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tamaki Nui ā Rua Settlement Trust and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust (Ātiwawa ki Whakarongotai) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- a person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū) and appointed by the Administering Authority
- up to three persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet) and appointed by the Administering Authority

In respect of those members who are persons nominated by a particular entity or body (and then appointed by the Administering Authority), for the avoidance of doubt, if no nomination occurs then the Administering Authority need not make an appointment to the Joint Committee in respect of that entity or body. The membership of the Joint Committee will be accordingly reduced to the extent that there is no nomination/appointment (including for the purposes of calculating the number of vacancies for establishing a quorum). Such appointment may be made if and when a relevant nomination occurs.

The territorial authorities that are parties to this agreement must appoint the relevant Mayor to be a member of the Joint Committee. This is so that those Mayors are counted for the purposes of determining the number of members required to constitute a quorum – see clause 30A(6A) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The local authorities that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the relevant Mayor or Chair, appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances where the Mayor or Chair is not able to attend a Joint Committee meetings, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meetings as a member of the Joint Committee (and appointed by the relevant local authority). The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The iwi that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated for each iwi and appointed by the Administering Authority, each nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstances where the appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

The Ministers, nominated by the Crown and appointed by the Administering Authority, may each nominate an alternate for appointment by the Administering Authority who, in exceptional circumstance where the appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.

~~The iwi that are parties to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated for each iwi and appointed by the Administating Authority, appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances where the Appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.~~

~~The Ministers that are party to this agreement may, in addition to the appointment of the person nominated by the Crown and appointed by the Administating Authority, appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstance where the Appointed person is not able to attend a Joint Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Joint Committee meeting as a member of the Joint Committee. The appointment of alternates does not affect the normal calculation of a quorum.~~

A Deputy Chairperson is to be appointed by the Joint Committee from the existing membership. In accordance with standing orders, the Deputy Chairperson may preside at meetings in the absence of the independent ~~c~~Chairperson (including before the Joint Committee nominates an independent chairperson and that person is appointed by the Administering Authority).

General

The membership of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee shall be limited to a maximum of 21 members (including the iIndependent ~~c~~Chairperson).

Expectations around member voting based on Joint Committee programme and agenda
~~When the Joint Committee is addressing matters that are not within the Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme, it is expected that the Ministers of the Crown will not exercise their voting rights (and may elect not to attend the relevant meetings or parts of meetings) When the Joint Committee is addressing matters that are not within the Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme, it is expected that the following members of the Joint Committee will not exercise their voting rights (and may elect not to attend the relevant meetings or parts of meetings):~~

- ~~• the Mayor of Horowhenua District Council~~
- ~~• the person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū)~~
- ~~• the person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga~~
- ~~• the persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet)~~

~~This is illustrated in the below table (where the absence of a tick indicates that the relevant member is not expected to exercise voting rights in respect of the relevant programme):~~

Relevant members	Relevant programme		
	Wellington Regional Growth Framework	Regional Economic Development	Regional Economic Recovery
Independent chairperson	✓	✓	✓

Chair of Wellington Regional Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Wellington City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Porirua City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Kapiti Coast District Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Hutt City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Upper Hutt City Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of South Wairarapa District Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Masterton District Council	✓	✓	✓
Mayor of Carterton District Council	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Te Rūnanga o Teo Rangatira Inc (Ngāti Teo Rangatira)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (Taranaki Whānui)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Rangitāne o Wairarapa Inc (Rangitāne o Wairarapa)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Raukawa ki te Tonga	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust (Ātiwawa ki Whakarongotai)	✓	✓	✓
Person nominated by Muaūpoko Tribal Authority Inc (Muaūpoko hapū)	✓		
Persons nominated by the Crown (Cabinet)	✓		
Mayor of Horowhenua District Council	✓		

Observers

The Joint Committee allows for observers. Observers will be entitled to speak at meetings but will not be members of the Joint Committee.

Regional economic development programme

~~In respect of the Regional Economic Development programme, the Joint Committee may invite the following observers to attend and speak at meetings (as relevant):~~

- ~~• One or more representative(s) from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment~~
- ~~• Any other persons as the Joint Committee may consider necessary~~

Regional economic recovery programme

~~In respect of the Regional Economic Recovery programme, the Joint Committee may invite the following observers to attend and speak at meetings (as relevant):~~

- ~~• One or more representative(s) from key government entities.~~
- ~~• One or more representative(s) from key private sector organisations on a required basis.~~
- ~~• Any other persons as the Joint Committee may consider necessary~~

Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme

~~In respect of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework programme, the Joint Committee may invite the following observers to attend and speak at meetings (as relevant):~~

- ~~• One representative of Waka Kotahi~~
- ~~• One representative from Ministry of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and/or Kāinga Ora~~
- ~~• Any other persons as the Joint Committee may consider necessary~~

At each meeting, the independent cChairperson shall recognise those observers attending in accordance with these provisions and the persons recognised by the independent cChairperson shall have speaking rights at the meeting.

The attendance at any public excluded session by observers shall only be permitted with the prior approval of the independent cChairperson.

Voting

Each member has one vote. In the case of an equality of votes the independent cChairperson has a casting vote.

Meetings

The Joint Committee will arrange its meetings in separate parts, relating to the specific focus areas of: Wellington Regional Growth Framework; Regional Economic Development; and Regional Recovery.

Meetings will be held once every two months, or as necessary and determined by the independent cChairperson.

Need to add para re ability of WRLC to agree its own meeting dates The Joint Committee will set its own meeting schedule.

Quorum

In accordance with Clause 30A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, the quorum at a meeting of the Joint Committee shall be half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an even number, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an odd number. In accordance with clause 30A(6)(c)(iii) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, for a quorum to be established there must be present at least 5 members appointed by local authorities.

Notification of meetings and the publication of agendas and reports shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and will be undertaken by the administering local authority.

Delegations

Each local authority delegates to the Joint Committee, and in accordance with the terms of reference, the following responsibilities:

1. Approval of all plans and implementation programmes necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee, including:
 - a. Wellington Regional Growth Framework and Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Implementation Plan
 - b. Regional Economic Development Plan
 - c. Regional Economic Recovery Implementation Plan
2. Approval of all submissions and advocacy statements necessary to fulfil the specific responsibilities of the Joint Committee.
3. The setting of the Joint Committee's meeting schedule.

Remuneration and expenses

Each party shall be responsible for remunerating its representative(s) on the Joint Committee.

Members who represent organisations or entities other than local authorities (~~for instance being~~ iwi members) shall be eligible for compensation for Joint Committee activity including travel, meeting time, and preparation for meetings paid by the administering local authority. This amount is to be agreed in advance.

An alternate, attending the Joint Committee on behalf of an iwi member, shall be eligible to receive the meeting fee and travel allowances payable to the member in respect of the meeting the alternate formally attends.

Standing Orders

The Joint Committee shall apply the standing orders of the Administering Authority.

Duration of the Joint Committee

In accordance with clause 30(7) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee is not deemed to be discharged following each triennial local government election.

Servicing

The Joint Committee is serviced by a joint secretariat. The administering local authority shall be responsible for the administration of the Committee.

Council decisions on the Joint Committee's recommendations

Where a Council makes specific decisions on the Joint Committee's recommendations, these will be reported to the Joint Committee. Where the decision is materially different from the Joint Committee's recommendation the report will set out the reasons for that decision.

Variation of this Terms of Reference

These terms of reference may be varied from time to time. It is envisaged that changes may be made to add or remove specific responsibilities as the circumstances require. Changes will be approved by the parties to the agreement establishing the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee ~~members~~ on the recommendation of the Joint Committee.

Wellington Regional Leadership Committee
1 July 2021
Report 21.272



For Decision

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE WELLINGTON REGIONAL LEADERSHIP COMMITTEE AGREEMENT AND TERMS OF REFERENCE

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose

1. To outline proposed amendments to the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee (the Committee) Agreement and Terms of Reference for consideration of the Committee.

He tūtohu
Recommendations

That the Committee:

- 1 **Agrees** to the recommended changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference, being:
 - a. amend the section on limited voting rights by deleting the two Horowhenua based iwi and the Horowhenua District Council from this list and delete the accompanying table.
 - b. reflect the decision made at a meeting of the Mayors of Wairarapa and Wairarapa iwi/mana whenua organisations and the subsequent letters that were sent on 3rd March 2021 regarding Wairarapa iwi/mana whenua representation on the Joint Committee.
 - c. enable both iwi and crown/cabinet members to appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances, could attend the Committee meetings as a member.
 - d. Include the ability for the Committee to adopt its own schedule of meetings.
- 2 **Agrees** to:
 - a. invite a small number of Members of Parliament to attend Committee meetings from time to time.
 - b. establish regular briefings for local Members of Parliament to provide them with information on the activity of the WRLC and for them to ask questions.
- 3 **Advises** the preferred option for accounting for Observers in the Agreement and Terms of Reference.
- 4 **Advises** any other changes to be recommended to the Agreement and Terms of Reference.

- 5 **Notes** that, if required, an updated Agreement and Terms of Reference will be brought to the next meeting of the WRLC for endorsement before being considered at meetings of each member Council.

Te tāhū kōrero/Te horopaki Background/Context

2. The Committee is a Joint Committee established under section 30A of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
3. Clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA provides that a local authority may not appoint a Joint Committee unless it has reached agreement with every other local authority or public body that is to appoint members of the committee.
4. This agreement was made in early 2021 by each of the ten councils who are party to the Agreement who formally agreed to appoint and establish the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee as a Joint Committee under clause 30 (1) (b) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 on the terms set out in the Joint Committee Agreement. This Agreement is attached as Attachment 1.
5. The Agreement provides for all partners including iwi and the Crown to sign the Agreement and Terms of Reference.
6. Subsequent to the Agreement being signed off by each council, a number of possible changes and improvements to the Agreement have been identified.
7. Any update to the Agreement and Terms of Reference will need to be signed off individually by all ten councils at a Council meeting and so it would be prudent to identify all possible changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference at one time.
8. This paper outlines changes that have been identified to date and why these are proposed. Joint Committee members and their organisations may have other changes they would like considered also.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

9. The possible changes to the Agreement are identified below including the initial thinking related to the clause in the Agreement and the reason for proposing a change.

Membership voting on different part of the WRLC programme and agenda.

10. The section "*Expectations around member voting based on Committee programme and agenda*" in both the Agreement and the Terms of Reference was initially written to identify that aspects related to regional economic development would not include the Crown or those from Horowhenua (i.e. would only be local government and iwi from the Greater Wellington Region).
11. As work on both the Wellington Regional Growth Framework and Regional Economic Development have progressed, it has been clearer that with housing, transport and economic development being intrinsically linked, it would make sense for Horowhenua based members of the WRLC to be able to participate and vote on all matters of the

WRLC responsibilities – that is the Wellington Regional Growth Framework, regional economic development, and regional economic recovery.

12. Therefore it is recommended that the section on limited voting rights be amended to delete the two Horowhenua based iwi and the Horowhenua District Council and that the accompanying table also be deleted from both the Agreement and Terms of Reference.

Iwi membership

13. The Agreement and Terms of Reference as attached has the following iwi/mana whenua membership noted:
 - A person nominated by Rangitāne O Wairarapa Inc (Rangitāne O Wairarapa) and appointed by the Administering Authority.
 - A person nominated by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa) and appointed by the Administering Authority.
14. Following a meeting sponsored by the Mayor of Masterton and attended by the three Wairarapa Mayors, and iwi and rununga members from both Rangitāne and Ngāti Kahungunu, it was agreed that in terms of invitations to join the Joint Committee, invitations would be sent to:
 - Rangitāne Tu Mai Rā Trust and
 - Both Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tamaki Nui ā Rua Settlement Trust, for them to select a nominee from one of these entities.
15. It is recommended that the Agreement and the Terms of Reference be amended to reflect the decision outlined in point 14 above and the subsequent letters that were sent on 3rd March 2021.

Alternates

16. The Agreement and Terms of Reference allows for the relevant local authority Mayor or Chair to appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances where the Mayor or Chair is not able to attend a Committee meeting, is entitled to attend that Committee meeting as a member of the Committee (and appointed by the relevant local authority).
17. There is no ability under the current Agreement and Terms of Reference for iwi or the Crown/cabinet members to appoint an alternate.
18. It is recommended that the Agreement and the Terms of Reference be amended to enable both iwi and Crown/cabinet members to appoint an alternate who, in exceptional circumstances could attend Committee meetings as a member.
19. The definition of “exceptional circumstances” will be determined by the Committee.

Local Members of Parliament

20. There has been discussion regarding the ability for local Members of Parliament to attend Committee meetings and the extent to which they could participate in the WRLC meeting. This is to enhance political understanding and enable local champions within Government.

21. A number of initial options have been considered as part of this paper in case the option/s agreed required a change to this Agreement and Terms of Reference.
22. The options discussed are below, noting that there may also be other options.
 - a. Formally invite a small number of Members of Parliament to attend Committee meetings. They could speak in public comment and/or be asked to speak on a topic but would not be entitled to speak during the debate or vote. This would not require any changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference.
 - b. Establish regular briefings for local Members of Parliament to provide them with information on the activity of the WRLC and for them to ask questions. This would not require any changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference.
23. It is recommended that the Committee agrees to the suggestions in point 22 a. and b. above.

Adopting schedule of meetings

24. To make the process of adoption of the schedule of meetings for the Committee clearer the Agreement and Terms of Reference for the WRLC could include the ability for this Committee to adopt its own schedule of meetings.
25. It is recommended that the Agreement and Terms of Reference be amended to include the ability for the WRLC to adopt its own schedule of meetings.

Observers

26. The Agreement and Terms of Reference allow for a category of membership being "Observers". Particular Observers are currently listed in the Agreement and Terms of Reference – they are listed by organisation name. This is consistent with the Terms of Reference of other Joint Committees.
27. Observers currently have speaking rights but do not have voting rights.
28. People/organisations can speak at Committee meetings by either attending and speaking in public comment, undertaking a presentation on a topic as agreed by the Chair and/or by presenting on a particular paper on the agenda.
29. As any amendments to the Agreement and Terms of Reference need to be signed off by each council, it would be prudent to agree during this round of amendments, what the Agreement and Terms of Reference should say about Observers.
30. Possible ways to cover this are:
 - a. Include generic commentary regarding Observers and their role, speaking rights etc but do not list any. This could provide for Observers with speaking rights or no speaking rights.
 - b. Include generic commentary regarding Observers and their role, speaking rights etc and name key Observer organisations e.g. Urban Growth Partner organisations such as Ministry of Housing and Urban Development, Kainga Ora and Waka Kotahi. This could provide for Observers with speaking rights or no speaking rights.

- c. Do not make any changes and keep the Observer commentary and organisations in the Agreement and Terms of Reference as it currently is. This could provide for Observers with speaking rights or no speaking rights.
 - d. Remove the Observer category from the Agreement and Terms of Reference
31. It is recommended that the Committee agree their preferred option for accounting for Observers in the Agreement and Terms of Reference.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

32. There are minimal financial implications regarding the recommendations in this paper. We will require legal input to update the Agreement and Terms of Reference.

Te hiranga

Significance

33. Officers considered the significance (as defined by part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of these matters, taking into account Greater Wellington's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider these matters are of low significance, due to their administrative matter.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

34. Engagement has been undertaken with the Senior Staff Group and the CEO Group for the Joint Committee on this matter. With the timing of the CEO meeting, any changes from the recommended changes in this paper will be tabled at the Joint Committee meeting.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

35. If the Committee agrees to changes to the Agreement and Terms of Reference, officers will:
- a. Get legal input to update the Agreement and Terms of Reference
 - b. Provide a draft of an updated document to the Senior Staff Group and CEO Group for feedback
 - c. Table, if required, an updated Agreement and Terms of Reference to the next Committee meeting.
 - d. Once approved by the Committee, work with each of the ten partner councils to get the updated Agreement and Terms of Reference to individual council meetings for signoff.

Ngā āpitihanga**Attachment**

Number	Title
1	WRLC Agreement and Terms of Reference

Ngā kaiwaitohu**Signatories**

Writer	Kim Kelly, Programme Director Wellington Regional Growth Framework
Approver	Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matue Rautaki/General Manager, Strategy

For Decision

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO SIGN DEEDS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of changes to the delegated authority of officers to exercise power of attorney to sign deeds.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Revokes** the Power of Attorney granted to Dave Humm, General Manager.
- 2 **Revokes** the Power of Attorney granted to Greg Campbell, Chief Executive.
- 3 **Revokes** the Power of Attorney granted to Nigel Corry, General Manager.
- 4 **Grants** a Power of Attorney to Nigel Corry, Chief Executive, to sign deeds on behalf of Council.
- 5 **Confirms** the Power of Attorney granted to Samantha Gain, General Manager, on 13 June 2019.
- 6 **Authorises** two Councillors to sign the Power of Attorney document (Attachment 1) as a deed.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. Legal requirements for executing deeds are set out in the Property Law Act 2007 (the Act). Section 6 of the Act states that anything that must or may be done by a person under the Act may be done by their attorney as long as they have been given that authority. For an attorney to execute deeds on its behalf, Council must appoint the attorney by deed.
3. Council decided in February 2009 that at least two officers should be granted a Power of Attorney to sign deeds on behalf of the Council.
4. The following officers have been granted power of attorney to sign deeds:
 - a Greg Campbell, on 30 September 2014
 - b Dave Humm, on 12 August 2015

- c Samantha Gain, on 13 June 2019
- d Nigel Corry, on 13 June 2019.

**Te tātāritanga
Analysis**

- 5. As Mr Humm is no longer a permanent employee of Greater Wellington, it is proposed that Council revoke his power of attorney.
- 6. As Mr Campbell is no longer an employee of Council, it is proposed that Council revokes his power of attorney.
- 7. Mr Corry’s Power of Attorney was granted to him in his capacity as a General Manager (People and Customer). As he is now Chief Executive, a new Power of Attorney needs to be granted. A draft Power of Attorney document is attached as **Attachment 1**.
- 8. Officers propose that Ms Gain continues to hold a power of attorney to sign deeds. This will enable her to continue to carry out her role of General Manager with responsibilities in property matters and is in line with Council’s direction that there should be at all times two officers with this delegated authority.

**Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications**

- 9. There are no financial implications.

**Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process**

- 10. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Te hiranga
Significance**

- 11. Officers considered the significance of the matters, taking into account Council’s *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington’s *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that the matters are of low significance, due to their administrative nature.

**Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement**

- 12. Engagement was not considered necessary.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

Number	Title
1	Power of Attorney to sign deeds – Nigel Corry

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writer	Lucas Stevenson – Kaitohutohu, Democratic Services
Approvers	Alex Smith – Kaitohutohu Matua, Democratic Services Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Matua, Democratic Services Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

Council is responsible for granting Powers of Attorney to officers.

Implications for Māori

There are no known implications for Māori arising from this report.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

There is none.

Internal consultation

There was no internal consultation.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no risks associated with the decisions proposed in this report.

Power of Attorney to sign Deeds

This is a **Power of Attorney** by way of a Deed signed by two elected councillors of the Wellington Regional Council, a council under the Local Government Act 2002 on the
day of _____ 2021.

Background

- A Wellington Regional Council (“Council”) is a council under the Local Government Act 2002 and is authorised to enter into deeds.
- B Council wishes to grant to Nigel David Corry, Chief Executive, a Power of Attorney to sign deeds on behalf of the Council.

By this Deed

1. Wellington Regional Council hereby appoints Nigel David Corry of Wellington, Chief Executive, (“the Attorney”) to be the Council’s attorney to do the following on the Council’s behalf:
 - (a) To sign by way of deeds all documents which the Council is authorised to sign, and
 - (b) To continue to exercise the power under paragraph (a) until such time as the Attorney receives notice in writing from the Council revoking this Power of Attorney.
2. Council covenants to rectify any agreement or obligation assumed by the Attorney under any deed signed by the Attorney pursuant to or under this Power of Attorney, and to ratify any act, agreement or obligation assumed by the Attorney and necessary to render the foregoing effectual.

Signed as Deed on the above date

Signed by _____

(name) _____

an elected councillor of Wellington Regional Council

in the presence of _____

Signed by _____

(name) _____

an elected councillor of Wellington Regional Council

in the presence of _____

For Information

**CIVIL DEFENCE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT GROUP JOINT COMMITTEE
MEETINGS, 20 AUGUST AND 27 AUGUST 2021**

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To inform Council of the deliberations of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee (the Joint Committee) meeting of 20 August 2021 and the extraordinary Joint Committee meeting held on Friday 27 August 2021.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The business considered by the Joint Committee in a videoconference is set out in the following paragraphs.

Reports

Wellington Region Emergency Management Office Annual Report 2020/21

3. Jeremy Holmes, Regional Manager Wellington Region Emergency Management Office (WREMO) presented to the Joint Committee the Wellington Region Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group achievements and progress against the activities scheduled in the WREMO 2020/21 Annual Plan.
4. The key highlights of the Annual Report were presented and they included that Council staff and response partners turned out in high numbers for Exercise Parawhenua. The exercise was a truly multiagency exercise and has seen overwhelmingly positive feedback from participants and exercise assessors alike.
5. Also presented to the Committee was the Community Response Plans (CRPs) for all designated areas of the Wellington Region. These have been customised and completed, providing snapshots of local assets and priorities to help get communities responding to a large earthquake quickly and effectively.
6. The Joint Committee heard that the Bring Your Own Device (BYOD) approach to EOC and ECC staffing was trialled during Exercise Parawhenua and received a positive reception. This and other initiatives completed in 2020/21 streamline response and give staff a more familiar and accessible way to use ICT in response.
7. The budget has tracked well this year with underspending in personnel, materials, contractors and travel. These underspends are due to the ongoing effects of COVID-19 and the delay of some projects like Fire Following Earthquake, some fixed term

appointments and website upgrades. Many of these projects have transferred into the 2021/22 financial year. The reserve balance as of 30 June 2021 totalled \$347,637. Of this total, \$313,000 has been allocated into the 21/22 financial year for projects and fixed term positions

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Appointments – August 2021

8. The Joint Committee was presented with a report by Jeremy Holmes that requires a CDEM Group to appoint, either by name or by reference to the holder of an office, a suitably qualified and experienced person to be the Group Controller for its area; and Group Recovery Manager for its area and their alternates.
9. A number of changes were proposed to the list of local controllers and local recovery managers across the region and was agreed to and accepted by the members of the committee.
10. This list was further changed at an extraordinary Joint Committee meeting held on Friday 27 August 2021 as some councils required urgent changes to the appointed list of local controllers during Alert Level 4. The Joint Committee agreed to the further changes at that meeting.

Oral Reports

COVID-19 update: Boundaries & Checkpoints, Viking Bay and Vaccine rollout.

11. Mr Holmes briefed the Joint Committee on the options for controlling the boundary of Wellington Region should it be required during a regional level 4 lockdown. Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet (DPMC), Waka Kotahi (NZTA) and the Police have been looking at boundary management from a national perspective. If the situation escalates then a hard boundary will be required and will use NZTA, Police and local iwi (Māori Wardens) to implement it if needed to.
12. On 5 July 2021 nine overseas crew arrived in Auckland Airport and drove to New Plymouth to join a ship called the Viking Bay that sailed offshore. The next day two crew members for the 20 strong crew tested positive for COVID-19 and returned to Port Taranaki, but were declined entry as there were no facilities to manage them. Wellington City Council was asked to support the crew and WREMO, National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA), WCC, Regional Public Health (RPH) worked on a plan to receive the vessel.
13. The vessel arrived in wellington with 13 positive cases of COVID-19 who went onto Managed Isolation and Quarantine (MIQ). A deep clean of the vessel was carried out before its departure. Various lessons were learnt by the parties involved, which helped manage other ships such as the Playa Zahara in Canterbury and the Mattina in Bluff.
14. A short brief on the vaccination rollout was presented to the Joint Committee on how many people have been vaccinated and what the future plans are.
15. The current situation was presented to the Joint Committee saying that the national agencies think there are sufficient mechanisms in place at the national level to support any welfare requirements during this outbreak. They acknowledge there are some issues with communication of what support is available (something they are working to improve), they are not expecting there to be the same large-scale surge in demand for welfare support that we saw last year. Even though they think there are appropriate

support mechanisms available at the national level, CDEM should still be prepared to support their communities if they need it and be the safety net. This will involve trained Greater Wellington staff working in the Regional Emergency Coordination Centre.

Emergency Management Sector Strategy Workshop update

16. Mr Holmes briefed the Joint Committee on the recent workshops with the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) to have a more strategic approach to emergency management across New Zealand.
17. The first meeting held on 11 June 2021, NEMA talked about an upcoming emergency management strategy meeting to achieve better alignment and the emergency management sector outcomes.
18. The following meeting with NEMA identified components of the strategy and workshopped some of them. They identified the purpose of the strategy to establish the interface between the existing national and regional strategies and work plans with a view to achieving a joined-up approach.
19. The outcome of the workshops will achieve cost-efficiencies, enhanced capacity and inter-operability, with no additional cost to CDEM Groups. There will be a prioritised work programme in the short term, until 30 June 2022 until the strategy comes into effect on 1 July 2022.

CDEM Regulatory Framework Review programme

20. The Joint Committee was informed of the progress with the regulatory framework review of the Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Act 2002, the National CDEM Plan Order and Guide and the National Disaster Resilience Strategy referred to as the Trifecta.
21. The National Emergency Management Agency are reviewing the act to have a clearer, more prescriptive, up to date and succinct legislation with more alignment with other legislation. The National Plan order will be completed and then supported by the guide. The National Disaster Resilience Strategy review has been move to the following year.
22. The reviewed CDEM Act will have a stronger focus on Iwi/Maori, including commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and a stronger national enforcement and assurance role for NEMA.
23. The committee was told that there will be more clarity around the role of controllers, structure, funding, resourcing and the role of CDEM Groups and Group Offices. Also provide more clarity on the roles and responsibilities of lifeline utilities.

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatory/Signatories

Writer	Keith Evans – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Business Continuity & Emergency Manager
Approvers	Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki/General Manager, Strategy Councillor Daran Ponter – Council’s representative, Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

It is appropriate for Council, as a member of the Joint Committee, to be kept informed of the business of that committee.

Implications for Māori

There are no known implications for Māori.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

The report contains updates relevant to business continuity planning and emergency management and Regional Leadership

Internal consultation

There was no internal consultation required.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no risks or impacts.

For Information

REGIONAL TRANSPORT COMMITTEE MEETING, 14 SEPTEMBER 2021

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To inform Council of the deliberations of the Regional Transport Committee (the Committee) at its meeting on 14 September 2021.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The business considered by the Committee is set out in the following paragraphs.

Written reports

Proposed variation to the Wellington RLTP 2021: Legacy property acquisition - Wellington – Report 21.365

3. The Committee agreed to recommend that Council approve a variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 (RLTP 2021) to include legacy property acquisition. Council is asked to approve the variation at this meeting (Proposed Variation to the Wellington RLTP 2021: Legacy Property Acquisition - Wellington (Report 21.434)).

Oral reports

Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Update – September 2021 – Report 21.404

4. Emma Speight, Director Regional Relationships, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi), provided an update (**Attachment 1**) on the National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) with impacts for the Wellington Region; broader national messages; and regional projects currently underway.
5. The Waka Kotahi Board adopted the 2021-24 NLTP on 31 August 2021. The 2021-24 NLTP contains \$24.3 billion in investment in the land transport system and is a 44 percent increase from the 2018-21 NLTP.
6. The 2021-24 NLTP forecasts \$3.1 billion in investment for the Wellington Region transport system, with 92 percent of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 (RLTP) funded, and 100 percent of Let's Get Wellington Moving funded.

KiwiRail update – September 2021 – Report 21.405

7. David Gordon, Chief Operating Officer: Capital Projects and Asset Development, KiwiRail, provided an update (**Attachment 2**) on KiwiRail activities and programmes in the Wellington Region as well as significant national policy changes.
8. Mr Gordon advised that the New Zealand Rail Plan was released in April 2021 and is the first time KiwiRail has had a document that sets out rail priorities. It sets out the Government’s long-term commitment to rail and the significant investment needed to achieve a resilient, reliable, and safe rail network.
9. The two key priorities from the New Zealand Rail Plan are:
 - a Establishing a long-term planning and funding framework under the Land Transport Management Act 2003
 - b Investment priorities for a resilient and reliable network.
10. Mr Gordon advised that COVID-19 and the alert level changes have impacted progress on programmes and activities in the Wellington Region. COVID-19 is impacting the supply chain of essential supplies to finish projects. The changes in alert levels have meant inter-regional travel has not been allowed with essential personnel required to remain in Auckland.

Let’s Get Wellington Moving update – September 2021 – Report 21.406

11. Dave Dunlop, Programme Director, Let’s Get Wellington Moving, provided an update (**Attachment 3**) to the Committee on the three-year programme; City Streets; Travel Demand Management (TDM); and preparation for consultation on Mass Rapid Transit (MRT)/TDM and State Highway Improvements (SHI).
12. The Thorndon Quay/Hutt Road and Golden Mile will be submitted to Council and Wellington City Council in October/November 2021 and Waka Kotahi Board in November/December 2021 for approval. Detailed design is currently being scoped with construction to start quarter three or four of 2022.

Metlink update – September 2021 – Report 21.410

13. Scott Gallacher, General Manager Metlink, provided an update on public transport services in the Wellington Region. Mr Gallacher explained the impact COVID-19 is having on the network, particularly in regard to the retention and recruitment of drivers. Mr Gallacher explained that the bus timetables for two operators (Transurban and NZ Bus) were amended to reduce cancellations and provide commuters with more certainty.
14. Mr Gallacher also provided the Committee with an update on the progress on the National Ticketing Solution, with a Snapper card trial being run on the Johnsonville Line.
15. Mr Gallacher advised of other significant projects that Metlink has been working on, such as the implementation of the Wellington Region Hospital Express bus service and the Metlink Accessibility Charter.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments**

Number	Title
1	Waka Kotahi update – September 2021
2	KiwiRail update – September 2021
3	Let’s Get Wellington Moving update – September 2021

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Lucas Stevenson – Kaitohutohu, Democratic Services
Approvers	Alex Smith – Kaitohutohu Matua, Democratic Services Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Matua, Democratic Services Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki Councillor Adrienne Staples – Chair, Regional Transport Committee

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

It is appropriate for Council to be kept informed of the business conducted by its committees.

Implications for Māori

There are no known implications for Māori.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

One of the reports was for a variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and the oral reports were for updates on programmes and initiatives included in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2021.

Internal consultation

The Regional Transport department was consulted.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no known risks or impacts arising from this report.

Regional Transport Committee

Greater Wellington Region
14 September 2021



NLTP release

- Record \$24.3 billion investment in the land transport system in line with the Government Policy Statement 2021 (GPS).
- Investment increased 44% compared to 2018–21.
- The National Land Transport Fund and our co-investment partners will contribute \$20.4 billion:
 - \$15.6 billion from the NLTF (estimated), including \$2 billion of financing
 - \$4.8 billion of local share
 - \$800 million of Crown funding to help fund the Rail Network Investment Programme, and
 - \$2.5 billion Crown funding managed alongside the NLTP for the New Zealand Upgrade Programme and the Provincial Growth Fund.



Ngā Kaupapa Huarahi o Aotearoa
National Land Transport Programme

Greater Wellington Investment

2021-24 overview

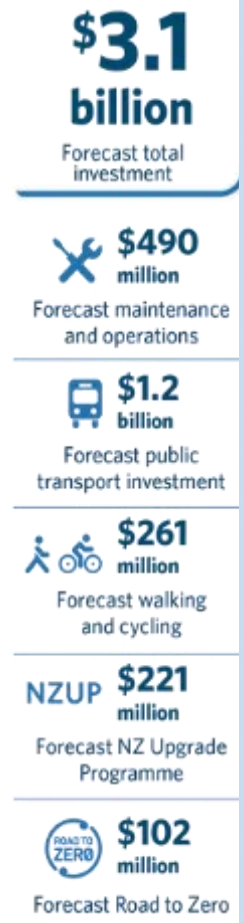
- \$3.1 billion forecast total investment in Greater Wellington's land transport system, including NZUP:
 - \$490 million for maintenance and operations
 - \$1.2 billion towards public transport
 - \$261 million towards walking and cycling
 - \$102 million towards Road to Zero initiatives
 - \$692 million towards state highway improvements
 - \$94 million towards local road improvements
- 92% of the Regional Land Transport Plan has been funded.
- 100% of Let's Get Wellington Moving has been funded.



Greater Wellington

Investment Highlights for 2021-2024

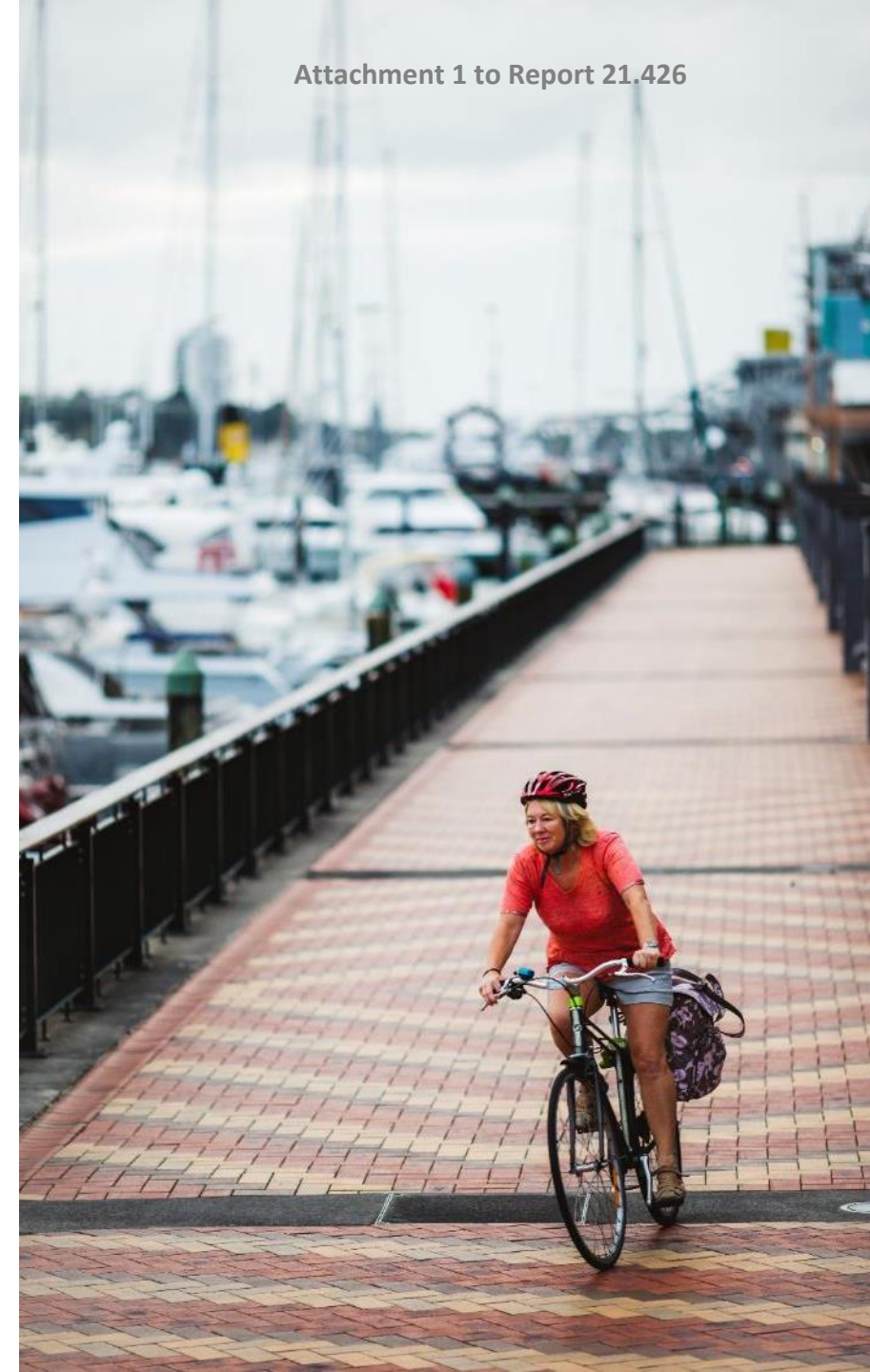
- \$28.4 million is being invested to improve the safety of 22.5kms of SH2 through the Remutaka Hill corridor, \$15.6 million on 3.7kms of SH2 along the Hutt Valley corridor, and a further \$22.6 million along 8.7kms of SH2 from Masterton to Carterton on both new infrastructure and speed reviews
- LGWM:
 - **Central City Pedestrian** safety improvements to make it safer, quicker and easier for pedestrians to cross
 - **Cobham Drive** crossing and speed review to improve safety for pedestrians and cyclists to cross and connect with the Evans Bay cycleway
 - **Golden Mile** improvements making bus travel through the central city faster and more reliable, and improving safety for pedestrians along this corridor
 - **Thorndon Quay and Hutt Road** improvements that make this corridor safer and more attractive for bus users, pedestrians and cyclists
- Detailed business case through to implementation for the development of mass rapid transit and State Highway 1 improvements, including to the Basin Reserve, and construction of a second tunnel through Mt Victoria.
- \$2m is being invested in travel demand management at Wellington Hospital for a public transport pilot initiative to help safer and more efficient travel to the hospital
- \$43 million to investigate and implement access improvements and support better travel options in the Hutt Valley and Porirua's Eastern regeneration and Kenepuru areas.



Addressing the issues that matter

GPS strategic priorities

- We are investing in a balanced portfolio of across New Zealand in line with strategic priorities set by the Government.
- We have worked closely with our local government partners who developed high quality regional transport plans with their communities for this NLTP.
- We have addressed issues that matter to the users and funders of the transport network, such as:
 - maintenance
 - sustainability
 - safety, and
 - efficient access.



Funding overview

- \$6.9 billion, a third of the investment, will go towards:
 - maintaining,
 - renewing and
 - building greater resilience into our existing network.
- More than 28% of the investment will go towards public transport and walking and cycling:
 - \$4.9 billion for public transport services and infrastructure, and
 - \$924 million for cycling and walking.
- \$3.9 billion will be invested in state highway and local road improvements.
- \$2.9 billion will be invested in safety initiatives.



Additional funding

Crown financing of up to \$2 billion as a debt facility

- Investing in maintaining local roads and state highways at existing levels of service.
- Investing in more walking and cycling projects.
- Investing in climate change resilience and adaptation.
- Improving public transport services and fund new infrastructure, particularly in Auckland and Wellington.
- Supporting growth in Porirua, Hutt Valley and Tauranga
- Supporting KiwiRail's purchase of new ferries with improved port access in Picton and Wellington.
- Develop an investment pipeline for climate change adaptation, resilience improvements and state highways.



Key activity class detail

Local roads and state highways

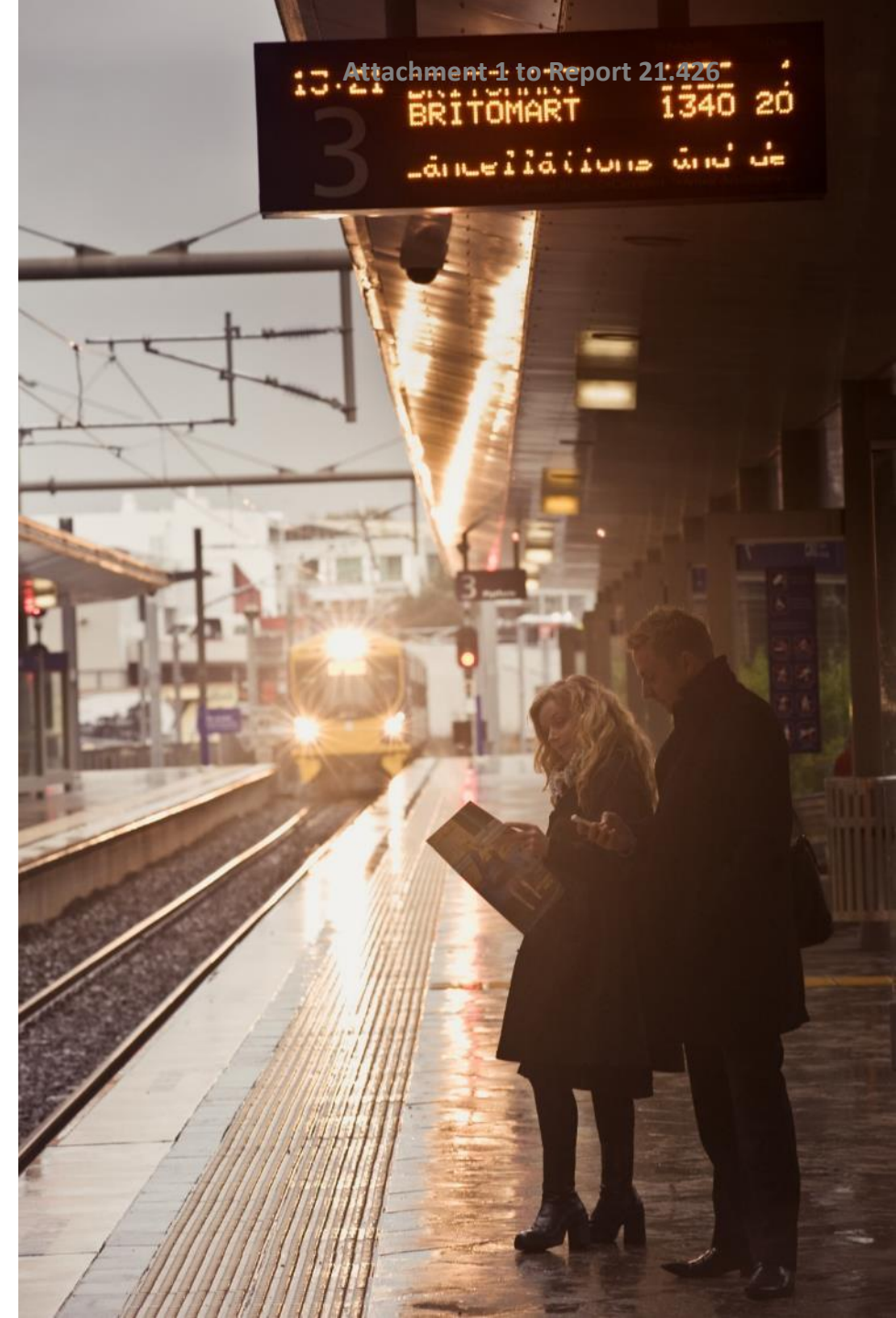
- Maintenance:
 - \$4.2 billion investment in local roads,
 - and \$2.8 billion investment state highway network.
- More than \$3.9 billion invested in local road and state highway improvements:
 - \$1.25 billion in local roads.
- In 2021-24, we'll complete major freight improvements:
 - Te Ahu a Turanga, and
 - Puhoi to Warkworth motorway extension.



Key activity class detail

Public Transport Services and Infrastructure

- \$4.9 billion across New Zealand on public transport
 - \$2.6 billion on maintaining public transport services – improving safety and reducing travel times.
 - \$2.3 billion on key public transport infrastructure.
 - Support for the National Ticketing Programme to deliver an integrated ticketing network nationwide.



Key activity class detail

Walking and cycling

- \$924 million is being invested nationwide, which includes:
 - Auckland's Urban Cycleways Programme
 - Let's Get Wellington Moving
 - Urban Form and Transport Initiative projects in Tauranga, and
 - Christchurch's Major Cycleways.
- Walking, cycling and micro mobility, such as electric scooters, numbers are growing nationwide:
 - numbers of cyclists are up 15% in Wellington compared to 2020.



Key activity class detail

Road to Zero

- A new activity class dedicated to a 40% reduction in road deaths and serious injuries by 2030.
- \$2.9 billion investment, which includes:
 - safety infrastructure
 - speed management,
 - road policing,
 - road safety promotion, and
 - system management



Key activity class detail

Rail network and coastal shipping

- \$1.3 billion to support New Zealand's rail network to move more people and freight:
 - new investment to progress rapid transit projects in Auckland and Wellington
 - \$505 million for transitional rail projects started under the previous NLTP.
- Coastal shipping is a new activity class, a \$30 million investment will focus on building a more:
 - resilient
 - sustainable, and
 - competitive domestic coastal shipping sector.



Conclusion

Wrapping up investment for 2021-24

- New Zealand's economy relies on having access to a:
 - safe
 - reliable, and
 - resilient transport network that is transitioning to be sustainable.
- We have put together a plan that focuses on:
 - safety
 - Usability, and
 - resilience of our land transport network for future generations.
- This programme of work is vital for the success of New Zealand.



Road to Zero

Annual Monitoring Report 2020

- Highlights over the past year include:
 - 16% decrease in rate of deaths and serious injuries in 2020 compared to 2018
 - Introduction of the Land Transport (Drug Driving) Amendment Bill
 - Public consultation on the Accessible Streets package of rule changes
 - The Land Transport Amendment Act 2020, which enables the Setting of Speed Limits Rule
 - Launch of the Safe Vehicles programme
 - Delivering national road safety advertising programmes and training



Delivering Broader Outcomes

Partnering with Māori and Pasifika businesses

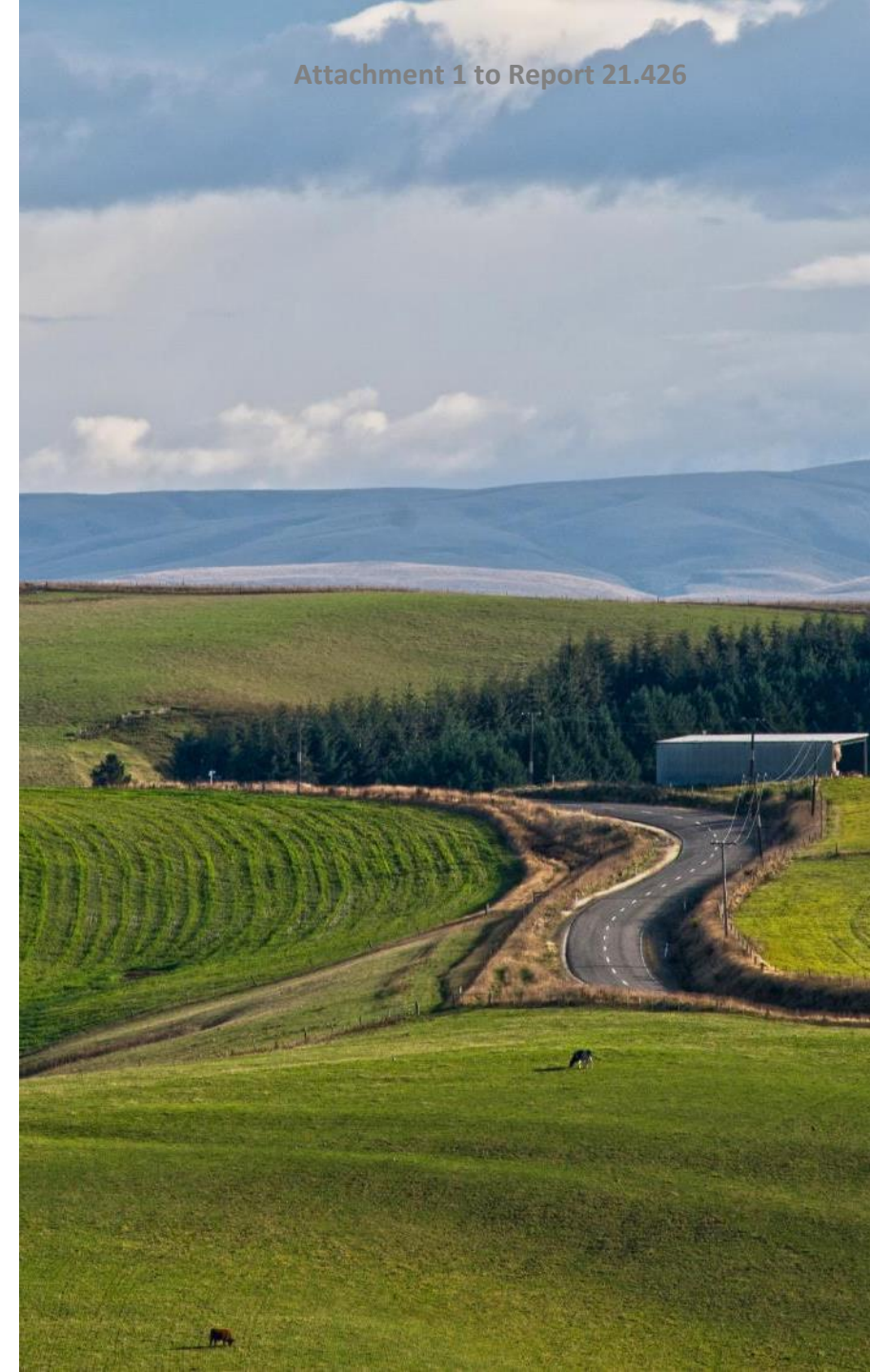
- Our Broader Outcomes strategy looks beyond the immediate outputs of projects and considers:
 - additional outcomes, and
 - positive impacts that can be achieved for communities.
- We are working with Amotai suppliers in the following areas:
 - the New Zealand Upgrade Programme
 - iwi consultancy
 - traffic control
 - publishing, and
 - marketing and media.



Te Hiringa o te Taiao

Our resource efficiency strategy

- We want to:
 - lower our energy usage and emissions
 - increase our use of recycled materials
 - cut the amount of waste we produce, and
 - reduce the use of virgin materials.
- Te Hiringa o Te Taiao includes:
 - actions and milestones for the short to medium term to deliver on objectives, and
 - developing and implementing a policy to embed resource efficiency in all our construction and maintenance activities.



Innovating Streets for People

- Helping councils enable travel options that are better for people's health and the environment.
- 65 projects have been implemented across New Zealand.
- We are currently reviewing all projects and are producing case studies to help improve future initiatives.
- We are now looking at the next steps for several projects to become permanent.



Greater Wellington Regional Update

September 2021

Greater Wellington Regional Update

Activity	2021 – 24 NLTP 2021/22 Allocation	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
State highway maintenance, operations and renewals	<i>36 Million Yr1 106 Million 3Yrs</i>	Ongoing	Green	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waka Kotahi has put together another annual programme for our maintenance and operations for 2020/21. The Interim Alliance Agreement (IAA) costs are separate and yet to be quantified.
Low Cost / Low Risk	<i>Subject to confirmation in NLTP 21/24</i>	On-going	Green	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The annual programme funding has not yet been allocated.
Emergency Works	<i>1.3 Million</i>	On-going	Amber	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency Works sites planning/design ongoing. There was a 1 in 20 year rainfall event on 17 July 2021

Wellington Transport Alliance Update

A new alliance is being set up to deliver maintenance and operations activities across Greater Wellington's highway corridors in 2022. Outcomes sought:

- Adapt better to network changes
- Embrace modal shifts and improve network optimisation and resilience
- Improve levels of service, asset condition and efficiency
- Develop a stronger environmental and climate change focus
- Take advantage of new and emerging technology; and
- Strong and enduring relationships are developed and enhanced with key stakeholders
- Waka Kotahi led alliance with physical works (contractor) non-owner-participant and professional services consultant
- Currently procuring contractor and consultant with interim alliance phase starting January 2022, fully operational July 2022.



RiverLink / Melling Transport Improvements – Consents and NOR lodged



Looking south at the new Melling bridge (*Draft impression, subject to change*)



Heading southbound on SH2 towards new grade separated Melling interchange (*Draft impression, subject to change*)

NZ Upgrade Programme – Melling

Grade separated Melling interchange and new river bridge, with improved active mode links, including relocated Melling station

Consents and NOR were lodged with GW/HCC on 30 July. Public submissions opened on 25 August and close on 22 September.

<https://haveyoursay.gw.govt.nz/riverlink-consent>



Aerial view of the new Melling bridge and new pedestrian and cycle bridge connecting the relocated Melling train station (*Draft impression, subject to change*)

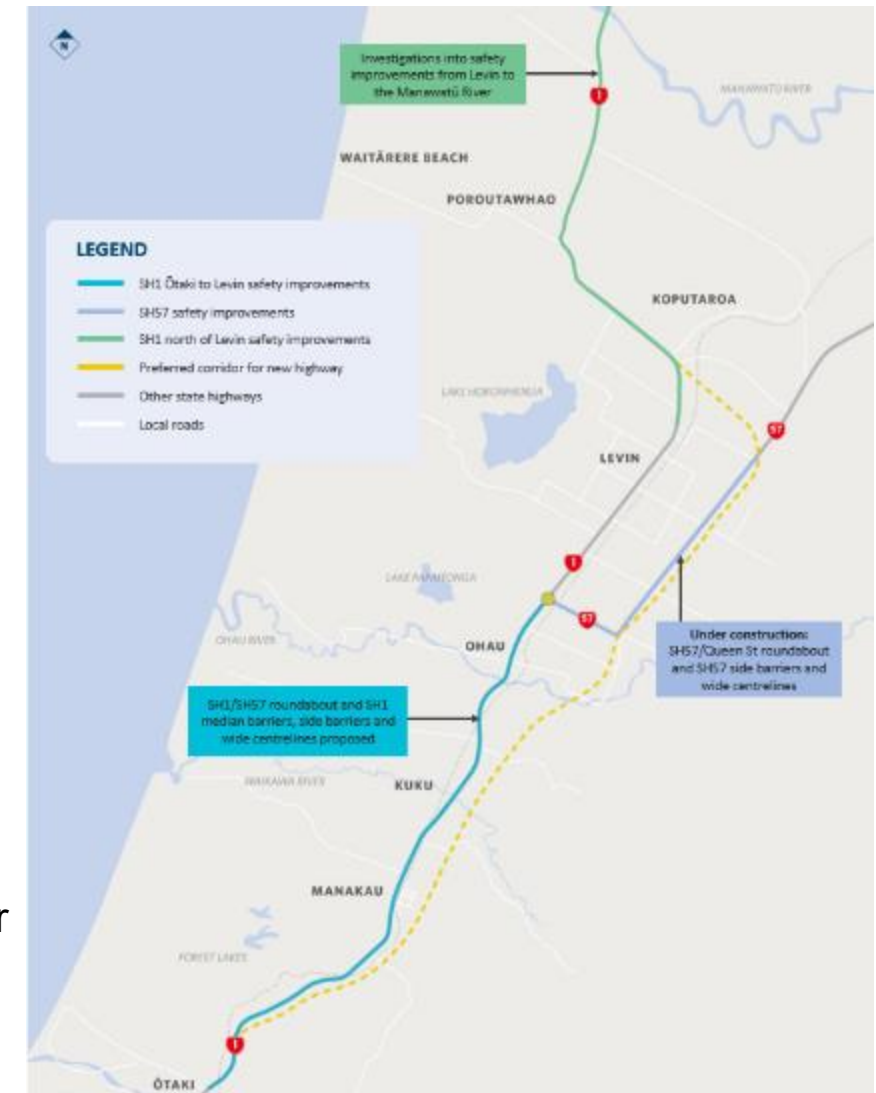
Waka Kotahi is seeking funding options for the Kiwirail side cycle way connection. This is an additional \$12 million investment.

PROJECT	SH / LOCAL RD / RAIL	DELIVERABLE	RECENT PROGRESS	KEY DATE
Consent	SH/Local Road/PT	Consent lodged	Integrated consent with RiverLink	30 July 2021
Tender	SH/Local Road/PT	Construction contract tendered	Procurement of the Technical Advisor has commenced	Mid 2022
Contract	SH/Local Road/PT	Construction contract awarded		Late 2022
Construction	SH/Local Road/PT	Construction start		Early 2023
Completion	SH/Local Road/PT	Melling interchange and bridge open		Late 2027

Ō2NL safety improvements

Safety improvements and speed reviews on existing highways are progressing in parallel with the Ō2NL programme and are funded from the NLTF

- **SH57:** Stretches of edge barrier and wide centre lines on SH57, plus SH57 / Queen St roundabout and speed review
 - Work started in May on SH57/Queens St roundabout; seal widening beginning in September. Works expected to be complete by mid 2022
 - Formal consultation on speed due to start late August. Implementation of speed changes to align with the delivery of the safety infrastructure
- **SH1 Ōtaki to Levin:** Stretches of median barrier and wide centrelines, plus SH1 / SH57 roundabout, and speed review engagement
 - Community engagement completed 11 August. Circa 250 attendees at 9 public drop-in sessions, 450+ comments received. Analysis underway prior to finalisation of design and funding application submission
- **SH1 from Levin to Manawatū River:** Safety improvements north of Levin being investigated, and speed review
 - Concept level discussions underway with community groups since late 2020.

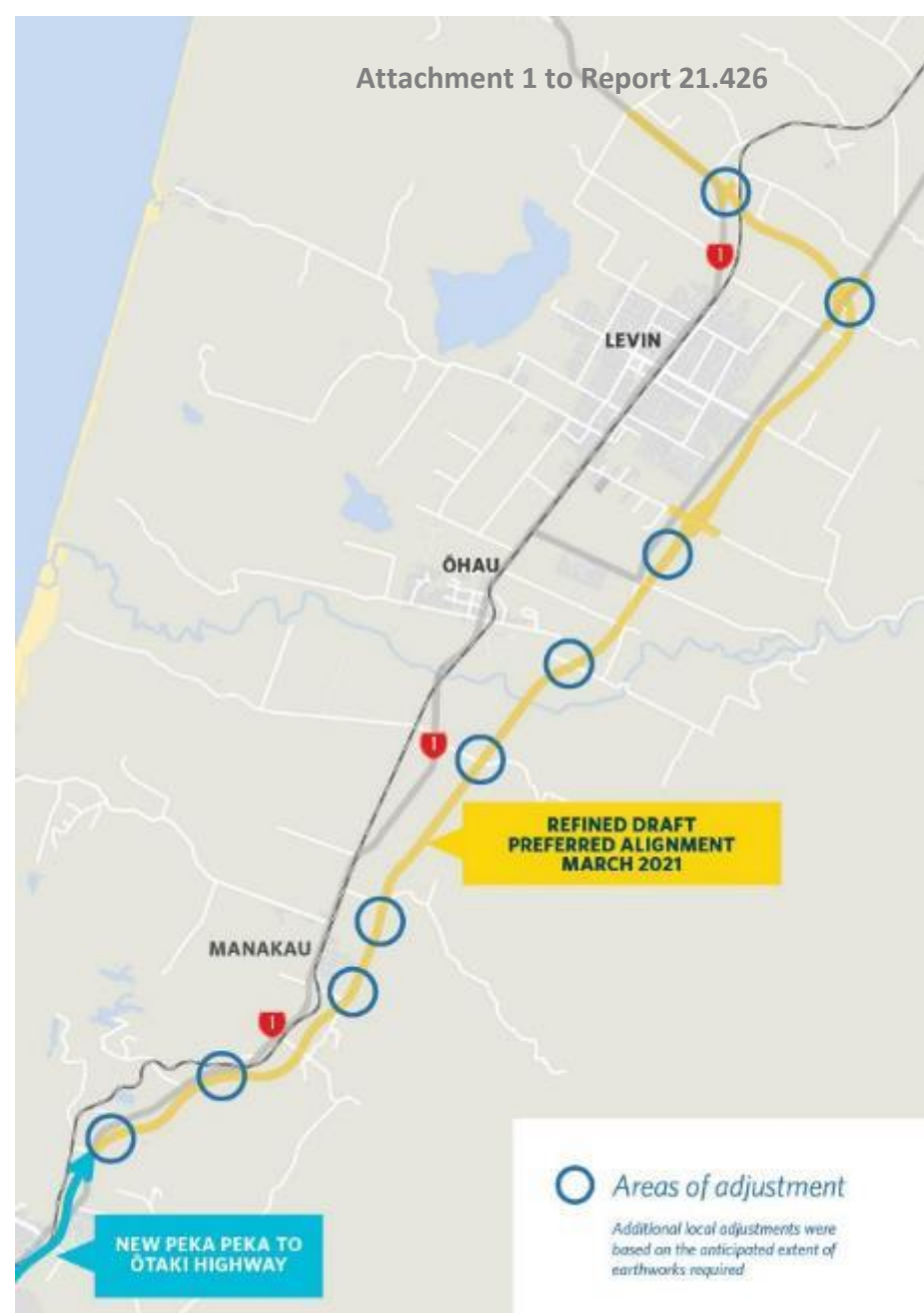


Improving safety and resilience of the **Ōtaki to north of Levin** transport corridor in the medium term, while progressing a new four-lane highway to **support growth** in Levin and **increase transport choice** for the growing population by the end of the decade.

Ō2NL new highway - NZUP

Continuing to progress 24km four-lane new highway to improve safety and resilience in the Ōtaki to north of Levin transport corridor

- **Refinements to draft preferred alignment advised in March**
 - Technical investigations helped us make refinements to the draft alignment, along with stakeholder, property owner and community feedback
 - Property owners advised, and wider community updated
- **NZ Upgrade Programme baselining completed in June**
 - Confirmed funding of \$1.5b (including contingencies) - costs will continue to be refined
- Site investigation work is continuing to help us further understand environmental and social effects of the new highway
- Ongoing stakeholder and property owner conversations



Greater Wellington Large Capital Project Updates PP20 site



View from Te Horo overbridge – Bridge 8




Wetland planting around Bridge 8



View flying south - looking towards Te Horo

Greater Wellington Large Capital Project Updates

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
Peka Peka to Ōtaki (PP20)	\$410m	Underway	Amber 	<p>In June 2021 Waka Kotahi announced an expected opening timeframe of late 2022 for the expressway and shared path.</p> <p>Key construction activities prior to the Level 4 lockdown included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of the shared path section between Te Hapua and Te Kowhai Roads, which was expected to open by the end of August. This is now likely to be delayed. • A temporary diversion of SH1 at the northern end of the project opened in early August for southbound traffic. This will allow for tie-in works to commence. Northbound traffic was expected to be switched shortly after that – this is on hold during Level 4. • Te Horo Beach Road/SH1 intersection is fully open and School Road/SH1 (level crossing) intersection is permanently closed to allow expressway construction to continue at this location. • New Taylors Road intersection and link road is open. • Construction is well underway on the final bridge structure (Bridge 9 – rail overbridge) at Marycrest and will be accepting construction traffic in the very near future. • Final earthworks trimming and subbase construction are planned to continue through the southern area, followed by the laying of pavement aggregates and asphalt. • The mobile asphalt plant has been fully commissioned and in full production to allow for construction of the structural asphaltic pavement comprising around 110,000T of asphalt.

Transmission Gully: southbound from Kāpiti

Attachment 1 to Report 21.426



Transmission Gully: SH58 interchange at Pāuatahanui



Transmission Gully: Kenepuru interchange




Greater Wellington Large Capital Project Updates

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
Transmission Gully	c.\$500m	Scheduled to open to traffic September 2021 Project completion March 2022	Amber 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We expect that the lockdown and Alert Level 3 restrictions will have an impact on the opening date for Transmission Gully, however it is still too early to say exactly what that impact will be. Waka Kotahi continues to work closely with Wellington Gateway Partnership and the Builder of Transmission Gully to understand the full impacts. Under Alert Level 4 'lockdown', the immediate focus was on getting essential workers in place to ensure safety, security and environmental protection on site. Under the Alert Level 3, a decision to recommence any activity on site must consider NZ Government Covid directions, Covid hygiene, physical distancing and operational H&S requirements. Prior to lockdown, the Builder was reporting that construction was 98% complete. Before the new motorway can be safely and legally opened for public use, the construction team also need to ensure that safety, quality and environmental requirements have been checked and met. These checks are an important part of protecting people using the road and the environment surrounding it. Once the new motorway opens to traffic, there will be another six months of work to fully complete the project. This work is not on the motorway and includes finishing landscaping, completing the integration of the Intelligent Transport System (ITS) with the wider State Highway network, and some work on the sections of SH1 at Paekākāriki and between Porirua (Mungavin) and Linden.


Greater Wellington Project Updates – TG related

1 of 2

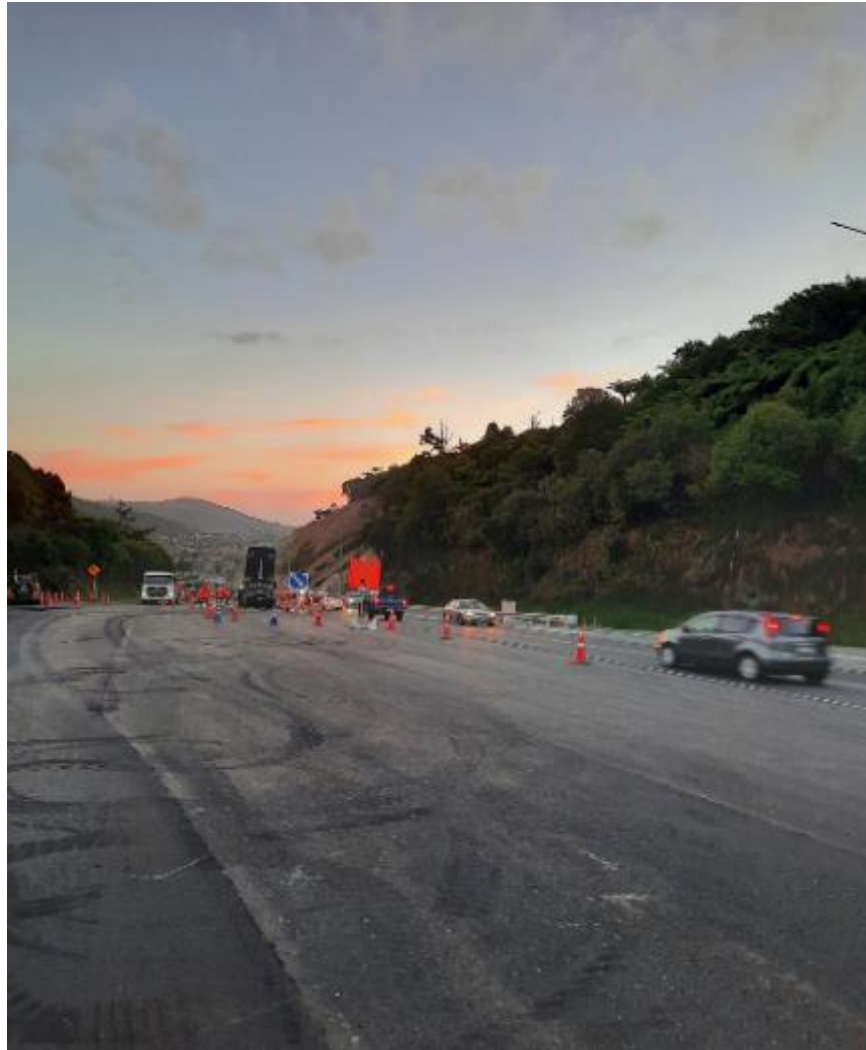
Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
Wellington Network Operational Readiness for Transmission Gully	\$20.4m	Sep 2021 (TG opening)	Green 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New on-ramp merge line markings between Newlands and Porirua to improve merging were delivered early December. Accompanied by ongoing communications, these have reduced journey times in those locations by up to 20%. It is taking longer to reach peak volume, and less time to recover from it. • Ongoing communications to improve driver behaviour around merging, tail-gating and lane-switching. These are having an observable effect on driver behaviour • Work to renumber SH1 between Linden and Mackays Crossing as SH59 is underway. This switch will happen at the time of TG opening. • Installation of Intelligent Transport Systems, between Porirua and Johnsonville, is underway. These will improve safety and efficiency, and include new variable message signs, CCTV and an extension of the southbound Ngauranga Gorge variable speed system. • Speed limit consultation on VSL extension, on and off-ramps and local roads related to TG in June 2021

Greater Wellington Project Updates – TG related

2 of 2

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
TG Revocation	\$0.6m	Jun 2021 Porirua future function agreed	Green 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waka Kotahi continues discussions on a proposal to retain SH1 Linden to Mackays, and revoke the state highway status of SH58 Paremata to Pāuatahanui • The work includes consultation with Porirua City Council, Kāpiti Coast District Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Wellington City Council, iwi, communities and stakeholders • Future function of these roads has been agreed through Porirua NOF • TG BOI requires that consultation on the future of these roads must begin no earlier than six months after TG opening. • This will include speed reviews of SH59 and SH58 (Paremata – Pauatahanui)

SH58 Safety Improvements



Surfacing works east to Hutt Valley



Place

Street lighting and landscaping



Surfacing preparation works

NZ Upgrade Programme– SH58 Safety Improvements

Work is nearing completion on Stages 1 and 2a


Project / deliverables	Progress	Key dates
Stage 1 (NLTF \$55m)		
Construction	Awaiting wearing course completion. (Weather and Covid dependent)	Completion October 2021
Stage 2a (NZUP \$16m)		
Construction	Procurement delays for switchgear for utility diversions (Covid-dependent)	Completion early 2022
Stage 2b (NZUP \$89m)		
Consenting	Awaiting approval of scope and funding.	Early 2022





Greater Wellington Large Capital Project Updates

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
Let's Get Wellington Moving (LGWM)	\$30.8m	Underway	Amber	<p>Mass Rapid Transit, Strategic Highway Improvements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicative Business Case technical work and programme integration continuing. Public engagement on SHI/MRT planned for late 2021. <p>City Streets package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicative Business Case released in August and approved by WCC on 25 August 2021. Going to GWRC for approval on 9 September 2021, then Waka Kotahi Board 23 September 2021. It is expected that, subject to funding approval, the next phase of business case planning will commence in October/November 2021. <p>Travel Demand Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parking and charging mechanisms continue to be investigated.

Greater Wellington Large Capital Project Updates

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
<p>Let's Get Wellington Moving (LGWM)</p> <p>Three year programme</p>	\$30.8m	Underway	Amber 	<p>Thorndon Quay - Hutt Road</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement in May/June on proposals. • Single Stage Business Case (SSBC) is expected to be submitted for reviews and approvals in September 2021. <p>Golden Mile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preferred option confirmed. <p>Cobham Drive Crossing & SH1 Safer Speeds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consultation in June/July on speed and crossing proposals. • The SSBC is still to be approved to unlock implementation funding.

Greater Wellington Project Updates – Active Modes

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Te Ara Tupua - Petone to Melling 	\$50m approx.		Amber 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piling works underway at Normandale underpass southern ramp. Reduced speed on SH2 for the next few months. Retaining walls, kerb and channel partially complete on main alignment. Challenges with underground services and complexity of working in the rail corridor have contributed to delay in the project completion date to March 2023.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Te Ara Tupua – Ngauranga to Petone 	\$178 - \$197 m		Green 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interim Project Alliance Agreement (iPAA) signed between Waka Kotahi, Downer NZ, HEB Construction and Tonkin + Taylor on 2 July. Alliance team mobilised to project office at 180 Taranaki Street and working through design development and planning of construction logistics. Investigative work (e.g. wildlife surveys, site visits) have begun. Project construction start expected summer 2021/22 (December – March).

Te Ara Tupua – Petone to Melling





Kerb and Channel – main alignment



Ramp at Petone underpass taking shape

Greater Wellington Project Updates – Corridor Improvements

Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
Mackays to Peka Peka (M2PP)	\$17.5m	Underway	Green 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 13km of corridor improvement works. • Construction of northernmost 4km has been completed. • Work on southernmost 2km, including construction of Raumati Rd roundabout is nearing completion. • Works at Paraparaumu Town centre commenced in mid-2021. • Engagement on safer speed limits took place in April/May 2021. Preparations for formal consultation now underway
Peka Peka to Ōtaki (PP2Ō)	\$13m	Underway	Green 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community and stakeholder engagement on preliminary designs took place in April/May 2021. Feedback from this engagement will assist detailed design. • Engagement on safer speed limits in April/May 2021. • The target is to be ready for implementation by completion of the PP2Ō Expressway project.

Greater Wellington Project Updates – Safety

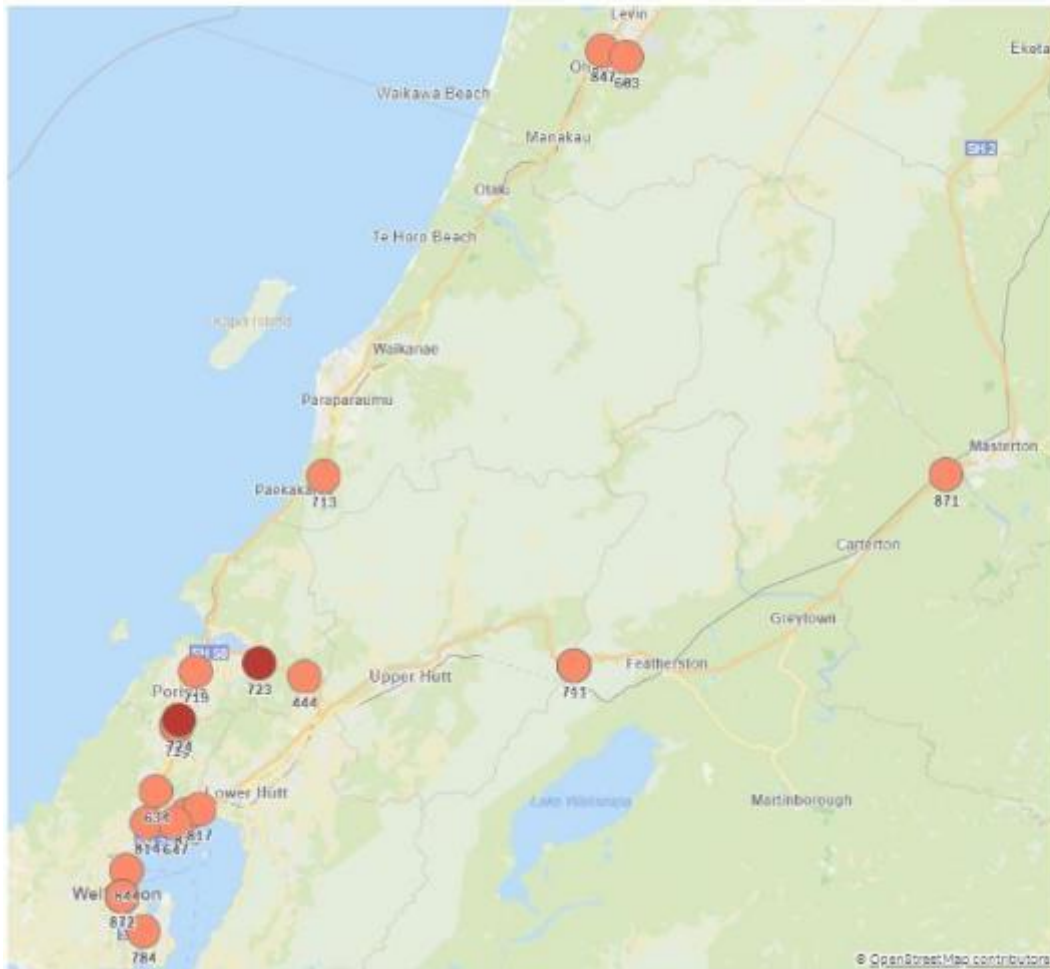
Activity	2018 – 21 NLTP	Key date(s)	Progress	Commentary
Speed Management	\$1.5m for Wellington region over multiple corridors	Technical assessments complete	Green	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are in technical assessment phase on the current speed limits for the following corridors. After the assessments are completed, if they determine the current speed limits are not safe and appropriate, further steps will need to be completed before changing any speed limits, including engagement and consultation with the community: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SH2 Ngauranga to Featherston SH58 Paremata Road (SH1 to Pauatahanui) SH2 Masterton to Pahiatua
Speed management with infrastructure projects		Speed management being considered in conjunction with infrastructure projects	Green	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Speed management is also being investigated in conjunction with infrastructure for the following projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SH2 Featherston to Masterton – consultation underway SH1 Ōtaki to North of Levin – engagement to be completed as part of the online safety improvements Mackays to Peka Peka corridor improvements – engagement May 2021 Peka Peka to Ōtaki corridor improvements – engagement May 2021 SH1 Cobham Drive (LGWM) – consultation completed SH1 Kent, Vivian and Karo Streets (LGWM) – no changes proposed

Network Activity

There are many high impact activities planned in the Wellington Network – Potential Projects and events shown below – as at 23/8/2021

Note: the expert functionality is available for specific users only. Please contact

Map Location



Approximate dates for planning purposes

Project Details (Dates are approximate and are susceptible to change)

Impact Rating	ProjectID	Proj_Name/Description	StartDate	FinishDate	Confidence in StartDate
4	683	SIP - SH57 Seal Widening with one lane closure 24/7 with one way system introduced	15/08/2021	15/10/2021	sure
4	719	PCC - Wellington Water - SH1 Whitford Brown Area - Urgent Sewer Pipe Renewal - Potential High Impact	23/08/2021	01/01/2022	+/- a week
4	634	SH1 SB Full Night Closures for Gantry Installation - Stage 1	01/09/2021	27/09/2021	+/- Month
4	647	Te Aru Tupus - Ngaurangi to Petone cycleway	01/09/2021	01/01/2025	+/- Month
4	711	Remutaka Hill Closures (5 nights - Sunday to Friday) - Sept 2021	05/09/2021	18/09/2021	sure
4	714	Transmission Gully - Linden Gantry Over all lanes a nighttime detour through Tawa	06/09/2021	11/09/2021	+/- Month
4	713	Transmission Gully - Mackays Crossing Gantry Over all lanes with nighttime detour down ramps 1 night	06/09/2021	12/09/2021	+/- Month
5	724	Transmission Gully - Opening Day SH1 - Stage 1 Opening	17/09/2021	28/09/2021	+/- 3 months
5	723	Transmission Gully - Opening Day SH58 - Stage 1 Opening	17/09/2021	28/09/2021	+/- 3 months
4	748	Remutaka Hill Closures (1 night - Sunday to Monday) - Oct 2021	10/10/2021	11/10/2021	sure
4	759	Wellington - Labour Day 2021 - Long Weekend	23/10/2021	26/10/2021	sure
4	767	Remutaka Hill Closures (5 nights - Sunday to Friday) - Nov 2021	07/11/2021	12/11/2021	sure
4	784	LGWM - Cobham drive Crossing	01/12/2021	01/02/2022	+/- Month
4	782	SH1 SB Full Night Closures for Gantry Installation - Stage 1 - TBC once TG Opened	01/12/2021	01/01/2022	+/- 3 months
4	811	DRAFT DATES Wellington Christmas / New Year Holiday (Moratorium)	18/12/2021	18/01/2022	+/- a week
4	814	LCLR Resilience Ngaurangi Rockfall Hazard	25/12/2021	25/01/2022	+/- 12 months
4	816	LCLR Resilience Petone to Ngaurangi Rockfall Hazard	25/12/2021	25/01/2022	+/- 12 months
4	844	LGWM - Aotua Quay Roundabout (TQHR Project)	01/01/2022	01/01/2024	+/- 6 months
4	817	SH2 - LIKELY - Concrete barrier Replacement under Petone Bridge	01/01/2022	01/02/2022	+/- a week
4	847	SIP - SH1 / 57 Roundabout for Safe Networks Programme	01/01/2022	28/12/2022	+/- Month
4	871	SIP - M1C Norfolk Road RBT 1	01/01/2022	01/10/2022	+/- 6 months
4	872	Wellington - Waitangi Day 2022	04/01/2022	07/01/2022	sure

Hei konā mai

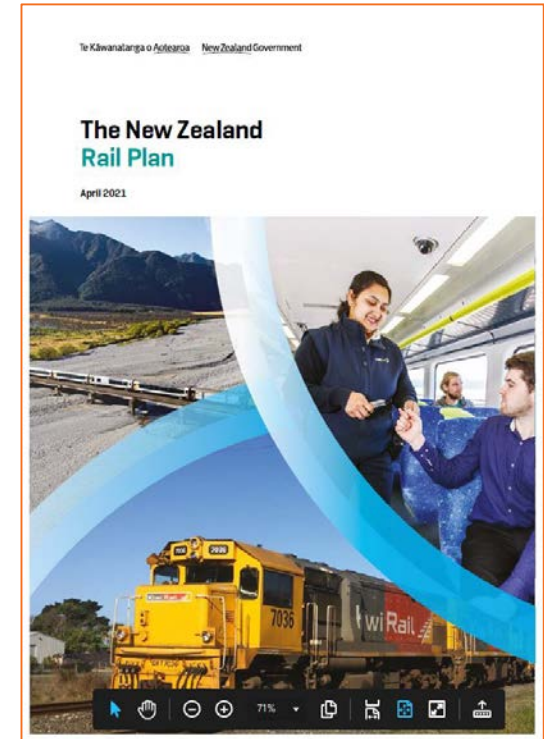


Regional Transport Committee Update



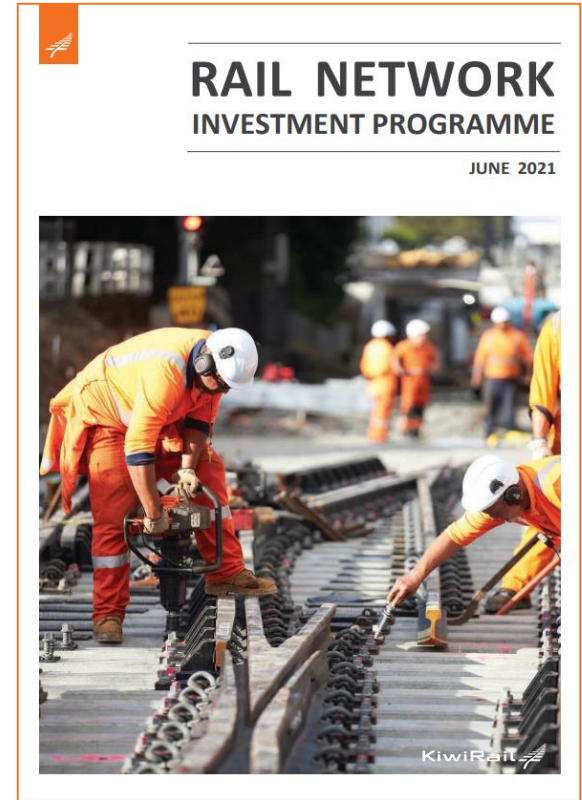
Policy Framework - New Zealand Rail Plan

- Released April 2021
- Outlines Governments' long-term commitment to rail and the significant investment needed to achieve a resilient, reliable and safe rail network.
- Two strategic priorities
 1. Establishing a new long-term planning and funding framework under the LTMA 2003
 2. Investment priorities for a resilient and reliable rail network



Rail Network Investment Programme (RNIP)

- 3-year programme with a ten-year outlook
- Approved by the Minister of Transport 29 June 2021
- In consultation with the shareholding Ministers and after advice from Waka Kotahi
- Funded from the Rail Network Activity Class, Public Transport Infrastructure and Services Activity Classes
- Metro components consulted on as a part of the Auckland and Wellington Regional Land Transport Plans



3 Year Programme – Rail Network Activity Class

The focus in this first 3 year RNIP is on foundational infrastructure – maintaining and renewing the existing network to a resilient and reliable level

NLTF – RAIL NETWORK ACTIVITY CLASS (NATIONAL FREIGHT AND TOURISM RAIL NETWORK)

Category	(3-year total)	Components	Benefits
Network Maintenance, Operations and management	\$361m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Network operations Maintenance Track inspections Asset management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enabling services to run on-time, reliably and safely Improved asset management maturity
Network Renewals	\$790m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacing rail, sleepers and ballast; drainage works, civil works to strengthen slopes and prevent coastal erosion, replacing bridges, signalling systems etc. across the national network New apprentices, trainees and plant to support programme delivery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction in Temporary Speed Restrictions (TSRs), heat restrictions, derailments Reduced outages (e.g. signal failures) Improved safety Enables increased volumes on rail Provides capability/employment opportunities
Network Improvements	\$50m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a 30-year network plan Yard improvements Otira Tunnel business case Resilience projects Level crossings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved safety performance Improved service levels

Investing in the national rail network to restore rail freight and provide a platform for future investments for growth, meaning:

- a primary focus (and majority of spend) on the continuous programmes of maintenance, management and renewal
- a modest allowance for improvement projects to support resilience and reliability

This is a historic change for rail – it will enable us to address areas of decline and ensure that the national rail network operates to the levels required to deliver a reliable service for our customers



3 Year Programme – Public Transport Activity Class

NLTF – PUBLIC TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE ACTIVITY CLASS (METRO RAIL NETWORK)			
Category	(3-year total)	Components	Benefits
Auckland Metro – Improvements	\$130m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fencing and security Strategic network planning Integrated rail management centre Infill signalling Additional traction feed European Train Control System (ETCS) level 2 business case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Critical to enable full benefits of City Rail Link (CRL) to be realised
Wellington Metro – Improvements	\$22m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Re-signalling and train protection Capacity improvements business case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved safety Enables increased metro capacity

Significant additional investment is planned in the next three years in metro areas through:

- Renewals and Maintenance programmes delivered through contracts with AT and GWRC.
- Delivering the New Zealand Upgrade Programme (NZUP) (over \$1b) in metro areas and completing Transitional Rail projects (Rail Network Growth Impact Management (RNGIM), Auckland Metro Remediation (AMR), Wellington Metro Upgrade Programme (WMUP)).

Investing in metropolitan rail to support productivity and growth in New Zealand's largest cities; meaning:

- a focus on completing the programmes which align with ATAP and the RLTPs



Progress on projects in the Wellington Region



Traction Overhead Line Replacement

- All 1224 mast foundations, to replace old wooden masts with steel, complete across the network
- Final structures in Petone – Upper Hutt mainline section replaced on Bridge 30 (Silverstream)
- Piling works for relocating overhead at Plimmerton almost complete (for upgrade) – 30 of 32 drilled (photo following page) – part of WMUP IV scope
- Second (of 4) wiring runs in Kaiwharawhara to Ngauranga completed
- Design complete for SH2 lighting modification to remove conflict with Ngauranga to Petone OHLE SP8



OHLE wiring run at Queens Birthday BOL



Traction Overhead Line Replacement

- 10-day Block of Line network shutdown planned for October school holidays on Johnsonville Line to complete 5kms of wiring. Risk full scope will not be completed due to loss of enabling works due to COVID19.
- Final overhead wiring Kaiwharawhara – Ngauranga and two wire runs for Ngauranga – Petone SP8 to be replanned after missed BOL August due to COVID19
- Upper Hutt yard rewire and pole removal to be completed before December (dependency with T2UH commissioning)
- Final outstanding scope (3km of 4km) Ngauranga to Petone SP8 being assessed. Lighting modifications must also be funded to allow standing new masts and wire. OHLE provisional schedule early 2022.



Concreting new pile at Plimmerton to allow OHLE to be realigned

WUMP III - Track and Civil Infrastructure Catch Up Renewals

- Interpeak BOLs began on the Wairarapa Line June enabling full-time weekday re-sleepering
- 1,590 sleepers were installed on the Wairarapa Line in July, taking the total to 6,500 of 58,000
- Tunnel 7 NIMT rock-dowel installation; preferred contractor selected, to begin August.
- 300m of new track and ballast installed in Tunnel 1 NIMT on Queens Birthday BOL with a further 100m on a Super Sunday BOL in July and continued fortnightly BOL.



WUMP III - Track and Civil Infrastructure Catch Up Renewals



Tunnel 1 NIMT relay - Ballast removal using the YL ballast wagons (L) and relaying new track in panels for 100m section of Tunnel 1 Up Main on “Super Sunday” BOL on 18th July

WMUP IV - Unlocking Network Capacity and Improving Resilience

Trentham to Upper Hutt

- Finished majority of track works at Queens Birthday weekend, including pedestrian level crossings, rail de-stress, tamping.
- Carparking, platforms and landscaping completed with final touches on underpass due when Alert Level allows.
- Covid19 driven new date for signals commissioning, was planned for 4/5th September. Aiming for early November – dependent on Alert Level changes and inter-regional travel of 35 people (half from Auckland).

Plimmerton Station upgrade (PACE)

- Foundations for the traction masts to enable shifting the current overhead alignment for the new platform underway
- Civil works contract awarded and enabling works underway

Substations

- Significant upstream investment being signalled by WE to deal with capacity constraints
- Delays KiwiRail ability to contract with substation supplier



WMUP IV - Unlocking Network Capacity and Improving Resilience



Final construction works on Trentham to Upper Hutt

WMUP IV - Unlocking Network Capacity and Improving Resilience



Trentham and Wallaceville being tidied up and ready for use

WMUP 5 and 6

WMUP 5 Resignalling and Automatic Train Protection

- Waka Kotahi have completed their Investment Quality Assurance of the Indicative Business Case (IBC) and all conditions have been closed out.
- We are currently transitioning from the IBC to the Detailed Business Case.

WMUP 6A Wellington Railway Station Safety Improvements (and) WMUP 6B Wairarapa Rail Upgrades

- Funding for both under NZUP formally confirmed by Crown
- Market engagement started with a GETS advertised webinar presentation to over 80 attendees. Follow up with one-on-one supplier engagements and feedback on the proposed approach for procurement and delivery.
- Preparation of requirements documents that will form part of the main procurements commenced.
- Identifying synergies with WMUP III to optimise Wairarapa Line works and minimise disruption.





Don't let this be your **WAKE-UP CALL**

Always cross with care
at level crossings

**Rail
Safety
Week**

RTC BRIEFING

7 September 2021



Agenda

1. 3-year programme update
2. City Streets
3. TDM
4. Programme Integration Update (MRT/TDM/SHI) – preparing for consultation

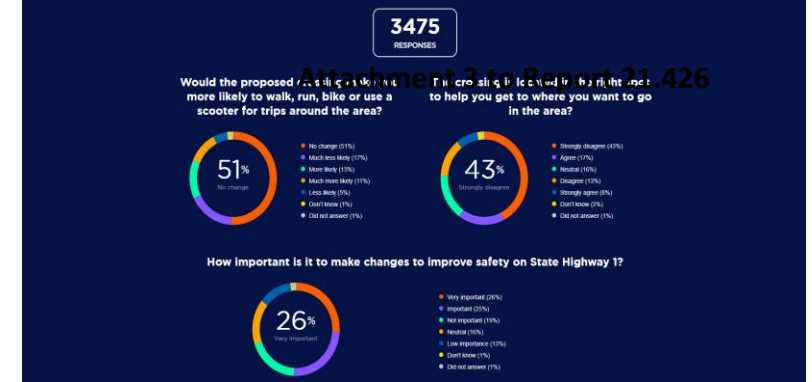
4. THREE-YEAR PROGRAMME UPDATE

For information



Cobham Drive – next steps

- Engagement report summarising consultation now completed
- Business Case will be submitted to LGWM Board for endorsement and Waka Kotahi for approval in September
- Local road speed changes submitted for approval to Council Planning and Environment Committee in October
- Should at grade crossing be endorsed and approved as preferred option, construction could start in December



ALL DATES ARE SUBJECT TO COVID RESTRICTIONS

TQHR and Golden Mile Update

Engagement

- Developing detailed design engagement plan for both projects

Business Case Approvals

- Business Cases Endorsed by PLT and Board in Sep/ October
- WCC and GWRC Approval- October / November
- Waka Kotahi Board Approval – November/ December

Design and Procurement

- Detailed design currently being scoped
- Procurement plan for physical construction due by end September 2021
- Construction start date targeting Q3/Q4 2022



ALL DATES ARE SUBJECT TO COMD RESTRICTIONS

Central City Pedestrian Improvements Update

Detailed design

- Underway for all intersections

Project schedule

- Delivery of first two pedestrian improvements by the end of 2021
- All improvements targeting delivery within 12 months

Delivery

- WCC maintenance contract being used for implementation



ALL DATES ARE SUBJECT TO COMD RESTRICTIONS

City Streets - \$350m investment in 19 corridors



WALK



RIDE

Opening our city streets - creating real choice for more people
An essential step towards a zero-carbon transport system



BUS



PLACE

City Streets Indicative business case (IBC)

Fundamental questions
**Where should we
start this work and
why?**

**How does it
complement MRT?**

Our expectation
All delivered by 2030

Travel Demand Management

Three pieces of work

- 1) Travel behaviour change through **'soft' measures**, not involving pricing.
- 2) Investigation of a **levy on commuter parking** in the central city.
- 3) Overview study into possible **pricing** options in Wellington. This will also be used during engagement.

1 & 2 have combined into a draft SSBC ready for engagement.



Integrated Programme Engagement (MRT/TDM/SHI)

OUR AIM

Deliver a regionwide consultation that encourages participation of everyone with a stake in Wellington's transport network and urban development future.

- Programme options showing MRT and the urban development this enables
- Inform the draft IBC(s) with quality community and stakeholder feedback
- Explain how the programme has shifted and demonstrate progress since the 2017 engagement



Timeline

Pre-consultation engagement (indicative – subject to approvals)

JULY		AUGUST		SEPT		OCT	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree SHI MRT Framework Approach 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft C&E Action Plan and schedule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm consultation options and story 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Other inputs – urban development & TDM base material 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Councillor briefing(s) • Minister briefing • C&E materials drafted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early engagement conversations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Final materials into approvals process – 2 weeks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Councillor briefing • Pre-engagement conversations

Timeline

Consultation (indicative – subject to approvals)

OCT		NOV		DEC		JAN 22		Feb 22	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consultation materials approved • Channels loaded for distribution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Launch event • Media release • Distribution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Query response • Events schedule • Channels management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Campaign close • Analyse data 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early data insights shared 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft engagement report 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approvals process for engagement report 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement report informs IBC and website update 		



For Decision

ISSUE OF UNPAID SHARE CAPITAL TO FUND GREATER WELLINGTON RAIL LIMITED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR 2021/22

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. This report seeks Council's:
 - a approval and consent to the issue of 17.3 million unpaid \$1 shares by WRC Holdings Limited to Council
 - b consent to WRC Holdings Limited approving the issue of 17.3 million unpaid \$1 shares by Greater Wellington Rail Limited to WRC Holdings Limited.
 - c approval to execute an agreement for the issue of shares which makes provision for the respective boards to make calls for payment of the shares as Greater Wellington Regional Rail Limited's 2021/22 budgeted capital expenditure becomes due for payment.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that the amount of \$17.6 million is required to fund Greater Wellington Regional Rail Limited's budgeted 2021/22 year capital expenditure.
- 2 **Notes** that Greater Wellington Regional Rail's budgeted 2021/22 capital expenditure will be funded by:
 - a The issue of 17.3 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by Greater Wellington Regional Rail to WRC Holdings Limited.
 - b The issue of 17.3 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by WRC Holdings Limited to Council.
 - c The utilisation of 0.3 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares issued by Greater Wellington Regional Rail Limited to WRC Holdings Limited in prior periods but not yet called.
 - d The utilisation of 0.3 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares issued by WRC Holdings Limited to Council in prior periods but not yet called.
- 3 **Approves** the issue of 17.3 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares in WRC Holdings Limited to Council.

- 4 **Approves** WRC Holdings Limited authorising the issue of 17.3 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares in Greater Wellington Regional Rail Limited to WRC Holdings Limited.
- 5 **Authorises** the Council Chair and Deputy Chair to sign the required Entitled Persons Agreement (Attachment 1) approving and consenting to the issue of shares on behalf of Council.
- 6 **Authorises** the Council Chair to sign the agreement (Attachment 2) for the issue of shares approving the basis upon which the respective WRC Holdings Limited and Greater Wellington Rail Limited boards may make calls for payment of the shares.
- 7 **Requests** that the Council Chair confirms the consent and approvals referred to in this report, in writing to WRC Holdings Limited.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. Each year Council approves the issuance of share capital by WRC Holdings Limited (WRCHL) and in turn by Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL) to fund GWRL's capital programme.
3. The shares are issued as uncalled and when the funds are spent in GWRL the monies are drawn down against the respective shares.
4. On 15 June 2021 the WRCHL Board approved the Statement of Intent (SOI) for WRCHL for the three years ending June 2024. The SOI includes budgeted capital expenditure which is to be 100% funded by share capital.
5. The 2021/22 budgeted capital expenditure for GWRL is \$17.6 million.
6. As with all budgets they are estimates of expenditure. There remain shares which were issued in previous years and have not yet been called to match capital expenditure. This has occurred due to timing of expenditure and with projects coming in under budget due to either savings or non-utilisation of contingency allowances.
7. At 30 June 2021 after the call on shares for the 2020/21 year the total value of issued but uncalled shares remaining was \$0.3 million.
8. The new share issue of 17.3 million \$1 shares, plus the existing 0.3 million \$1 uncalled shares equates to this year's budgeted capital expenditure in GWRL of \$17.6 million.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

9. The issue of the new unpaid shares required to fund part of GWRL's \$17.6 million budgeted 2021/22 year capital expenditure will occur as follows, and requires the following approvals:
 - a Council as the sole shareholder and entitled person of WRCHL is required to approve the issue of unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by WRCHL equivalent to \$17.3 million (being the balancing amount required to fund GWRL's budgeted 2021/22 year capital expenditure).

- b This is approved by authorising the signing of an entitled persons agreement (**Attachment 1**).
- c Council is required to approve and authorise the signing of the agreement for the issue of shares to record the basis upon which the respective boards of WRCHL and GWRL make calls for the payment of the shares (**Attachment 2**).
- d After Council approval, WRCHL as sole shareholder and entitled person of GWRL is required to approve the issue of unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by GWRL to WRCHL equivalent to \$17.3 million. This approval will be sought at the WRCHL meeting on 28 September 2021.
- e Directors of WRCHL will be asked to approve the issue of unpaid shares to Council. This approval will be sought at the WRCHL meeting on 28 September 2021.
- f After Council and WRCHL approval, the Directors of GWRL will be asked to approve the issue of the unpaid shares to WRCHL. This approval will be sought at the GWRL meeting on 28 September 2021.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

- 10. There are financial implications to the issue of \$17.3 million shares in both WRCHL and GWRL. However, this is within the budgeted 2021/22 year capital expenditure of GWRL.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

- 11. Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.
- 12. The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

Te hiranga

Significance

- 13. Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.
- 14. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance. As set out above, the matters for decision in this report implement budgeted capital expenditure set out in the Long Term Plan.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

15. Engagement on the matters contained in this report took place when the budgeted capital expenditure was consulted on as part of the Council’s Long Term Plan.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments

Number	Title
1	WRCHL – Entitled Person Agreement
2	Agreement for the issue of shares recording basis for calls on the shares shares

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writer	Ashwin Pai, Financial Controller
Approvers	Alison Trustrum-Rainey, Chief Financial Officer Samantha Gain, General Manager Corporate Services

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference

Council is responsible for approving the issue of shares with WRCHL and GWRL.

Implications for Māori

There are no known impacts for Māori.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

The matters for decision implement budgeted capital expenditure set out in the Long Term Plan.

Internal consultation

The Finance and Strategic and Corporate Planning departments were consulted in preparing this report.

Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.

There are no specific risks arising from the matters for decision.

WRC HOLDINGS LIMITED
(363481)
(the Company)

WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL
(the Shareholder)

Agreement of the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company pursuant to section 107 of the Companies Act 1993 (the Act) and dated

- 1 The Shareholder, being the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company agrees to the issue of 17.3 million ordinary unpaid shares valued at \$1 each by the Company (**the Shares**) to the Shareholder, on the terms set out in the annexed resolution of directors (the **Board Resolution**).
- 2 The Shares be unpaid, but otherwise issued on the same terms as, and ranking equally with the existing ordinary shares in the Company but to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the additional terms contained in the Board Resolution.
- 3 In accordance with section 50 of the Act, the Shareholder consents to becoming the holder of the Shares.

Signed by the **Wellington Regional Council**, being the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company, by:

Authorised Person

Authorised Person

**COPY OF RESOLUTION SIGNED BY THE BOARD OF WRCHL AT ITS MEETING ON 28
September 2021**

WRC HOLDINGS LIMITED

**(363481)
(the Company)**

**Directors' written resolution pursuant to clause 32 of the Company's Constitution and
dated 28 September 2021**

Resolved that:

- 1 Subject to the approval and agreement of the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company, Wellington Regional Council (the Shareholder), under section 107(2) of the Companies Act 1993, the Company issues 17.3 million ordinary unpaid shares (the Shares) valued at \$1 each to the Shareholder.
- 2 The Shares be unpaid, but otherwise issued on the same terms as, and ranking equally with, the existing ordinary shares of the Company and shall be issued in accordance with the Agreement for the issue of those shares tabled at the Directors' meeting.
- 3 The share register of the Company be updated accordingly to reflect the issue of the Shares.
- 4 The Company acquire a further 17.3 million ordinary unpaid shares valued at \$1 each in the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL), on the same terms as, and ranking equally with, the Company's existing ordinary shares in GWRL.

Acknowledged that:

- 5 No call shall be made by the Company in respect of the Shares that is in excess of any certified amount required by the Company to fund all or a part of the Company's budgeted 2021/22 capital expenditure of up to \$17.6 million.

Signed by all the directors of **WRC Holdings Limited**:

Prue Lamason

Glenda Hughes

Helen Mexted

Nick Leggett

Chris Kirk-Burnnand

Roger Blakely

Nancy Ward

**Agreement for the issue of shares
(GWRL 2021/22 capital expenditure)**

Wellington Regional Council
WRC Holdings Limited
Greater Wellington Rail Limited

Parties

Wellington Regional Council (**WRC**)

WRC Holdings Limited registered number 363481 (**WRCHL**)

Greater Wellington Rail Limited registered number 1846367 (**GWRL**)

Background

- A. GWRL is a company wholly owned by WRCHL, which in turn is a company wholly owned by WRC.
- B. The Board of GWRL, with the prior approval of all entitled persons, has resolved to issue to WRCHL 17.3 million unpaid ordinary shares at \$1 each.
- C. The Board of WRCHL, with the prior approval of all entitled persons, has resolved to issue to WRC 17.3 million unpaid ordinary shares at \$1 each.
- D. The shares are being issued to provide funding for GWRL to partly meet budgeted 2021/22 year capital expenditure of \$17.6 million (the **FY21/22 Capital Expenditure**).
- E. WRC, WRCHL and GWRL are entering this contract for the issue of those shares to record the basis upon which the respective Boards may make calls for the payment of those shares.

It is agreed between the parties as follows

- 1. As GWRL is required to make payments to meet the FY21/22 Capital Expenditure, it shall be entitled to make a call on any of the 17.6 million \$1 shares issued to WRCHL, and within five business days of making that call WRCHL shall make payment. GWRL has authorised the Chief Financial Officer of WRC to make such calls on its behalf, and when giving notice of any such call, the Chief Financial Officer of WRC must certify that the amount being called will be used only to fund the FY21/22 Capital Expenditure and the amount of the call made does not exceed the amount certified which is due for payment in respect of such FY21/22 Capital Expenditure.
- 2. As WRCHL is required to make payments to meet a call made on the shares issued to it, WRCHL shall be entitled to make a call on any of the 17.6 million \$1 shares issued to WRC, and within five business days of making that call WRC shall make payment. WRCHL has authorised the Chief Financial Officer of WRC to make such calls on its behalf, but when giving notice of any such call, the Chief Financial Officer of WRC must certify that the amount being called will be used only to fund payment of sums unpaid in respect of the shares issued to WRC and that in turn, such sums will be used only by GWRL to meet GWRL's FY21/22 Capital Expenditure and the amount of the call made does not exceed the amount certified which is due for payment in respect of such FY21/22 Capital Expenditure.

Execution and date

Executed as an agreement.

Date:

Signed on behalf of
Wellington Regional Council

.....
Authorised officer

WRC Holdings Limited by:

.....
Signature of director

.....
Signature of director

.....
Name of director (print)

.....
Name of director (print)

Greater Wellington Rail Limited by:

.....
Signature of director

.....
Signature of director

.....
Name of director (print)

.....
Name of director (print)

For Decision

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Confirmation of the Public Exclude minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021 – Report PE21.384

Lower North Island Integrated Rail Mobility – detailed business case – Report PE21.408

Appointment to the Public Transport Advisory Group – Report PE21.369

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021 – Report RPE21.391

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021 – Report PE21.384	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Information contained in these minutes includes personal and identifying information about the proposed candidate for appointment as trustee to the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust. Withholding this information prior to Council’s decision is necessary to protect the privacy of that natural person as releasing this information would disclose their consideration as a Trustee of the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>

Lower North Island Integrated Rail Mobility – detailed business case – Report PE21.408	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to future rail service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to carry on negotiations. Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act (to enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)).</p>
Appointment to the Public Transport Advisory Group – Report PE21.369	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>The information contained in this report includes personal information provided by an applicant. Excluding the public from the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to protect the privacy of the application as holding this part of the meeting in public would release information that is private to the individual concerned. Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>
Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021 – Report RPE21.391	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>The information contained in these minutes relates to Greg Campbell’s (former Chief Executive) full year performance and remuneration review, and the performance indicators for the new Chief Executive (Nigel Corry). Release of this information would</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>

prejudice the privacy of Greg Campbell and Nigel Corry by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Mr Campbell and Council, and Mr Corry and Council.

Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override their privacy.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 23 September 2021.

Report PE21.384

Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021

All members participating remotely via Microsoft Teams at 11.30am.

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Brash
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Hughes
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor van Lier

All members participated at this meeting remotely via Microsoft Teams, and counted for the purpose of quorum, as per clause 25B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Public excluded Business

1 Confirmation of the Public excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 29 June 2021 - Report PE21.307

Moved: Cr Staples / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That the Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting of 29 June 2021- Report PE21.307

The motion was **carried**.

2 Appointment of Trustee to Wellington Regional Stadium Trust – Report PE21.363

Sean Mahoney, Company Portfolio Manager, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Hughes / Cr Staples

That the Council:

- 1 Appoints Phillippa Harford, as Trustee to the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust for an initial term until 30 June 2024.
- 2 Notes that Wellington City Council will consider this appointment at its September 2021 meeting.

The motion was **carried**.

The Public Excluded part of the meeting closed at 11.35am.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:

PUBLIC EXCLUDED

For Decision

LOWER NORTH ISLAND RAIL INTEGRATED MOBILITY: DRAFT DETAILED BUSINESS CASE-CONTENT SUMMARY

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of:
 - a the content of the draft Detailed Business Case for Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility; and
 - b the approval to delegate endorsement of the full Detailed Business Case for Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility to certain Councillors.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** the content of the draft Detailed Business Case for North Island Rail Integrated Mobility.
- 2 **Notes** the draft Detailed Business Case for North Island Rail Integrated Mobility provides full strategic alignment with Land Transport Government Policy Statement by delivering:
 - a. Inclusive Access
 - b. Economic Prosperity
 - c. Environmental Sustainability
 - d. Healthy & Safer People
 - e. Improved Resilience
- 3 **Notes** that while we do not expect material changes, the draft Executive Summary (Attachment 1 to this report) will remain in draft until the Detailed Business Case has been reviewed and finalised following the independent peer review.
- 4 **Notes** that the Greater Wellington's Capex costs will be similar to those indicated in the Long Term Plan 2021-31 (\$76 million) provided we obtain the forecast 90% Funding Assistance Rate (FAR).
- 5 **Notes** that following the independent peer review, the General Manager, Metlink will provide the finalised draft Detailed Business Case to Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) and Ministry of Transport for preliminary review.

- 6 **Authorises** the Council Chair, Chair and Deputy Chair of the Transport Committee, and the Kāpiti Coast and Wairarapa Constituency Councillors, acting jointly, to approve the formal submission of the full Detailed Business Case to Waka Kotahi and Ministry of Transport for funding consideration.

Te aukati atu i te marea

Exclusion of the public

2. Grounds for exclusion of the public under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are:

Certain information contained in this report relates to future rail service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to carry on negotiations (section 7(2)(i)). Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

3. On 2 October 2019 (refer Fleet capacity and renewal – rail (Report PE19.446)), Council endorsed the business case for the replacement of the Lower North Island Longer Distance Rolling Stock (Indicative Business Case) and delegated authorisation to the Chief Executive to approve the submission of the Business Case to Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi).
4. The Indicative Business Case was prepared and released in December 2019, which proposed the purchase of hybrid longer distance trains to replace the current aging Wairarapa and Capital Connection fleets. Such replacement would also boost service levels by increasing the options for travel and lifting the capacity across the network.
5. Following the submission of the Indicative Business Case, Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) obtained \$5 million of funding from Waka Kotahi in May 2020 to undertake further detailed investigations and prepare a Detailed Business Case and Procurement Strategy to support a funding application for new rolling stock.
6. On 17 September 2020, the Transport Committee was provided with the report Regional rail rolling stock replacement (Report 20.192). The report provided information on the project structure and governance, the four stages of the project, and financial implications and risks relating to the project.
7. Report 20.192 also advised the Transport Committee that the project was now known as 'Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility' (LNIRIM).
8. On 25 March 2021, the Transport Committee was provided with a report providing an update on progress of the Detailed Business Case (Lower North Island Integrated Mobility – Business Case Update – Report PE21.90). The report provided information

on a project team established to lead the Detailed Business Case preparation; and outlined the work being undertaken by the project team.

9. In April 2021, Greater Wellington publicly consulted through the 2021-31 Long Term Plan (LTP) Consultation Document. This document sought views on the move to electrification of the public transport network, including electric and hydrogen trains for the Manawatū and Wairarapa Lines. The public showed significant support for the move to electric. In addition these trains, and estimated funding (assuming 90% FAR) was set out in the 2021-31 LTP.
10. The Detailed Business Case is due for submission to Waka Kotahi in November 2021.
11. The Detailed Business Case is near completion, with internal reviews and independent external peer review currently underway. As such, the Detailed Business Case remains in draft.
12. This report provides an overview of the Detailed Business Case.

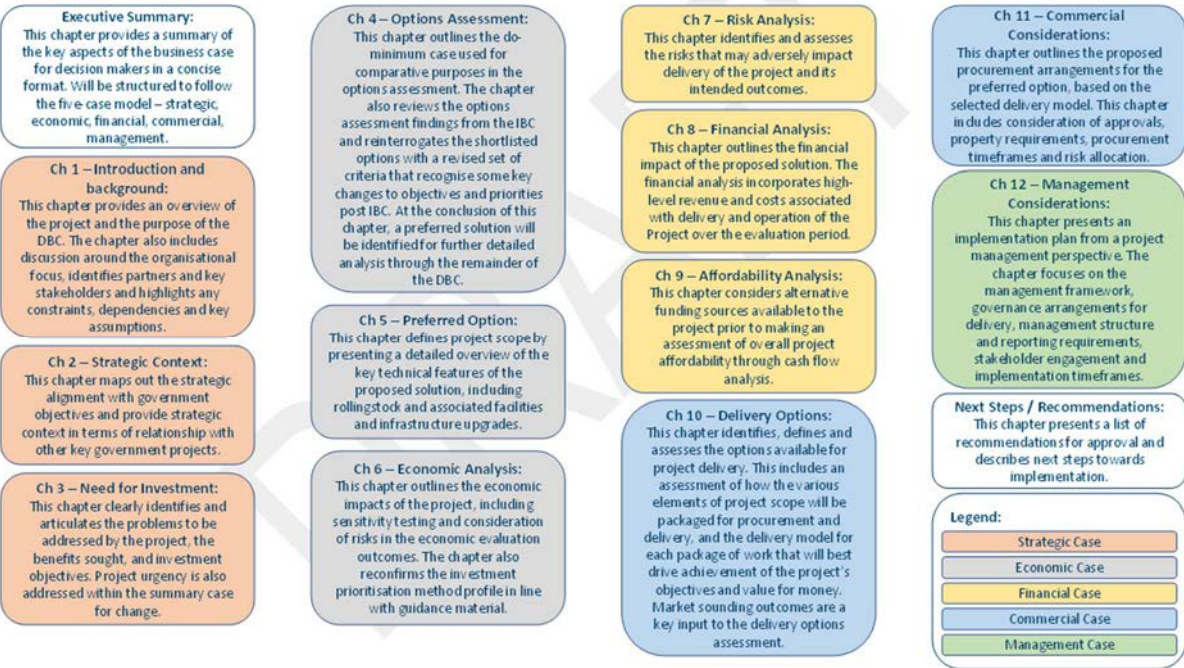
Detailed Business Case – development

13. The Detailed Business Case has been developed in consultation with key stakeholders represented in the Steering Committee, the main governance body for the Detailed Business Case development, comprising Greater Wellington, Waka Kotahi and Horizons Regional Council (Horizons) as members and Ministry of Transport, KiwiRail and Transdev as advisors.
14. We have continued to engage with all key stakeholders through a collective governance arrangement and with Horizons throughout the Detailed Business Case preparation; this has included providing updates to Council and Committee meetings and associated workshops.

Detailed Business Case - Structure and content

Structure

15. The LNIRIM Detailed Business Case structure is outlined below. The structure has been developed to comply with the Waka Kotahi guidelines, with appropriate modification to suit project specific circumstances and requirements



Public Excluded

Content

16. The draft Executive Summary is attached as **Attachment 1** to this Report.

Key elements of the Detailed Business Case

17. The inter-regional Wairarapa and Manawatū commuter rail services are a critical part of the regional transport network, providing a commuter alternative to road travel. These services provide regional commuters with critical and affordable access to economic, social and health opportunities.
18. The overall problem is our growing inability to deliver critical inter-regional passenger commuter transport services with the existing fleet and enable the growth in network demand on the Wairarapa and Manawatū Lines.
19. The limited service levels that can be provided by the existing carriage fleets are a significant barrier to achieving the objectives for transport set out in the Government Policy Statement and the strategic outcomes required by the Regional Land Transport Plans and Regional Public Transport Plans (both Greater Wellington's and Horizon's).
20. The life of the current fleet is being extended with further minor refurbishments. These refurbishments will not address our inability to meet modern crashworthiness, emission, fire, safety, accessibility, ride quality, and customer amenity standards.
21. Without modern, safe and reliable rolling stock, the strategic objectives of providing attractive public transport, encouraging mode shift away from private vehicles and resulting decarbonisation benefits will not be realised.
22. Investing in a new fleet and associated infrastructure for the Wairarapa and Manawatū commuter rail services will fulfill investment objectives of improving connectivity and access to opportunities in the Wellington Region, improving corridor capacity, improving the attractiveness of public transport, reducing carbon emissions relating to commuter travel, and enhancing value for money through increased network productivity and efficiency of operations.
23. The LNIRIM project aligns with, and contributes to, the strategic direction of the national and regional transport priorities
24. The options assessment process covered in the Detailed Business Case is consistent with the Waka Kotahi guidelines, intervention hierarchy, and optioneering process, which encourages the identification and consideration of options beyond construction of a new asset.
25. The long list of options considered broader options presented in the IBC, including a mix of integrated planning, demand, supply and productivity related responses, variations in mode and fleet type, and variations in service levels. Several non-asset options were considered in the analysis.
26. The preferred rolling stock option selected is a tri-mode multiple unit (TMU). This solution:
 - a Uses existing overhead lines, battery technology, topped up by onboard low-emission generator outside of stations and tunnels
 - b Is reliable and provides dependable connectivity

- c Maximises the regeneration of braking energy to achieve minimal emissions and does not require long and expensive electrification works
 - d Will provide trains with amenities and services tailored to customers' needs, and lift New Zealand regional passenger rolling stock to international safety standards.
27. The benefits of the project significantly exceed costs. A full economic appraisal, including cost benefit analysis (CBA) and robust sensitivity testing, estimates that the present value (PV) benefits of the project will exceed the PV costs over the asset life (40 years).
 28. A comprehensive risk assessment is illustrated in the Detailed Business Case. The outcomes of the assessment have been quantified and included in the project cost estimate. The key risks are largely mitigated by the two-stage business case process followed to date.
 29. A key opportunity related to the LNIRIM project is to exploit synergies between the Connector, Te Huia, and LNIRIM by designing the LNIRIM fleet as a national platform for Passenger Rail and leveraging more advantageous supply conditions from train manufacturers by increasing the potential size of the order.
 30. A detailed whole of life financial appraisal has been undertaken including construction and maintenance of the new train fleet and the associated infrastructure.
 31. Central Government's (Waka Kotahi and Crown) funding contribution of approximately \$698 million will be needed for the pre-delivery and delivery phase costs, with the balance of approximately \$64 million to be provided by the Regional Councils (Greater Wellington and Horizons).
 32. We are still in the process of working through operational costs (including farebox revenue). At this stage, it is still generally aligned with our Long Term Plans, and ultimately is dependent on how the Crown responds to the Detailed Business Case.
 33. The recommended delivery strategy is to procure and deliver the reference project in three packages of work: Rollingstock and depot; Station upgrades; and Rail Network upgrades (by KiwiRail).
 34. Based on the proposed delivery strategy, a high-level procurement programme has been developed which accommodates the new fleet in service by Quarter 4 2028. Following completion of the Detailed Business Case, a detailed procurement program will be developed.
 35. Conservative but realistic timeframe assumptions, informed by the delivery timeframe of current international transactions of similar nature and confirmed by market sounding, indicates that the full new fleet will be in service by the end of 2028.

Project timeline and funding

36. The following table sets out the indicative timeline for approval and procurement

Activities	Duration	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
			FY22	FY23	FY24	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	FY29
Approvals Process										
DBC and release	23/9/21									
BC and Investment approval	6months									
Funding commitment										
Procurement Phase										
Mobilise procurement team, prepare and issue EOI	6 months									
EOI in the market and select shortlist	6 months									
Issue RFP and appoint preferred tenderer	9 months									
Supply agreement										
Delivery Phase										
Design of the rollingstock	12 months									
Manufacture of the rollingstock (first unit)	18 months									
Testing at manufacturing facility	3 months									
Shipping time	3 months									
Commissioning and testing in NZ	3 months									
First Unit in revenue service	Milestone									
All Units produced commissioned and accepted										
Current Fleet - End of life										
New maintenance depot										
Infrastructure upgrades										
Stations upgrades										

37. While this project has been prioritised by Waka Kotahi for funding from the NLTF, it has assumed a Funding Assistance Rate (FAR) of 51%.
38. On Monday 30 August 2021, the General Manager, Metlink and the Chairs of Horizons and Greater Wellington met with the Ministers of Transport and Finance to discuss Crown contribution to funding (a copy of the presentation given at the meeting is attached as **Attachment 2** to this Report). Officers have also met regularly with the Ministry of Transport to ensure this project is considered for the 2022 budget bid.
39. As at the date of writing this paper, we can confirm the following:
- On 10 September 2021, the Ministry of Transport submitted the LNIRIM project to the Minister of Transport to consider for the 2022 budget bid
 - The Minister of Transport will consider this project, together with a number of other national transport projects for submission to the Minister of Finance on or before 23 September 2021
 - If the LNIRIM project is short listed for submission, the Minister of Finance will then determine whether he will support the bid.
40. The Detailed Business Case is due for submission to Waka Kotahi in November 2021. In order to meet that timeline, officers will not be able to provide the Council (or Transport Committee) with a final draft Detailed Business Case for it to endorse. Accordingly, it is proposed that a group of Councillors, acting jointly, be authorised to approve the Detailed Business Case for submission to to Waka Kotahi and Ministry of Transport for funding consideration. The proposed Councillor group is the Council Chair, Chair and Deputy Chair of the Transport Committee, and the Kāpiti Coast and Wairarapa Constituency Councillors.

Project and finance risks

41. This procurement is a significant investment. As such, there are financial risks that will need to be managed throughout the life of the project. As such:

- a We will only progress the procurement with suppliers once we have funding certainty;
 - b We will seek approval from Council to commence and conclude each procurement phase, based on certainty of capital and operating funding sources.
42. The key project risks to be further mitigated in subsequent phases include:
- a risks of delay in delivery of the project due to late funding commitment or exceptional international supply chain disruption
 - b risks of technical incompatibility between modern trains and the local rail network.
 - c risks related to foreign exchange volatility between the estimate date and the supply agreement.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

- 43. Central Government's (Waka Kotahi and Crown) funding contribution of approximately \$698 million will be needed for the pre-delivery and delivery phase costs, with the balance of approximately \$64 million to be provided by the Regional Councils (Greater Wellington and Horizons).
- 44. We are still in the process of working through operational costs (including farebox revenue). At this stage, it is still generally aligned with our Long Term Plans, and ultimately is dependent on how the Crown responds to the Detailed Business Case.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

- 45. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington's Climate Change Consideration Guide.
- 46. In line with Greater Wellington's decarbonisation pathway, the proposed preferred rolling stock option (tri-mode multiple unit) contributes to achieving Greater Wellington's commitments relating to climate change, specifically reducing carbon emissions.
- 47. We have calculated that this project will result in a regional CO₂ reduction of approximately 1.7 mega tonnes of CO₂ over 30 years.
- 48. Providing an inter-regional rail public transport service with increased frequency and capacity will contribute to Greater Wellington's mode shift targets by ensuring communities have low-carbon transport choices.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

- 49. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

50. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of this matter, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*.
51. The decision to submit the Detailed Business Case to Waka Kotahi is a decision of high significance within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002.
52. In April 2021, Greater Wellington publicly consulted through the 2021-31 LTP Consultation Document. This document sought views on the move to electrification of the public transport network, including electric and hydrogen trains for the Manawatū and Wairarapa Lines. The public showed significant support for the move to electric. In addition these trains, and estimated funding (assuming 90% FAR) was set out in the 2021-31 LTP. The decision-making process for these documents is explicitly set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
53. In the event that the decision on the Detailed Business Case by Waka Kotahi differs from that which has been consulted on and included in the 2021-31 LTP, officers will consider whether we are required to undertake a new decision-making process.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

54. As set out above, Greater Wellington publicly consulted through the 2021-31 LTP Consultation Document and has included this project in the 2021-31 LTP.
55. The Detailed Business Case has been developed in consultation with key stakeholders represented in the Steering Committee, the main governance body for the Detailed Business Case development, comprising Greater Wellington, Waka Kotahi and Horizon as members and Ministry of Transport, KiwiRail and Transdev as advisors.
56. We have continued to engage with all key stakeholders through a collective governance arrangement and with Horizons throughout the Detailed Business Case preparation; this has included providing updates to Council and Committee meetings and associated workshops.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei Next steps

57. Officers will complete the review of the draft Detailed Business Case.
58. Once we are satisfied with the draft Detailed Business Case, it will be submitted Waka Kotahi and Ministry of Transport for review in early October 2021
59. We will finalise the Detailed Business Case following peer review by late October 2021.
60. Once finalised, we will seek endorsement from the relevant Councillors (set out above).
61. Subject to the endorsement above, we will then submit the final Detailed Business Case to Waka Kotahi for its November Board Meeting.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachments

Number	Title
1	Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility Business Case – Draft Executive Summary
2	Presentation to Ministers of Transport and Finance

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writers	Barry Fryer – Rail Assets Lead, Metlink Fiona Abbott – Manager, Assets and Infrastructure, Metlink
Approver	Scott Gallacher – General Manager, Metlink

Public Excluded

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or Committee's terms of reference

While responsibility to consider and endorse business cases for submission to Waka Kotahi or other agencies on strategic transport projects with the potential for significant financial impact has been delegated to the Transport Committee, timing requires that Council consider this matter.

Implications for Māori

There are no known implications for Māori.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

Replacement of regional rolling stock is set out in the 2021-31 LTP.

Internal consultation

No internal consultation was required.

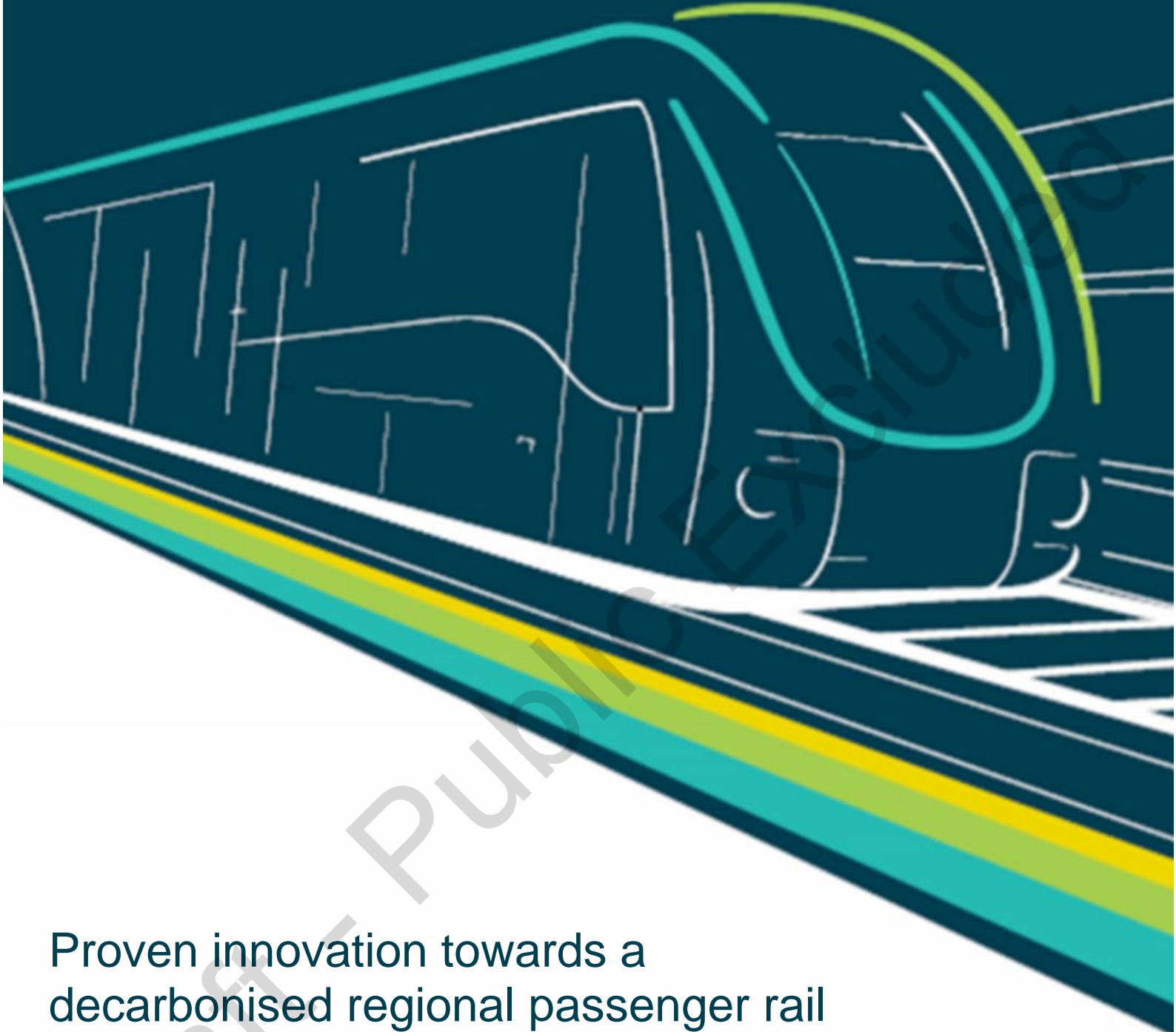
Risks and impacts: legal / health and safety etc.

Identified risks are set out in the report.

Public Excluded



Lower North Island
Rail Integrated Mobility



Proven innovation towards a
decarbonised regional passenger rail
solution for the lower north island and beyond



1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 Project at a glance

The project need has been firmly established through problem definition and development of agreed investment objectives

The overall problem:
a growing inability of the existing rail service to deliver critical inter-regional passenger commuter transport services necessary to enable the validated growth in population and network demand forecast for the Wairarapa and Manawatu lines.







- 1 The current fleets have reached the end of useful life and do not align with modern standards
- 2 The existing inter-regional rail services are unattractive to commuters
- 3 The current inter-regional passenger services do not maximize the opportunity to meet the government's objectives on decarbonisation
- 4 The existing inter-regional train operations are inflexible and inefficient

In response to the problem, what are the **INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES**?

- 1 **Improve connectivity and access to opportunities** through safe and reliable transport options on the Manawatu and Wairarapa corridors.
- 2 **Improve corridor capacity** by providing for forecast demand for longer distance travel within the growth areas of the Manawatu and Wairarapa corridors.
- 3 **Improve attractiveness** of land public transport within the corridors.
- 4 **Reduce carbon emissions** related to commuter travel within the corridors.
- 5 **Enhance value for money** through increased network productivity and efficiency of operation of transport services.

The preferred solution will provide **double** the peak services per week on the Wairarapa line and **quadruple** the peak services on the Manawatu line

The preferred solution includes the provision of new rollingstock and associated infrastructure

	<p>Rollingstock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A new fleet of 22 four-car tri-mode units Tri-mode operations feature 1600V DC + combustion ignition generator + battery 		<p>Maintenance services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New maintenance depot to be built at Masterton Maintenance and presentation (cleaning) services for the rollingstock fleet 	<p>An investment of \$761.9 million will be needed to deliver the preferred solution</p> <p>On a present value whole of life basis, the net cost of the preferred solution is only \$182 million greater than the do-minimum case and provides significant service uplift</p> <p>The preferred solution investment ranks very high in its alignment with GPS2021 priorities</p>
	<p>Simulator</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery of a fixed simulator (location to be determined) to support crew training 		<p>Stabling facilities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interpeak daytime stabling is within the Wellington yard region (development of the site required) Overnight stabling required at Masterton (16 units) and Palmerston North (6 units) 	
	<p>Station upgrades</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic platform and stations upgrade on the eight stations north of Upper Hutt Additional platform and pedestrian access at Maymorn station Upgrade of the four Manawatū stations north of Waikanae 		<p>Track and other infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allowance included for the equivalent of two non-electrified passing loops extensions north of Waikanae to ease the interface with freight service and de-risk the proposed increased service Selective Door Operation and automatic changeover track balises across both lines 	

The preferred solution is expected to deliver a range of benefits for the region










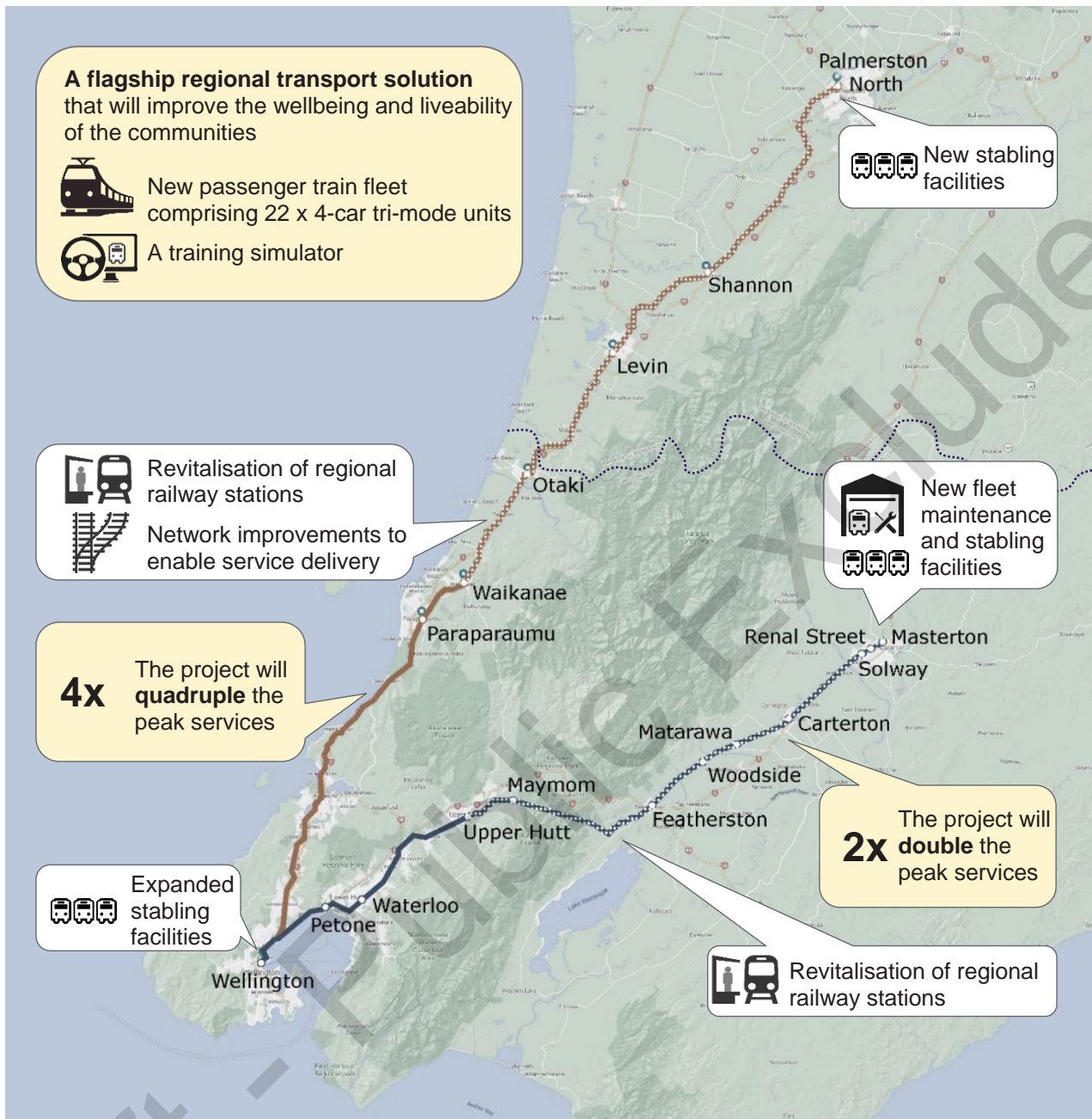
 <p>Provide a critical community link, the only commuter alternative to road, to enable inclusive access to economic, social and health opportunities</p>	 <p>Promote mode shift by enhancing the attractiveness of public transport</p> <p>It will divert 23.8 million trips from the roads, resulting in 0.6 to 1.7 million tonnes of avoided carbon emissions</p>
 <p>Improve the overall transport corridor resilience and capacity with improved frequency, less crowding and better reliability.</p>	 <p>Reduce greenhouse gas emissions by introducing a brand-new tri-mode fleet from day one with a potential for full decarbonisation as battery technology improves</p> <p>The new fleet will reduce carbon emission by 2.5x</p>
 <p>Improve public transport attractiveness and mode choice with new amenities</p> <p>It will provide more comfortable, clean, and modern trains with good ventilation</p>	 <p>Improve safety by reducing road congestion with safe and accessible rollingstock</p> <p>It will prevent over 100 crashes resulting in serious injuries or death</p>
 <p>Enable value for money with reduced operating risk and increased operating efficiency</p> <p>New services will cost almost 50% less per service, compared to the minimum case</p>	 <p>Support economic growth by enabling regional land use plans with transport infrastructure</p>
 <p>Provide benefits that outweigh costs with a benefit cost ratio of 1.80</p> <p>It will deliver \$472 million in benefits*, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$186m – rail user benefits • \$146m – road user benefits • \$59m – environmental benefits • \$81m – community benefits <p>The region will also benefit from rollingstock safety, accessibility, active transport benefits, resilience benefits and wider economic benefits from improved connectivity</p> <p><i>* In present value over 40 years</i></p>	

Figure 1-1 Wairarapa (blue) and Manawatu (amber) inter-regional passenger rail services¹



Key features of the preferred solution include:

- Using existing overhead lines plus **battery technology**, topped up by an onboard low-emission generator outside of stations and tunnels.
- The tri-mode is a solution that is **highly reliable** and provides **dependable connectivity**.
- It maximises the regeneration of braking energy to achieve minimal emissions and does not require long and expensive electrification works.
- The new trains will provide amenities and services tailored to **customers' needs** and lift NZ regional passenger rolling stock to international **safety** standards.

¹ Notes: The shaded areas of the lines represent non-electrified parts of the network. The regional boundary is indicative only.

1.2 Introduction and overview

- The inter-regional Wairarapa and Manawatu commuter rail services are a critical part of the broader regional transport network, providing a commuter alternative to road travel. These services provide regional commuters with a critical and affordable access to key economic, social and health opportunities.
- The limited service levels that can be provided by the existing carriage fleets are a significant barrier to achieving the objectives for transport set out in the Government Policy Statement and the strategic outcomes required by the Regional Land Transport Plans and Regional Public Transport Plans.
- Promoting and enabling public transport as the preferred mode for connecting regions with Wellington's CBD and surroundings will be essential to achieving these objectives.
- Without modern, safe, and reliable rolling stock, the strategic objectives of providing attractive public transport to encourage mode shift away from private vehicles and the resulting decarbonisation benefits would not be realised.
- The Wairarapa and Manawatu lines' rolling stock fleets are refurbished and modified 1970's ex-British Rail Mark 2 carriages that have reached the end of service life.
- The life of the current fleet is being extended with further minor refurbishments, posing risks of unknown defects and the inability to modern meet modern crashworthiness, emission, fire, safety, accessibility, ride quality, and customer amenity standards. Operation and maintenance of these carriages currently involves complex contractual arrangements with multiple parties and is complicated by the use of diesel locomotives.
- Despite poor service frequency, reliability and punctuality, the Wairarapa Line's peak patronage is forecast to exceed the current seating and standing capacity by 2025, while the Manawatu Line's current seating capacity is forecast to be exceeded by 2030, which indicates significant untapped latent demand.
- Given the long lead time to plan for and deliver new rollingstock, forward planning is critical to manage the capacity demands. Without sufficient rolling stock capacity, the services would be significantly degraded and would potentially lead commuters to use an alternative road mode of transport, which will likely lead to further congestion and safety issues.
- The Wairarapa and Manawatu public transport commuter services are critical to realise the government's aspirations of enabling future land use and economic growth while improving commuter safety, facilitating mode shift, contributing to decarbonisation, and improving freight connection. Strongly aligned with the government national and regional priorities, a timely investment in LNIRIM will improve the overall resilience of the transport network and enable economic development along the Wairarapa and Manawatu transport corridors.
- Without a timely intervention, the regions face an increasing risk of ceasing operating services due to inability to meet minimum safety requirements, resulting in inability to connect regions with social and economic opportunities. With an investment in LNIRIM, the government has a unique opportunity to positively influence the future of the regions and their communities.

With a timely investment, the government has a unique opportunity to enable mode shift to provide a safe and resilient transport option and reduce the carbon footprint while enabling economic development along the Wairarapa and Manawatu transport corridors.



1.3 Recommendations

It is recommended that local and central governments endorse this detailed business case and note:

- Investing in a new fleet and associated infrastructure for the Wairarapa and Manawatu commuter rail services will fulfill investment objectives of improving connectivity and access to opportunities in the region, improving corridor capacity, improving the attractiveness of public transport, reducing carbon emissions relating to commuter travel and enhancing value for money through increased network productivity and efficiency of operations.
- Failure to intervene exposes an increasing risk of ceasing operating services on the corridors due to an inability to meet minimum safety requirements.
- The scope of the preferred solution includes a new fleet of 22 four-car tri-mode (electric, combustion ignition and battery) trains, a simulator to support crew training, a maintenance depot located at Masterton, stabling facilities located at Wellington, Masterton and Palmerston North, station upgrades north of Upper Hutt and Waikanae and allowance for additional passing loops and other track infrastructure.
- Delivery of the preferred solution will enable a significant uplift in rail services to meet forecast demand.
- Other benefits generated from the delivery of the preferred solution include inclusive access and improved mobility, increased transport network resilience, safety, and reliability, improved operational efficiency, improved attractiveness of the public transport network resulting in increased mode shift and positive environmental outcomes through reduced carbon emissions.
- The positive economic merit of the preferred solution, which has a benefit cost ratio of 1.80 and an economic NPV of \$210 million.
- The preferred solution will be delivered as three separate works packages:
 - The Rollingstock and depot package (Package 1) is to be delivered under a Design, Build, Maintain and [Operate] (DBM +[O]) contract. The commercial arrangements for operators will need to be managed and transitioned separately from the DBM due to commercial risks associated with terminating the existing operational and maintenance agreement.
 - The Station upgrades package (Package 2) is to be delivered via a Managing Contractor arrangement.
 - The stabling and track facilities package (Package 3) is to be procured and delivered by the Rail Network owner (KiwiRail), with access to GWRC provided via the Network Agreement.
- Total whole of life cost for the preferred solution is \$999 million without the committed funding, or \$1.18 billion with committed funding (NPV, P95), which is only an incremental increase of \$182 million over the do-minimum case despite more than doubling the total number of services provided to commuters.
- The delivery phase funding requirement is \$762 million (non-committed, nominal, P95) delivered over a period of 8 years from FY22 to FY29, with funding to be shared between Central Government and Regional Councils (GWRC and Horizon).
- The key risks of the project, to be further mitigated in subsequent phases, include:
 - risks of delay in delivery of the project due to late funding commitment or exceptional international supply chain disruption
 - risks of technical incompatibility between modern trains and the local rail network
 - risks related to foreign exchange volatility between the estimate date and the supply agreement.
- Otaki and Levin railway stations, currently listed on the Treaty Settlement land bank, will only be upgraded to the benefits of relevant Māori groups and the wider community insofar as an agreement with relevant parties, including Te Arawhiti, can progress to be endorsed by Ministerial decision or Cabinet approval.
- The full new fleet is forecast to be in revenue service by Q4 2028.
- Mitigation measures are planned to address the gap between existing fleet retirement and new fleet in service, as well as other key risks and opportunities.

- Members of the governance steering group set up to deliver the project will include The Ministry of Transport, Waka Kotahi, KiwiRail, Horizons Regional Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council, ensuring a concerted approach to maximise benefit delivery.
- The preliminary implementation schedule defines the critical path to the implementations of LNIRIM as the delivery of Package 1 - Rollingstock and depot. It currently includes commencing the procurement of Rolling Stock expression of interest (EOI) stage in Q3 2022 and the request for proposal (RFP) stage in Q1 2023.
- Achieving the timing of activities and milestones proposed by the current schedule will be critical to the delivery of the benefits sought by the proposed investment. It will be essential to secure agreement with all levels of government regarding funding. The procurement phase should not commence unless this occurs to provide certainty of process and funding to the market.

1.4 Strategic case

1.4.1 Overview and strategic context

- The Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) project explores options to deliver critical passenger transport services as the aged locomotive-hauled trains of the Wairarapa and Manawatu Lines reach the end of their service lives.
- Building on the Initial Business Case (IBC) work, this Detailed Business Case (DBC) expands the analysis and aims to recommend a preferred option that meets the service needs for accessing social and economic opportunities and maximises value for money, while also providing a safe and environmentally friendly transportation mode.
- This DBC aligns with the newly issued strategic priorities and policies, including the Government Policy Statement on land transport 2021-2031, and the Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) guidelines. It has been developed collaboratively and in consultation with key stakeholders including Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC), Waka Kotahi and Horizons Regional Council (Horizons) as well as members and Ministry of Transport, KiwiRail and Transdev as advisors.
- The LNIRIM project achieves a **very high** alignment with GPS2021 priorities. LNIRIM will provide a modern, reliable, and safe commuter public transport option and also, through mode shift, reduces congestion, carbon emissions and improves safety on roads. LNIRIM will provide access to opportunities, enable transport choice, and improve the overall resilience of the transport corridors. LNIRIM also contributes to the strategic direction of the national and regional transport priorities.

LNIRIM aims to improve the resilience of the transport network in the lower North Island now and into the future.

Figure 1-2 Relevant national and regional strategic frameworks

National strategy/policy/plan	Regional strategy/policy/plan
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Government Policy Statement on land transport • New Zealand Rail Plan • National Land Transport Plan • Rail Network Investment Programme • Climate Change Commission Advice for Consultation • New Zealand Upgrade Programme – Transport • Road to Zero: New Zealand’s Road Safety Strategy • Keeping Cities Moving: A Plan for Mode Shift 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan • Wellington Regional Public Transport Plan • Wellington Regional Rail Plan • Horizons Regional Land Transport Plan • Horizons Regional Public Transport Plan • Wellington Regional Mode Shift Plan • Let’s Get Wellington Moving

- The two regions’ forecast population growth, an increased focus on carbon neutral objectives and required mode shift to public transport, coupled with future economic and employment growth

opportunities underpins an increasing need for public transport services on the Wairarapa and Manawatu Lines.

- The Wellington Growth Framework Report 2021 recognises that the region’s population could grow by 200,000, or by about 37%, with an additional 100,000 jobs in the next 30 years. Similarly, the Horizons region’s population will grow by approximately 12% by 2028 and 28% by 2053. The highest population growth is estimated to be in Porirua, Kāpiti Coast, the Wairarapa and Palmerston North.
- Growing urban population is expected to shift further from the capital to Wairarapa and North of Waikanae, because these areas have relatively cheap greenfield development potential and are within commuting distance to Wellington City.
- Of the 88% housing development growth from areas identified in the Wellington Growth Framework:
 - one-quarter is expected to be in Wellington City
 - nearly one-third is expected to be in the eastern corridor from Lower Hutt to Masterton
 - the remainder (just over 40%) is expected to be in the western corridor from Tawa to Levin.
- The regions are expected to have higher density development in the vicinity of rail and bus services to facilitate mode shift.
- The National Policy Statement on Urban Development is driving the intensification around rail, which then in turn supports mode shift and the wider transport outcomes, such as the current GPS priority of climate change.
- Catering for future transport infrastructure and services can support a shift to more sustainable modes of transport, while also supporting economic growth and shaping desired land use.

1.4.2 Need for investment

- The Wairarapa and Manawatu lines serve as an essential inter-regional public transport commuter alternative to highly utilised parallel roads connecting the regions to the economic centre of Wellington CBD and inner city. Without these services, increased private car use is likely to lead to significant infrastructure costs and restrict economic activity, while also increasing congestion, which can in turn reduce road safety, increase carbon emissions, and impact freight and commercial movements.
- The need for investment has been considered in the context of current and future service needs. These needs are driven by projected population growth in the vicinity of the Wairarapa and Manawatu lines and desired future land uses, which are anticipated to have higher density development and include improved access to bus and rail services to enable the economic growth.
- The overall problem requiring intervention is a growing inability to deliver critical inter-regional passenger commuter transport services with the existing fleet and enable the validated growth in network demand on the Wairarapa and Manawatu Lines. This overarching problem can be categorised into four sub-problems:

#Problem	Causes	Effects
1The current fleets are approaching the end of useful life and do not align with modern standards (crashworthiness, emission, fire, safety, accessibility, customer)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most of the rollingstock has approached 50 years in age • Retrofit to meet modern standards is uneconomical and technically challenging 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased risk of inability to connect regions with social and economic opportunities once the rollingstock can no longer be considered safe to operate • Increased maintenance costs • Increased rollingstock safety risks • Limited accessibility • Service frequency constraints due to emissions in tunnels
2The existing inter-regional rail services are unattractive to commuters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Services are close to capacity and do not allow for a full potential of mode shift • Limited frequency makes the public transport option unattractive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decreased transport network resilience due to congestion pressures on parallel roads <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Longer travel time – Reduced safety

#Problem	Causes	Effects
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Higher emissions from road transport • Increased crowding and untapped latent demand • Reduced economic development and limited potential to release affordable housing
3The current inter-regional passenger services insufficiently contribute to achieving the government's objectives on decarbonisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Higher emissions from road transport • Emissions from 1970's diesel locomotives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Higher emissions for longer
4The existing inter-regional train operations are inflexible and inefficient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fleets' incompatibility • Separate operations • Complex operational and maintenance arrangements • Limited locomotive performance capability and fleet incompatibility 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduced reliability and punctuality • Reduced interoperability, higher maintenance, and operational costs • Service frequency constraints due to operational requirements

- With a timely investment in LNIRIM, the government has an opportunity to contribute to achieving GPS 2021 and strengthen the overall long-term transport resilience within the Wairarapa and Manawatu corridors by reducing the car dependency and associated congestion while catering for the future transport demand.

1.5 Economic case

1.5.1 Options assessment

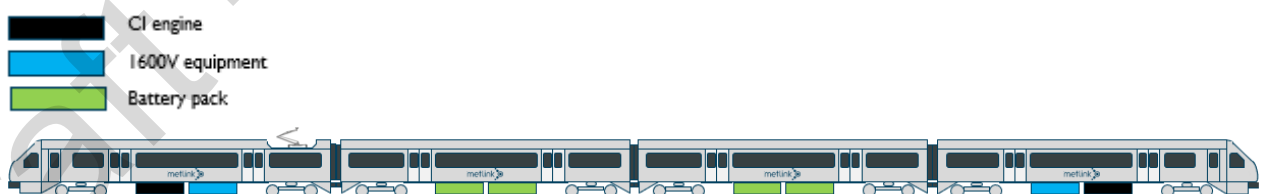
- The options assessment process developed for this DBC is consistent with the Waka Kotahi guidelines, intervention hierarchy and optioneering process, which encourages the identification and consideration of options beyond construction of a new asset.
- As a benchmark to compare and assess potential options, a 'do-minimum' base case option was identified. The 'do-minimum' base case assumes that the existing service levels on both Wairarapa and Manawatu lines are maintained, initially using the existing fleet until it reaches the end of its service life in FY2028 and subsequently through a purchased and reasonably refurbished second-hand fleet of carriages and locomotives. The 'do-minimum' base case also includes related infrastructure upgrades with committed funding.
- The long list of options considered broader options presented in the IBC, including a mix of integrated planning, demand, supply and productivity related responses, variations in mode and fleet type, and variations in service levels.
- Several non-asset options were considered in the analysis, however it was determined that investment in a new infrastructure solution is needed to address a growing inability of the existing commuter rail service to best achieve the service objectives.
- The analysis also considered contemporary rollingstock propulsion solutions, such as hydrogen and alternative fuels.
- Hydrogen fuel options were not shortlisted due to the low maturity of hydrogen industry in New Zealand and the associated issues, including:
 - the timescales involved in providing supporting infrastructure
 - the maturity of green hydrogen production in New Zealand
 - the immaturity of the technology on trains
 - the lack of competition in the market.

- A range of rollingstock options were shortlisted for a more detailed analysis via a MCA process, including a mix of electric, compression-ignition (CI) and battery propulsion systems. Shortlisted options were:
 - Option 1: EMU (1600V DC) + 1600V DC partial electrification + buses beyond Featherston and Otaki + increased services
 - Option 2: B-DMU + increased services
 - Option 3-1: B-EMU (1600 V DC + extra battery) + no further electrification + increased services
 - Option 3-2: B-EMU (dual voltage + battery) + 25 kV AC partial electrification + increased services
 - Option 3-3: B-EMU (1600 V DC + battery) + 1600 V DC partial electrification + increased services
 - Option 4-1: Tri-mode (1600 V DC + battery + CI) multiple units + no further electrification + increased services
 - Option 4-2: Tri-mode (1600 V DC + battery + CI + 25 kV AC provision) multiple units + no further electrification + increased services
 - Option 5: EMU (dual voltage) + 25 kV AC electrification over full current non electrified route sections + increased services
- Alternative fuels could be used if the rolling stock relies on a CI engine, which can help reduce the emissions and include the following:
 - gas to liquid (GTL) fuel is a diesel substitute derived from natural gas and can be used with existing diesel infrastructure with no modification, while infrastructure can be returned to diesel use if required with no modification
 - a dual-fuel modification to diesel multiple units involves the installation of additional fuel tanks and control technology, which enables the engine to be fuelled both with diesel and natural gas. And determine the fuel mix for greatest economy and lowest emissions
 - hydro-treated vegetable oil (HVO) is a more recent development in alternative fuels that can be a viable alternative to diesel, which involves the hydro-treatment of vegetable oils or animal fats.

1.5.2 Preferred option

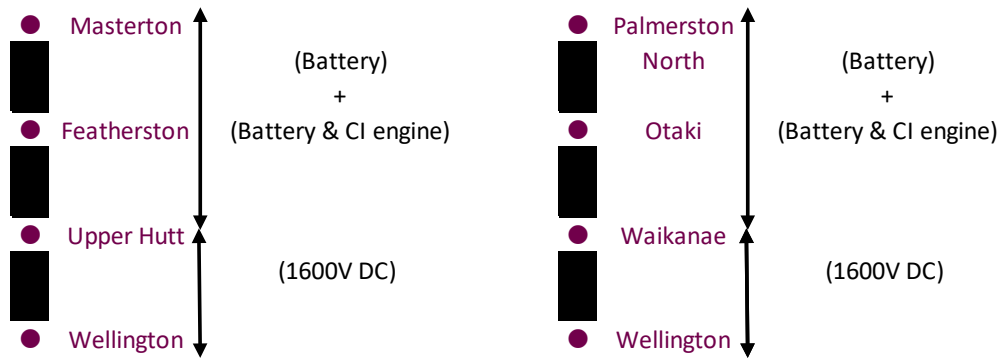
- The preferred rollingstock option selected for more detailed analysis throughout the DBC is a tri-mode (1600V DC + CI + battery) multiple unit (TMU). This option assumes utilisation of the existing 1600 V DC network in place on the Wellington commuter network and a CI engine as well battery on the non-electrified parts on the lines. The battery technology is expected to advance with the passage of time, allowing the battery range to be further extended in the later lifecycle of the trains, while reducing reliability on any form of fuel over time.

Figure 1-3 Preferred option train architecture



- On a TMU, the CI engine has no mechanical drive and is connected to a generator. When in electric mode, the power is sourced from the overhead line for both traction and to recharge the battery. Energy from regenerative braking is used to charge the battery until the battery is fully charged when the energy is returned to the overhead line. In self-power mode, traction power is sourced from the battery or a combination of the battery and the CI engine. Energy from regenerative braking is used to recharge the battery. Additionally, the CI engine can be used to charge the battery.

Figure 1-4 Preferred option propulsion modes

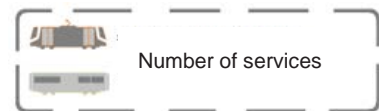


- Regional commuters will benefit from extra 38 train services every week on the Wairarapa line and extra 42 train services per week from January 2029, which include more frequent peak and off-peak services. This includes double the current peak services on the Wairarapa line and quadruple the current peak services on the Manawatu line. Additionally, the project will boost the transport capacity for off peak and weekend travel.

Figure 1-5 Services in each direction

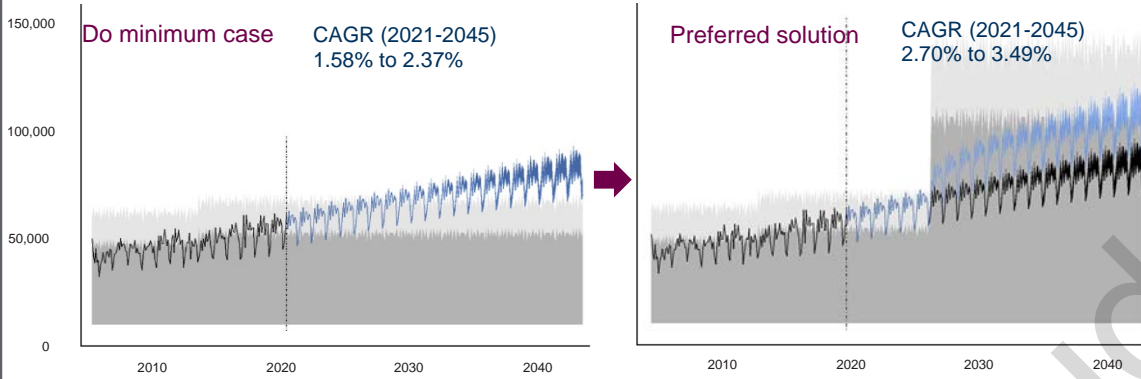
	Current		Proposed	
	Peak	Off-peak/weekend	Peak	Off-peak/weekend
Wairarapa				
Manawatu				

Note: The Wairarapa line has an additional Friday night off-peak service



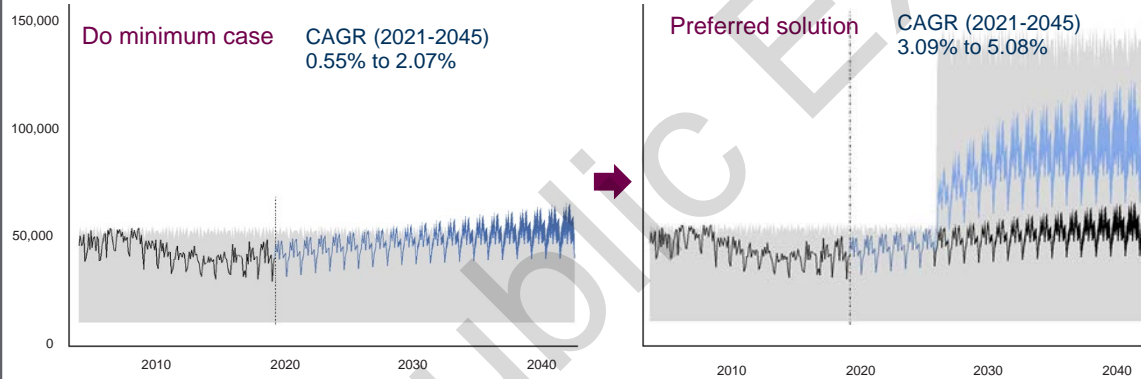
- The increase in services is projected to translate into higher patronage numbers than what would be observed under the do minimum case. This reflects the more attractive and frequent services, along with increases in patronage from regional population growth, mode shift and activation of latent demand.

Wairarapa, monthly patronage count, current and projected



The project will improve the overall transport corridor resilience and capacity by doubling the peak services per week on the Wairarapa line, which will cater for future increased demand, reduce crowding, and enable larger mode shift and associated environmental benefits.

Manawatu, monthly patronage count, current and projected



The project will create opportunities for the activation of the existing and latent demand, economic growth and land use and development through increased services on the line. The project will also enable mode shift and associated environmental benefits.

Note: CAGR = the compound annual growth rate

1.5.3 Preferred solution - scope

- The scope of the preferred solution includes the following components:

Scope element	Key assumptions
Rollingstock	A fleet of 22 four-car tri-mode units (1600V DC & CI generator & battery)
Simulators	One simulator (the location is flexible)
Depot	One depot at Masterton (station area) located at a brownfield site, currently owned by KiwiRail, which will require KiwiRail's consent to build a new depot building for the new fleet.
Stabling facilities	Three stabling facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> interpeak daytime stabling is within the Wellington yard region, currently owned by KiwiRail overnight stabling would be required at Masterton (16 units) and Palmerston North (6 units)

Scope element	Key assumptions
	The stabling facilities are located at a brownfield site, currently owned by KiwiRail, which will require KiwiRail to deliver their design and construction.
Track and other upgrades	An allowance for the equivalent of two non-electrified passing loops extensions north of Waikanae to ease the interface with freight service and de-risk the proposed increased service, to be delivered through future KiwiRail NIMT capacity improvements. Station Door Opening (SDO) and automatic changeover track balises across both lines.
Stations	Basic platform and stations upgrade on the eight Wairarapa line stations north of Upper Hutt. One additional platform and pedestrian access at Maymorn station. Upgrade of the four Manawatū stations north of Waikanae, including allowances for purchase and refurbishment of Otaki and Levin station buildings and lease of station land.

1.5.4 Benefits of the preferred solution

- With a timely investment, the preferred solution provides a unique, significant, and compelling opportunity to:
 - meet the **service needs** for **accessing** social and economic opportunities
 - maximise value for money and operational efficiency
 - provide a **safe** and **reliable** transportation mode
 - reduce the **carbon emissions** through mode shift and new purpose-built fleet.
- The preferred solution's increased services over the 40-year period will:
 - provide a critical public transport commuter alternative to road to access social, economic and health opportunities
 - cater for current and future transport demand projections to reduce crowding
 - enable future land use opportunities consistent with regional land use plans
 - improve attractiveness of the public transport alternative to roads (with higher frequencies and improved amenities)
 - activate mode shift opportunities (divert 23.8 million trips from the roads), resulting in ~617,000 tonnes of avoided carbon emissions
 - deliver better outcomes for the environment (2.5 times less carbon emissions from fleet per service km)
 - prevent over 100 road crashes resulting in serious injuries or death.

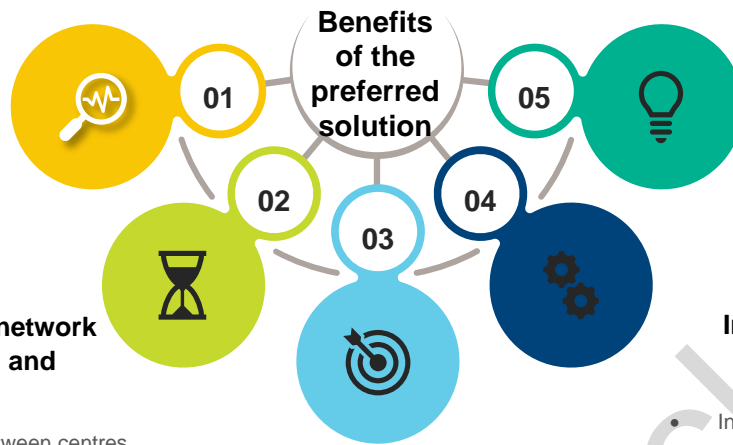
Preferred solution benefits

Inclusive access and improved mobility

- reduced risk of discontinuing public transport services
- improved access of regional communities to economic, health and social opportunities

Positive climate outcomes

- Reduced carbon emissions from mode shift and fleet



Increased transport network resilience, safety, and reliability

- Increased connectivity between centres, across towns
- Increased urban planning and land use benefits
- Improved commuter safety

Increased mode choice

- Increased service frequency
- Improved public transport attractiveness

Improved operational efficiency and economic outcomes

- Reduced operating risk and costs
- Improved punctuality
- Improved interface with increasing freight

1.5.5 Economic analysis

- The benefits of the project significantly exceed its cost. A full economic appraisal, including cost benefit analysis (CBA) and sensitivity testing, estimates that the present value (PV) benefits of the project will exceed the PV costs over 40 years of operation.
- The detailed CBA estimates that the preferred solution has a BCR of 1.80 and NPV of \$210 million.

Category	Preferred solution	% Total
Capital costs (P50)	\$501m	
Operating and maintenance costs (P50)	\$565m	
Avoided costs (P50)	-\$803m	
Total costs (PV)	\$263m	
Rail user benefits	\$186m	39%
Road user benefits	\$146m	31%
Environmental benefits	\$59m	13%
Community benefits	\$81m	17%
Total benefits (PV)	\$472m	100%
BCR	1.80	
NPV	\$210m	

- A BCR greater than 1 indicates that the project is economically viable.
- Additional benefits were identified but were not able to be quantified in the economic appraisal. However, they should be also considered by decision-makers in assessing the project's expected value for money. These include the increased safety of a new rollingstock fleet, resilience benefits, active transport benefits and wider economic benefits, such as productivity uplifts associated with agglomeration, increases in labour supply due to increased availability in public transport, land use and renewal benefits, increased knowledge sharing of workers along the corridor and social benefits around access to health and educations.

1.6 Financial case

1.6.1 Risk and opportunity

- The risks identified are typical of risks found in rail/ rollingstock projects. However, some risks were avoided as the preferred solution:
 - does not require land acquisition or urban planning management to deliver planned benefits
 - does not rely on unproven technologies or supply chains to function as planned
 - does not require track electrification work to provide reliable service.
- The key risks of the project, to be further mitigated in subsequent phases, include:
 - risks of delay in delivery of the project due to late funding commitment or exceptional international supply chain disruption
 - risks of technical incompatibility between modern trains and the local rail network.
 - risks related to foreign exchange volatility between the estimate date and the supply agreement.
- A key opportunity related to the LNIRIM project is to exploit synergies between the Connector, Te Huia and LNIRIM by designing the LNIRIM fleet as a national platform for Passenger Rail and leveraging more advantageous supply conditions from train manufacturers by increasing the potential size of the order.

1.6.2 Financial analysis

- A whole of life financial appraisal has been undertaken at a P95 level of confidence, including construction and maintenance of the new train fleet and the associated infrastructure as detailed in the preferred solution scope.
- The financial analysis shows the financial impacts of the preferred solution compared to the do-minimum case. Overall, the preferred solution demonstrates better value-for-money than the base case.

Table 1-1 Net Whole of Life Cost Breakdown in nominal terms

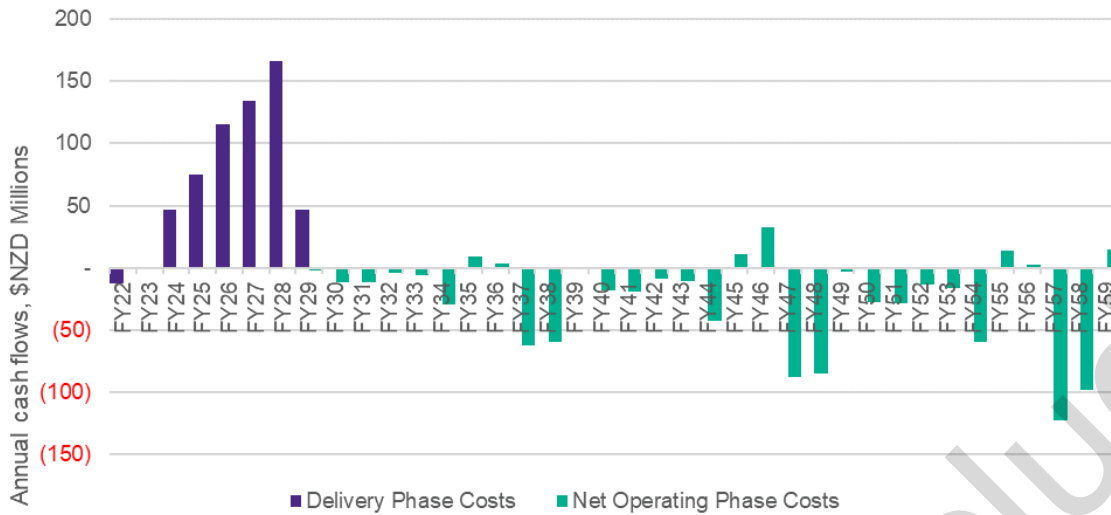
Item (\$NZD Millions)	Real			Nominal			Present Value		
	Preferred Solution	Do Min Case	Diff	Preferred Solution	Do Min Case	Diff	Preferred Solution	Do Min Case	Diff
Delivery phase costs	690	174	517	762	190	572	610	155	456
Operating phase costs	1,293	1,536	(243)	2,172	2,602	(430)	856	1,010	(155)
Total Costs	1,983	1,710	274	2,933	2,792	141	1,465	1,165	301
Less Revenue	(709)	(529)	(181)	(1,200)	(893)	(306)	(467)	(348)	(118)
Net Whole of Life Cost	1,274	1,181	93	1,734	1,899	(165)	999	817	183

- Additionally, both the preferred solution and the do minimum case assume committed funding for renewal and refurbishment of the existing fleet and NZUP track upgrades, summarised in Table 1-2. As this committed funding applies to both cases, it has been excluded from the analysis summarised in Table 1-1.

Table 1-2 Committed funding

Item (\$NZD Millions)	Real	Nominal	Present Value
Committed funding	194	203	181

Figure 1-6 Net incremental risk adjusted annual cashflows in nominal terms



- While the initial delivery phase costs of the preferred solution are greater than the do-minimum case (by \$572 million in nominal terms), the total whole of life cost of the preferred solution is smaller than the net whole of life cost for the base case by \$165 million. This is explained by:
 - the do minimum case’s higher operating phase costs due to refurbishment and maintenance of the second-hand fleet
 - the do minimum case’s lower farebox revenue as current service frequencies are maintained compared to the preferred solution assuming increased service frequencies.
- Table 1-3 illustrates that:
 - the preferred solution provides for about 136,000 more services over the operations period compared to the do minimum case
 - the net cost per service is lower for the preferred solution by about ~\$3,600 (PV) per service.



+129% services



- 47% cost per service

For 129% more services, the preferred solution costs 47% less per service than the do-minimum case.

- In addition to increased services enabling increased mode shift, the communities would benefit from safety and environmental benefits associated with an investment in a modern brand-new fleet that would utilise electrified parts of the Manawatu and Wairarapa rail lines while also leveraging the opportunities for carbon reduction through battery propulsion on the non-electrified parts of the network.

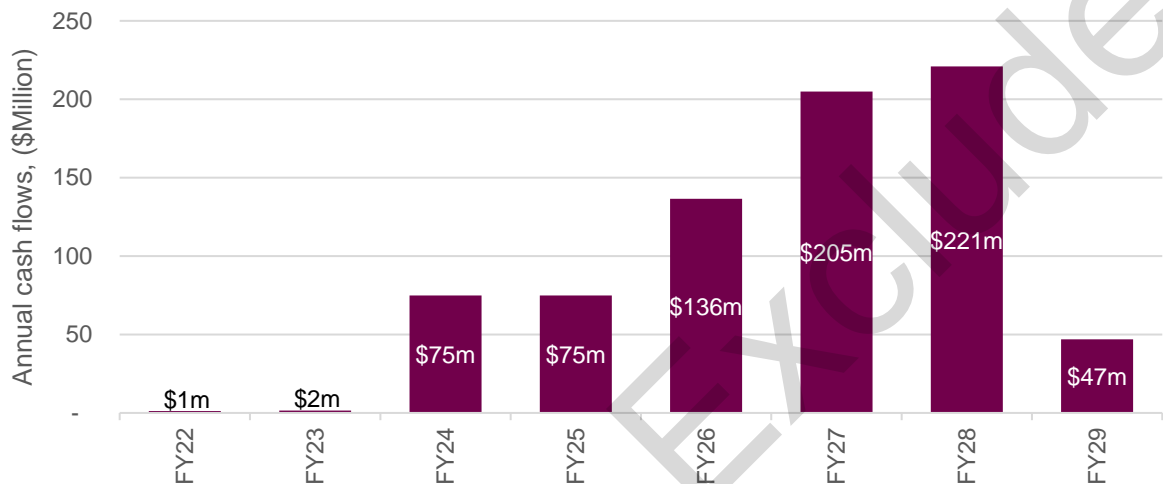
Table 1-3 Service frequencies for base case and preferred solution over the 30-year operations period, compared to net Whole of Life Cost in nominal PV terms

Service	Wairarapa Number of services	Manawatu Number of services	Total Number of services	Net WOL PV cost NZD Millions	\$ PV cost per service
Do Minimum Case	90,304	15,252	105,556	815.6	7,736.5
Preferred Solution	158,334	83,282	241,616	998.5	4,132.6
Difference	68,030	68,030	136,060	183.0	(3,603.9)
% Difference	75.3%	446.0%	128.9%	22.3%	(46.6%)

1.6.3 Affordability analysis

- The affordability analysis shows the funding required for the preferred solution. The analysis shows that over the 38 years (3 years of pre-delivery, 4.5 years of delivery and 30.5 years of operations), a total investment is estimated at \$1.7 billion in nominal terms over the whole life of the asset.
- The delivery phase funding requirement is \$761.9 million, delivered over a period of 8 years as shown in Figure 1-7.

Figure 1-7 Pre-delivery and delivery phase investment profile



- The analysis indicates that:
 - the Central Government's (Waka Kotahi and Crown) funding contribution of \$697.6 million will be needed for the pre-delivery and delivery phase costs, with the balance of \$64.2 million to be provided by the Regional Councils (GWRC and Horizon)
 - while all the operational costs of \$971.8 million in nominal terms are assumed to be funded at the current prevailing funding rate of 49% from the Regional Councils and 51% from Waka Kotahi.
- An investment of \$697.6 million by Central Government to deliver the project directly aligns with GPS2021 and other strategies and presents a compelling opportunity to:
 - ensure regional communities have a reliable public transport option, currently the only alternative to road, to access social, health and economic opportunities
 - improve the corridors' capacity, safety, and efficiency
 - contribute to carbon reduction through mode shift and new fleet
 - deliver a better value for money with increased services and improved public transport attractiveness.

1.7 Commercial case

1.7.1 Delivery strategy

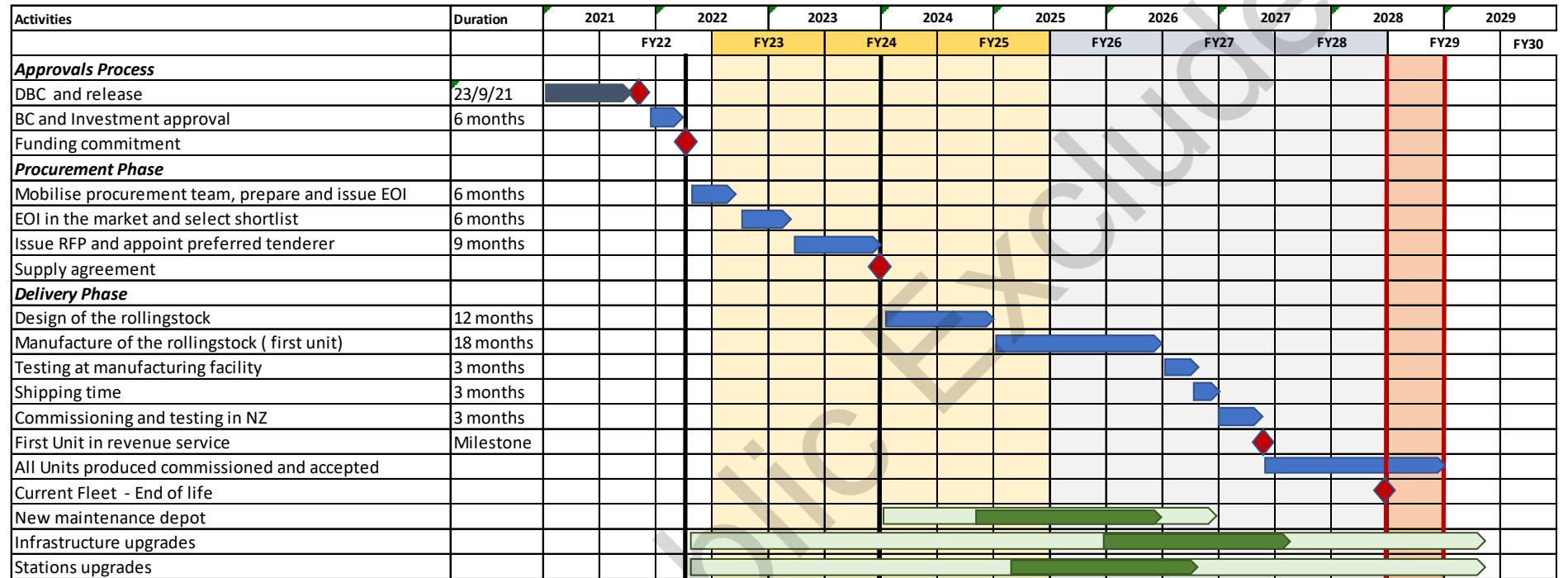
- The recommended delivery strategy is to procure and deliver the preferred solution in three packages of work:
 - Rollingstock and depot
 - Station upgrades, and
 - Stabling facilities and track upgrades.

- The Rollingstock and depot package (Package 1) is to be delivered under a Design, Build, Maintain and [Operate] (DBM +[O]) contract, and the Station upgrades package (Package 2) is to be delivered via a Managing Contractor arrangement.
- For Package 1, the option to include operations within the DBM (i.e., a DBOM) was initially discussed with GWRC but subsequently discounted and excluded from the delivery model options assessment. The decision to exclude was premised on mitigating the commercial risks associated with terminating the existing operational and maintenance agreement early for convenience to implement these outcomes. The existing GWRC operating, and maintenance agreement is due to expire in March 2025 but, by way of a performance incentive, includes a right for the existing operator to extend until March 2031 if it meets specified punctuality, reliability, and performance outcomes. It is understood that, to date, these outcomes are being met. Based on the above, the commercial arrangements for operators will need to be managed and transitioned separately from the DBM, hence the operations have been bracketed [O] from the DBM delivery approach.
- The Stabling facilities and track upgrades work (Package 3) are excluded from this delivery strategy. The stabling and track facilities are owned by Kiwi Rail and these works will be procured and delivered via KiwiRail and accessed (and paid for) by GWRC via the Network Agreement. GWRC will monitor and provide support for procurement and delivery of the works via either the Network Agreement or a separate support agreement. GWRC will also manage the interface risks for Package 1 and 2 with Kiwi Rail's delivery of the stabling facilities and track upgrade works.
- Further refinement of the approach to packaging and delivery for GWRC-led packages will need to be undertaken prior to any packages being taken to market.
 - Package 1 (Rollingstock and depot) – further work will be required to explore the interface between the preferred DBM+[O] Delivery Model and the existing operating arrangements to determine how best to mitigate interface issues.
 - Package 2 (Station upgrades) – refinement of the delivery model assessment will be required once the scope and key risks associated with that scope are better understood.
- This will involve further market sounding and further detailed work on package definition, delivery model option development, potentially alternative approaches to Project funding/financing, and procurement planning and scheduling.

1.7.2 Delivery program

- Based on the proposed delivery strategy, a high-level procurement program has been developed for Packages 1 and 2, which accommodates the full new fleet in revenue service by Q4 2028. Following completion of the DBC, a detailed procurement program will be developed in line with the development of a comprehensive procurement plan for the Project.
- Conservative but realistic timeframe assumptions, informed by the delivery timeframe of current international transactions of similar nature and confirmed by market sounding, indicates that the full new fleet included in this preferred solution may not be in service before the end of 2028.
- An indicative project delivery schedule is provided in Figure 1-8.
- The preferred solution's critical path follows the procurement and delivery of rolling stock. Time constraints related to infrastructure and station upgrades are of secondary importance and can fit within the rolling stock procurement timeframe.
- Figure 1-8 indicates a potential 6-month gap between the retirement of the existing fleet and the commencement of operations for the new fleet. Activities planned to be carried out in the market readiness phase will include the validation of an accelerated programme including:
 - An early mobilisation of the procurement team, saving up to 2 months on the critical path,
 - A shorter EOI process capitalising on the market sounding conducted in 2021, saving up to 3 months on the critical path,
 - A subsequent RFP process reduced to 12 months, saving another 3 months on the critical path.

Figure 1-8 Indicative timetable



Estimated end of live of the existing fleet Estimated start of operations of the new fleet

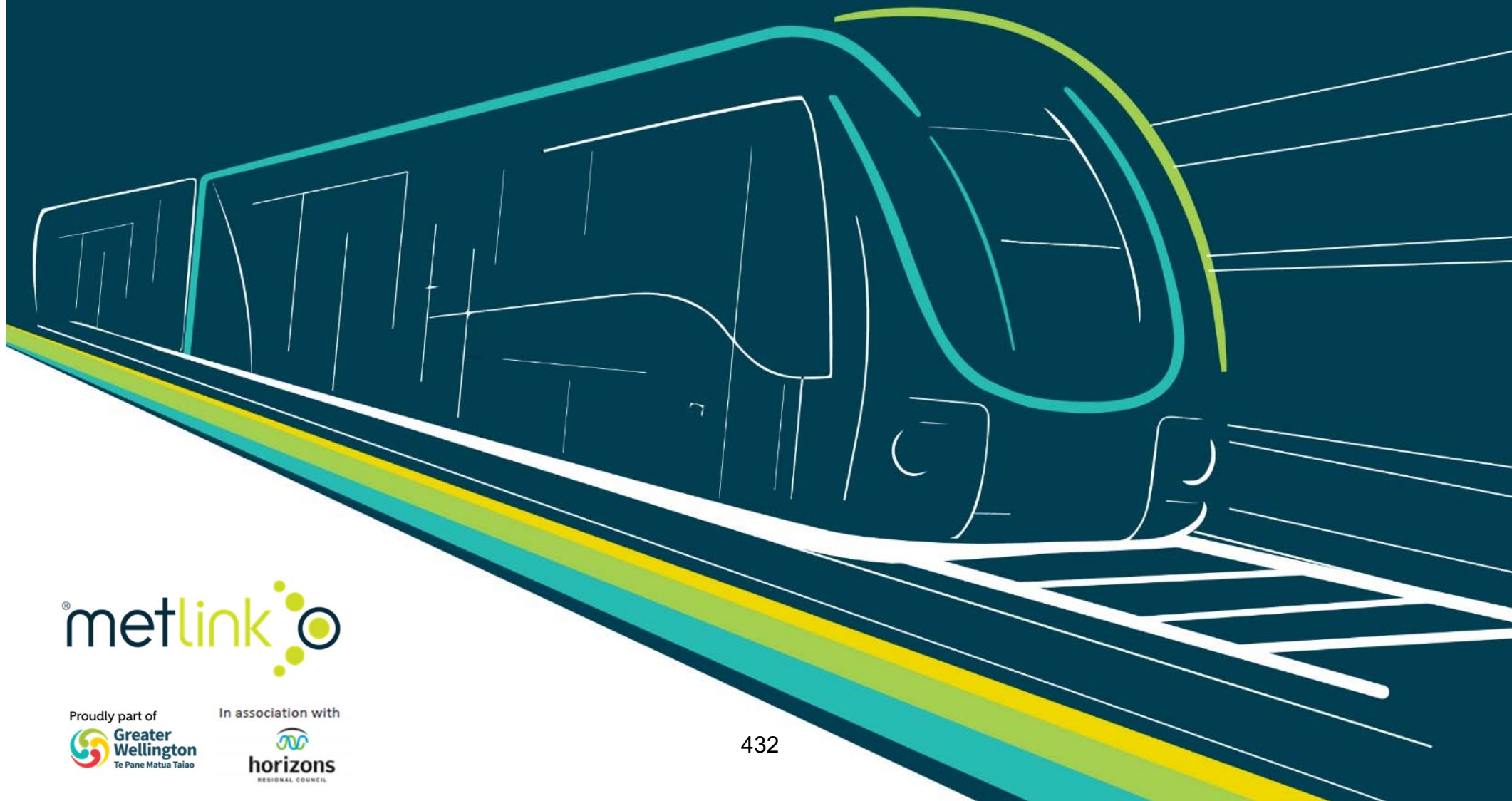
1.8 Management case

- A governance structure for the delivery of the LNIRIM Project has been developed from an analysis of institutional capabilities and recommends modifying the existing LNIRIM Phase 1 Governance Group and establishing appropriate Governance Working Groups to lead the implementation of discrete packages of work and initiatives.
- The Project Governance Group will be led by GWRC. It will take overarching responsibility for the delivery of all activities. GWRC, as rolling stock and service owner, will lead the delivery of Package 1 and 2. Kiwirail, as network owner, will have responsibility for the delivery of Package 3.
- The preliminary implementation schedule includes commencing the procurement of Rolling Stock expression of interest (EOI) stage in Q3 2022 and the request for proposal (RFP) stage in Q1 2023. The timing of certain activities will be refined in a detailed procurement strategy during the market readiness phase preceding the procurement phase. This will allow opportunities to accelerate the programme if it can advantageously mitigate the risks related to delayed service start.
- Achieving the timing of activities and milestones proposed by the current schedule will be critical to the delivery of the benefits sought by the proposed investment. It will be essential to secure agreement with all levels of government regarding funding. The procurement phase should not commence unless this occurs to provide certainty of process and funding to the market.
- The current LNIRIM Governance Group will have to complete significant tasks during the market readiness phase. These will include:
 - validating of the preferred ownership and operation models,
 - validating the implementation plan,
 - securing funding commitments,
 - securing land lease agreements with relevant stakeholders,
 - confirming financial models with all stakeholders,
 - developing a detailed procurement and packaging plan (including technical specifications and further consideration of interface risks)
 - initiating the value engineering processes,
- A preliminary benefits management plan has been developed in accordance with Waka Kotahi's Benefits Management Framework, including Indicative key performance indicators. This plan articulates the key steps in defining, planning, and reviewing project benefits throughout the project development lifecycle. This will be further developed during the procurement, delivery, and operation phases, with a focus on implementing opportunities to enhance the level of benefit derived from the project.
- GWRC will require appropriate resources to implement the LNIRIM Project. Initial budgets and resource requirements have been developed across each of the three packages. This initial budget will be subject to review and refinement as the LNIRIM Project progresses. However, for this business case, the current budget is considered to be appropriate and sufficient (within the bounds of reasonableness) for the tasks and activities identified for the implementation plan.

LNIRIM

Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility

Attachment 2 to PE21.420



Investment is needed now

Attachment 2 to PE21.420

Our carriage fleet is reaching **end of life** and will be unusable beyond 2027

We are **approaching full capacity** on the Wairarapa Line

New trains will unlock growth across the lower North Island – they will enable mode-shift and drive decarbonisation

The Greater Wellington region is forecast to **grow by 37%**, or 200,000 people over the next 30 years, and the Horizons region's to **grow by 28%** by 2053.

High growth is expected in the Wairarapa and North of Waikanae due to greenfield development potential within commuting distance to the Capital city.

Unlock economic prosperity through inclusive access and improved mobility.



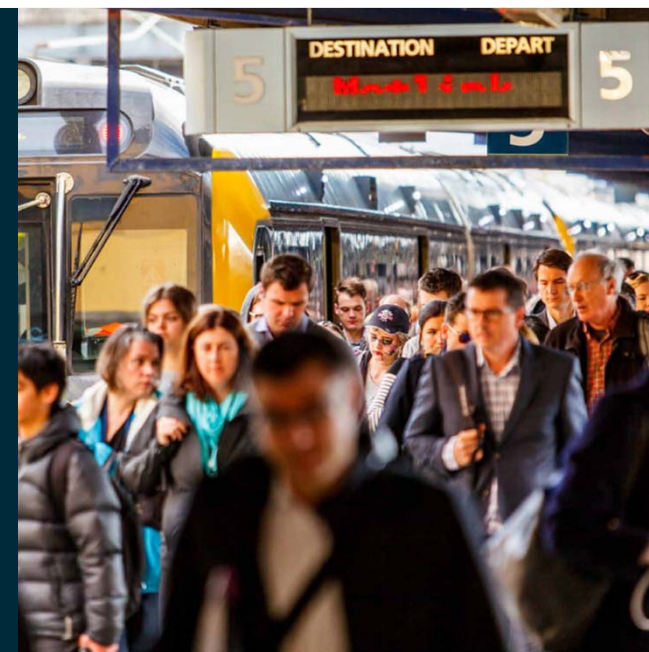
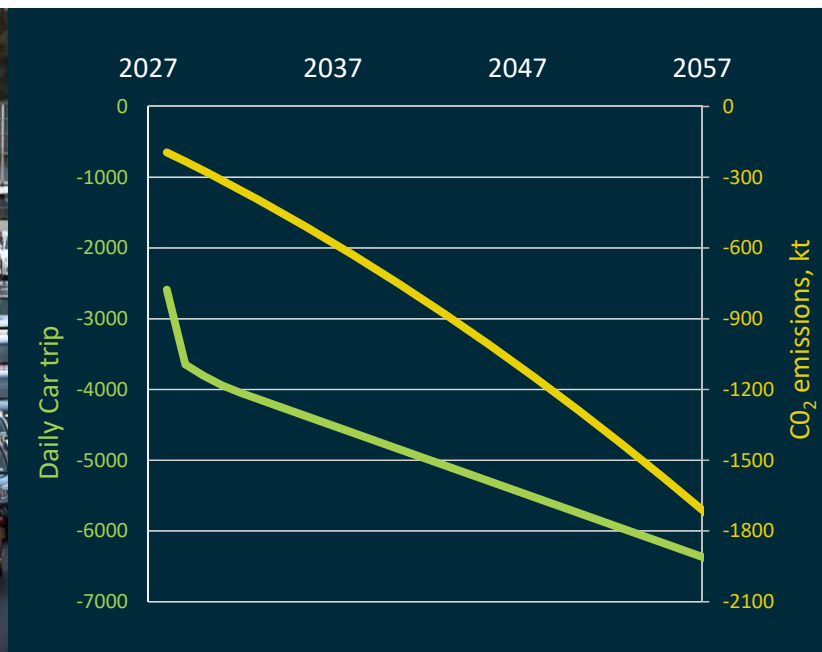
Our carriage fleet was built 50 years ago and rebuilt in 2007.
By 2027 they will reach end-of-life.

These carriages **lack the safety** of modern trains.

It is essential to decarbonise passenger transport

Attachment 2 to PE21.420

The proposed fleet has the capacity to deliver over **7,500** people into Wellington and around the Lower North Island every day. This will result in **4,000** fewer car journeys and increases the capacity of the regions rail network by **50%**



With your investment now, both car usage and CO₂ emissions will decrease *significantly*.

This investment provides a proven solution that is **highly reliable** and provides **dependable connectivity**, and eliminates the risk of discontinuing public transport services due to life expired rolling stock.

Connecting the communities across our regions

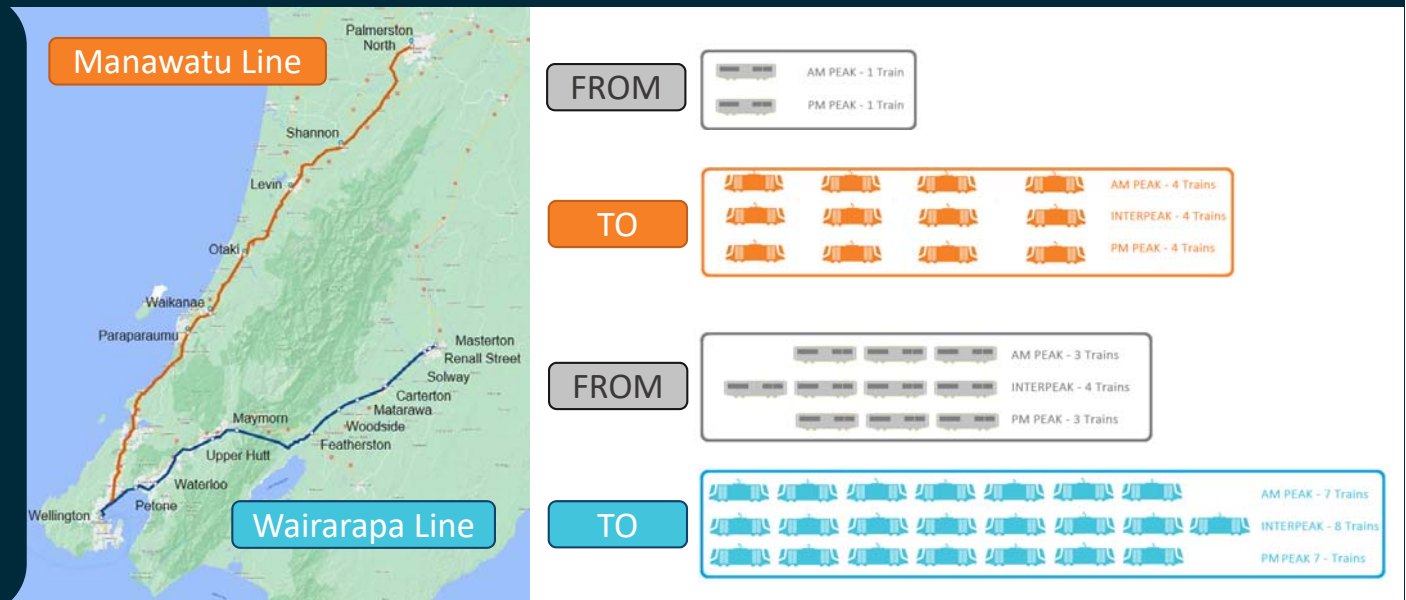
This proposal includes

- New passenger train fleet comprising 22x 4-car tri-mode units (\$381m)
- Revitalisation of regional railway stations (\$43m)
- New fleet maintenance facilities and training simulator (\$72m)
- Network improvements to enable service delivery on a constrained dual purpose network (\$24m)

This plan provides **full strategic alignment** with Land Transport Government Policy Statement by delivering:

- Inclusive Access
- Economic Prosperity
- Environmental Sustainability
- Healthy & Safer People
- Improved Resilience

This complements and strengthens key transport initiatives across the Lower North Island



*We are seeking your commitment in time for budget 2022 to invest \$630 – 740M for use from 2024 – 2028
A Central Government share of at least 90% is required to progress*

Long lead times necessitate action **now** to ensure service continuity and capacity to drive mode-shift

For Decision

APPOINTMENT TO THE PUBLIC TRANSPORT ADVISORY GROUP

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To seek appointment of an additional member to the Public Transport Advisory Group.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that the Public Transport Advisory Group's Terms of Reference provide for Council to appoint up to 20 persons to represent stated perspectives.
- 2 **Notes** the appointment process, including consideration of the application by the Nominations Evaluation Group, occurred in accordance with Council's *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees and advisory groups*.
- 3 **Notes** the Nominations Evaluation Group recommends the appointment of Marlin Elkington to the Public Transport Advisory Group.
- 4 **Appoints** Marlin Elkington to the Public Transport Advisory Group.
- 5 **Notes** that Greater Wellington continues to seek further applications for the following perspectives:
 - a Mana whenua, Māori
 - b Employers
 - c Business/retail.

Te aukati atu i te marea

Exclusion of the public

2. Grounds for the exclusion of the public under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) are:

The information contained in this report includes personal information provided by an applicant. Excluding the public from the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons (section 7(2)(a) of the Act) as holding this part of the meeting in public would release information that is private to the individuals concerned. Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a

public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

3. On 27 February 2020 Council established a Public Transport Advisory Group (the Advisory Group). The Advisory Group provides advice from a consumer perspective to inform the business of Metlink and the Transport Committee (as required).
4. On 30 April 2020, Council appointed 17 members to the Advisory Group on the recommendation of the Nominations Evaluation Group (Appointments to the Public Transport Advisory Group - Report PE20.136).
5. At the meeting on 30 April 2020 it was noted that not all perspectives sought had been covered and that there were no members from the Kāpiti Coast area. As a result, Council resolved to request that Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington):
 - a Seek further applications for the following perspectives:
 - i Mana whenua, Māori
 - ii Employers
 - iii Business/retail
 - b Undertakes further work to identify applications from the Kāpiti Coast area to ensure appropriate geographical spread of members.
6. On 11 June 2020, the Council appointed an additional member to the Advisory Group, from the from the Kāpiti Coast area (Further appointment to the Public Transport Advisory Group – Report PE20.172).
7. Officers continued to seek applications from people to represent the following perspectives on the Advisory Group, which were either not represented or underrepresented:
 - a Mana whenua, Māori
 - b Employers
 - c Business/Retail.

Application received

8. One application has been received from Marlin Elkington. Marlin Elkington has represented Māori disability perspectives on the three District Health Boards in the Wellington Region. In addition, he has represented general disability perspectives for Regional Public Health.

Terms of Reference

9. The Terms of Reference for the Advisory Group provide that:
 - a Council may appoint up to 20 members to represent the following perspectives:
 - i Peak users (rail and bus)

- ii Off peak users (rail and bus)
 - iii Active mode users (walking, cycling and micro-mobility)
 - iv Rural
 - v Disability accessibility
 - vi Transport dependent
 - vii Tertiary students
 - viii Youth
 - ix Senior citizens
 - x Employers
 - xi Business/retail sector
 - xii Mana whenua, Māori
- b One member could be appointed to represent more than one perspective and a single perspective could be represented by more than one member
- c Appointments will be made taking into account:
- i Each member should have the ability to provide a big picture view while also having an understanding of the Wellington public transport network and broader public transport issues
 - ii Taken as a whole, the membership should provide:
 - Broad representation of perspectives and consumer needs
 - Governance experience
 - Geographic spread
 - Demographic diversity.

Council policy

10. The Council's *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees and advisory groups (2021)* sets out the process for identifying and appointing members to Council Advisory Groups.
11. The Policy requires that a Nominations Evaluation Group with certain membership be established to review applications.
12. The Nominations Evaluation Group was the Council Chair, the Transport Committee Chair, the Transport Committee Deputy Chair, and the General Manager, Metlink.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

Evaluation of applications by the Nomination Evaluation Group

13. The Nominations Evaluation Group considered the application from Marlin Elkington and has recommended his appointment to the Advisory Group.

14. **Attachment 1** sets out the recommended applicant, indicates his relevant perspectives, and demonstrates how he provides a big picture view while also understanding Wellington's public transport network and broader public transport issues.
15. When taken as a whole (including current appointments made to the Advisory Group), the Nominations Evaluation Group considers that this proposed appointment helps the overall make-up of the Advisory Group provide:
 - a Broad representation of perspectives and consumer needs
 - b Governance experience
 - c Geographic spread
 - d Demographic diversity.

Perspectives not represented or underrepresented

16. Officers will continue to seek applications from people to represent the following perspectives on the Advisory Group:
 - a Mana whenua, Māori
 - b Employers
 - c Business/Retail.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

17. Council previously determined a daily meeting fee for the Advisory Group of \$235 per member, with the Advisory Group scheduled to meet quarterly. Related funding will be included in the Annual Plan 2020/21.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

18. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga

Significance

19. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters for decision, taking into account Council's *Significance* and Greater Wellington's *Engagement Policy* and *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider that these matters are of low significance as they are of an administrative nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

20. Engagement was undertaken in accordance with the Council's *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees and advisory groups*.

21. This engagement includes applications being sought on Greater Wellington's website.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

22. The applicant will be advised of the Council's decision.
23. Officers will continue to advertise for applications to the following perspectives on Greater Wellington's website:
- a Mana whenua, Māori
 - b Employers
 - c Business/retail sector.

Ngā āpiti hanga

Attachment

Number	Title
1	Recommended appointment to the Public Transport Advisory Group

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	George Cook – Community Engagement, Metlink
Approver	Bonnie Parfitt – Manager, Network and Customer, Metlink Scott Gallacher – General Manager, Metlink

**He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga
Summary of considerations**

Fit with Council's roles or Committee's terms of reference

Under the approved Terms of Reference for the Advisory Group, Council makes appointments.

Implications for Māori

A mana whenua, Māori perspective is being sought for membership of the Advisory Group.

Contribution to Annual Plan / Long term Plan / Other key strategies and policies

These appointments are in line with the Council's *Policy on the Appointment of Non-elected Members to Committees, Subcommittees and Advisory Groups*.

The Advisory Group is one tool that can be used to enable the Public Transport group to achieve a key focus area set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28 - "Creating connected and consistent customer experience across modes, and building a direct relationship with customers". In addition, a stated goal in the Wellington Regional Public Transport Plan is "An effective connection with customers".

Internal consultation

Internal discussion involved relevant members of the Metlink Group, Customer Engagement team and Te Hunga Whiriwhiri.

Risks and impacts: legal / health and safety etc.

There are no known risks.

Recommended appointment to the Public Transport Advisory Group

Applicant	Location	Ethnicity	Perspective/s	Application demonstrates
Marlin Elkington	Wellington	NZ Pakeha, Tangata Whenua / Mana Whenua i te Ika a Maui	Māori; Disability; Peak User (bus)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The applicant has a very good understanding of transport issues (including need to be safe and accessible) • He also submitted to the GW 10 year plan and was invited to learn more about the Public Transport Advisory Group • He is in the Healthy Community team for Regional Public Health (3DHB) • Equity and Accessibility are the main topics for the 3DHB in the Greater Wellington region • He thinks strategically and critically for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Regional Public Health ○ Iwi on Health, Environmental, Museum, Arts (Board and Directors tables) • Also, coordinated 8 Iwi and over 20 local Crown organisation within the Nelson / Marlborough region • As the Regional Public Health / Healthy Communities team for Regional Public Health the applicant has access to other community groups within the Greater Wellington Region, continually networking with community groups around their issues with public transport.

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 23 September 2021.

Report RPE21.391

Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 19 August 2021

All members participating remotely via Microsoft Teams at 11.35am.

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Brash
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Hughes
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor van Lier

All members participated at this meeting remotely via Microsoft Teams, and counted for the purpose of quorum, as per clause 25B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Restricted Public Excluded Business

1 Chief Executive performance review for 2020/21 – Report RPE21.298

Cr Hughes, Chair, Chief Executive Employment Review Committee, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Hughes / Cr Staples

That Council, having considered the Chief Executive's self-assessment of his performance under the Chief Executive's key outcomes and performance indicators for

2020/21, determines the overall performance rating of the Chief Executive for 2020/21 as “Achieved/Met Expectations”.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Chief Executive remuneration review for 2020/21 – Report RPE21.299

Cr Hughes, Chair, Chief Executive Employment Review Committee, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Hughes / Cr Staples

That Council approves a 1.5 percent increase to the Total Fixed Remuneration of the Chief Executive, effective from 1 September 2021, taking into account the Chief Executive’s performance rating of “Achieved/Met Expectations” for 2020/21.

The motion was **carried**.

3 Updated Chief Executive performance indicators for 2021/22 – Report RPE21.313

Cr Hughes, Chair, Chief Executive Employment Review Committee, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Hughes / Cr Blakeley

That Council adopts the updated 2021/22 Chief Executive performance indicators, with the updated 2021/22 Chief Executive performance indicators to take effect from the commencement of the new Chief Executive’s employment agreement, on 15 September 2021.

The motion was **carried**.

The Restricted Public Excluded part of the meeting closed at 12.19pm.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date: